

11-2d

THE
HISTORY
OF THE
Apostles Creed :
With CRITICAL
OBSERVATIONS
On its several
ARTICLES.

by L^d Chancellor King
The Second Edition.

L O N D O N,

Printed by W. B. for, Jonathan Robinson at
the Golden Lion, and John Wyatt at the Rose,
in St. Paul's Church-Yard. 1703.



THE
P R E F A C E
T O T H E
R E A D E R.

IT is well known, that several Learned Comments, and other Tracts, have been already writ on the Creed commonly call'd the Apostles : The Names of the Great Men, who have exercised their Wits and Pens on this Subject, are so obvious, that the mentioning of them will be needless ; so that at first View, the following

A 2 Essay

The P R E F A C E

Essay will run the risk of being censured for superfluous and unnecessary : But whoever will consider what hath been written of this Kind, will find, that most part of the Writers who have gone before, have only handled the Creed in a Theological manner, explaining and confirming its several Articles according to the various Senses and Interpretations deducible from Holy Writ; which is in no sort the Design of the Author in the ensuing Treatise. The Reader is not to expect here a perfect and complete Explication of the Creed, or of its several Articles in their Latitude and Extent, according as they may be inferred or proved from the Holy Scriptures; this hath been already done with great Judgment and Copiousness by others, to whose Endeavours the Author

to the R E A D E R.

thor doth not pretend to add any thing : But the Author's only intent in the following Treatise, is to make an Essay towards an Historical and Critical Account of the Creed, to find out, if possible, the Authors and Framers of the Creed, the Time when the several Articles were introduced, the Occasion and Intent of their first introducing, and what the Sense, Meaning and Design of the first Introducers was; intermixing here and there some Critical Observations, which may be both useful and delightful to the Reader.

To this End, the Author hath not contented himself with reading of Modern Books or Collections made by later Writers, but hath himself had immediate recourse to the remain-

The P R E F A C E

ing Monuments of the Primitive Ages of the Church, from whence only all Learning of this Kind can be fetched and derived.

Whether the Author hath succeeded in this Attempt, must be left to others to judge; he can only say in his own excuse, that he hath done his best; and that it will be very acceptable to him to see it better done by others of more Leisure, and greater Abilities and Learning, especially if any thing hit upon by him, may be of use to advance and improve this Design.

If the Author hath not explained every thing alledged by him to that degree of Clearness and Certainty, as may be expected by an inquisitive Reader,

to the R E A D E R.

der, or hath in any Point been mistaken, it is excusable in him, not only on the account of the general Uncertainty of ancient and distant Matters, but also on the account of the affected and studied Obscurity of the Primitive Writers in relation to this Particular; so that it is not the Author's Fault, if at any time his Proofs are not so copious or direct as might be wished for and desired: If he had found any thing in the Primitive Writers to have made any such Point clearer and stronger, he would not have omitted it.

If the Explication given by the Author, of any Article or part of the Creed, should happen to be disliked or not approved by any one, the Reader must remember, That the Author only acts the part of an

A 4 Histo-

The P R E F A C E

Historian; his Design being only to collect and discover the Sense and Meaning of the first Makers and Composers of the Creed, what it was that the Introducers of the several Articles purposed and intended thereby; and, if in any place he seems to speak his own Sense, that is only for the better carrying on the Thread of his Discourse, and in the Quality and Person of an Historian, as having collected the Sense or Explication in such place mentioned, to be the intended Meaning of the Framers of that Part or Clause of the Creed; the only intent of the Author, being to shew the Sense and intended Meaning of the Composers of the Creed, and not at all to enter into an Examination of the Justness or Truth of such Sense and Meaning; the Author leaving that to every
Man's

to the **R E A D E R.**

Man's private Judgment, to be tryed and determined by the Holy Scriptures, the only perfect and infallible Rule of Faith; by which, even this Creed its self, and every explication thereof, must be tried and judged, and is no farther to be received or believed, than as it is consonant and agreeable thereunto; which is according to the *Sixth Article of the Church of England*, That *whatsoever is not read in the Holy Scripture, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any Man, that it should be believed as an Article of the Faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to Salvation.*

THE READER

Man's private judgment, to be
used and determined by the Ho-
ly Scriptures, the only perfect
and infallible Rule of Faith; by
which, even this Creed is felt,
and every explication thereof,
must be tried and judged, and
is no further to be received or
believed, than as it is consonant
and agreeable thereto; which
is according to the sense which
of the Church of England, that
the Scriptures are not to be
Scriptures, nor may be proved true
by it, nor to be a rule of
Man, that in itself is subject to
the change of the times, or the
thoughts of men, or the
fancies of the world.

A N
ACCOUNT
OF THE
EDITIONS
OF THE
WORKS
Of the Ancient

Christian Authors,

Cited and made use of in the following

TREATISE.

S, *Barnabæ Epist. Catholic. Græco-Latin. Edit. Octav. Oxonii 1685.*
S. Clementis Romani Epistolæ Græco-Latin. Quarto Oxonii 1633.

S. Ignatii

- S. Ignatii Epistolæ Græco-Latin. Quarto,*
Edit. Isaaci Vossii Amstelodam. 1646.
S. Justinî Martyris Opera Græco-Latin.
Folio, Colonia 1686.
Athenagoræ Opera Græco-Lat. Edit. ad
calcem Justin. Martyr. Folio, Colonia
1686.
Theophili Antiocheni Opera Græco-Lat.
Edit. ad calcem Justin. Martyr. Fol.
Colonia 1686.
Irenæi Opera, Folio, Genevæ 1580.
Tertulliani Opera, Folio, Paris 1580.
Clementis Alexandrini Opera, Græco-
Lat. Folio, Lugduni Batav. 1616.
Minucii Felicis Opera, Octavo, Lugdun.
Batav. 1672.
Origenis Commentar. Græco-Lat. 2 Vol.
Folio, Edit. Huetii Rothomag. 1668.
Origen contra Celsum Græco-Lat. Quar-
to, Cantabrig. 1677.
Origenis Dialogi contra Marcionitas, &c.
Græco-Lat. Quarto, Basil. 1674.
Origen $\omega\epsilon\iota\ \epsilon\omega\chi\eta\varsigma$ seu de Oratione, Græco-
Lat. Octavo, Oxon. 1685.
Cypriani Opera, Folio, Edit. Sim. Gou-
llart. apud Johan. le Preux 1593.
Novatiani Opera inter Opera Tertullian.
Edit. Paris, Folio, 1580.
Archelai Disputatio advers. Manichæum
Latin. Edit. ad Calcem Socratis &
Sozomen

*Sozomen. Histor. Ecclesiast. Edit. Fol.
Mogunt. 1677.*

*Arnobii Opera, Quarto, Lugdun. Batav.
1651.*

*Lactantii Opera, Octavo, Lugdun. Ba-
tav. 1660.*

*Eusebii Pamphili Ecclesiastic. Historia
Græco-Latin. Folio, Edit. Henric.
Vales. Paris 1659.*

*Athanasii Opera, Græco-Lat. 2 Vol. Fol.
Coloniae 1686.*

*Julii Firmici Materni Opera, Edit. ad
calcem Minucii Felicis, Octavo, Lug-
dun. Batav. 1672.*

*Hilarii Pictaviensis Opera, Folio, Basil.
1550.*

*Ambrosii Opera, 5 Tom. Folio, Basil.
1567.*

*Cyrilli Hierosolomytani Opera, Græco-
Lat. Folio, Paris 1631.*

*Epiphanii Opera Græcè, Folio, Basil.
1544.*

*Hieronymi Opera, 9 Tom. Fol. Antwerp.
1578.*

*Ruffini Expositio in Symbolum Aposto-
lor. Edit. inter Opera Cypriani per
Sim. Goulart. apud Johan. le Preux,
Folio, 1593.*

*Augustini Opera, 10 Tom. Octavo, Lug-
duni, 1563*

Augustini

*Augustini de Hæresibus, Edit. cum
Notis Danaei, Octavo, Geneva,
1595.*

*Isidori Pelusiote Opera, Græco-Lat.
Folio, Edit. à Conrad. Ritterbusio
1605.*

*Maximi Taurinensis Opera, Folio, Lug-
dun. 1633.*

*Johannis Cassiani Opera, Edit. unâ cum
Damascen. Folio Basil. 1575.*

*Vincentii Lirinensis Commonitor. 12°
Cantabrig. 1687.*

*Theodoret. Dialog. & Hæres. Epitom.
Græcè, Quarto, Romæ 1547.*

*Petri Chrysologi Opera, Folio, Lugdun.
1633.*

*Leonis Magni Opera, Folio, Lugdun.
1633.*

Fulgentii Opera, Folio, Lugdun. 1633.

Salviani Opera, 12°, Oxon. 1629.

*Gennadii Massiliensis Liber, Edit. inter
Opera Augustini, Octavo, Lugdun.
1563.*

*Andree Cesariensis Comment. in Apo-
cal. ad calcem Secundi Tomi Com-
Johan. Chrysostom. in Nov. Testam.
Edit. à Frontone Ducao, Paris, Fo-
lio, 1636.*

*Theodor. Lector. Fragment. ad calcem
Evagrii Eccles. Histor. Græco-Lat.
Folio, Mogunt. 1679.*

*Damasceni Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio,
Basil. 1575.*

THE

Theodor. I. Ebor. Fragment. ad calcem
Fouquierii Babel. Hifter. Gress-Ian.
Folio, Magnit. 1579.
Danaeae Opus, Gress-Ian. Folio,
Bab. 1575.

THE

T

THE
HISTORY
OF THE
Apostles Creed :
WITH
CRITICAL OBSERVATIONS
On its several
ARTICLES.

CHAP. I.

The Introduction ; containing several things relating to the Creed in general : The Encomiums given thereto by the Primitive Writers : The several Names by which it hath been called : Principally termed a Symbol : Two Reasons commonly alledged for that Appellation ; the one taken from the manner of Common Suppers amongst the Ancients, which is shewn

A Critical History of

to be weak and uncertain ; the other taken from Military Affairs, where it denotes the Watch words and Signs by which Soldiers knew each other ; which is affirmed not to be the full and proper signification of the Word, but that it is rather to be derived from the Marks and Tokens used by the Idolatrous Pagans in their sacred Rites, called by them Symbola, which were two-fold, either Mute or Vocal : Instances of both : Proved to have been secret Marks or Words, revealed only to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by means of which they were known to each other, and had free admission wheresoever they came, to the Services of those Deities whose Symbols they had received ; and that from the same reasons, and in allusion thereunto, the Creed was called a Symbol by the Primitive Authors. A Transition from the Titles, to the Authors of the Creed : Some ascribe it to the Apostles ; which by several reasons is demonstrated to be impossible : That nevertheless it is Apostolical and Ancient : Exceeding difficult to find out the precise Framers of it : The Authors thereof were many, and the Composure it self a work of time : One part of the

Creed

the Apostles Creed.

3

Creed was used by the Apostles, and left by them to their Successors: The Creed was always demanded at Baptism both by the Apostles and by those who came after them: The other part of the Creed was afterwards added by the Rulers of the Church, in opposition to Heresies, as they appeared and sprang up: In what sense the Apostles are said to be the Authors of one part, and the succeeding Governors of the Church Authors of the other: The Meaning of the Creed to be fetched from the Writings of the Fathers: The Creed first constantly read in the Eastern Church about five hundred Years after Christ; and in the Western near six hundred: The Creed then read was the Nicene; into whose room afterwards came the Apostles; which is repeated.

THE great Respect and Veneration that hath in all Ages been paid to the Apostles Creed, as it is usually call'd, may in some measure apologize for the writing this Essay or any other Discourse about it. It would be not only tedious, but also infinite, to transcribe the encomiums that every where abound in

the antient Writings of this short Synopsis and Compendium of the Christian Faith. Saint Au-

¹ Doctrina Symboli est illuminatio animæ, plenitudo credentium—hoc nexus infidelitatis absoluitur, hoc vitæ janua panditur, hoc gloria confessionis ostenditur; Symbolum breve est verbis, sed magnum est Sacramentis—exiguum est ut memoriam non obruat, sed diffusum ut intelligentiam superfedat.—Dignè ergo attentiores—ad audicudum Symbolum convenistis: Quicquid enim præfiguratum est in Patriarchis, quicquid nunciatum est in Scripturis, quicquid prædictum est in Prophetis, vel de Deo ingenito, velex Deo Dei unigenito, vel de Spiritu Sancto,—vel de suscipiendi hominis Sacramento—totum hoc breviter—Symbolum in se continet confitendo. *Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. Sermon. 131. p. 406.*

gustin calls it, *the Illumination of the Soul, the Perfection of Believers, by which the Bond of Infidelity is dissolved, the Gate of Life is opened, and the Glory of Faith is shewn; little indeed in Words, but great in Mysteries; short so as not to oppress the Memory, yet comprehensive so as to exceed the Understanding: Worthily therefore is this Creed to be attended unto, since whatsoever is prefigured in the Patriarchs, declared in the Scriptures, or foretold in the Prophets, concerning the blessed Trinity, and the Mystery of our Saviour's Incarnation, Death and Crucifixion, is contained in it.*

Not much unlike to which J. Cassian writes,

² Quicquid per universorum divinorum voluminum corpus immensa funditur copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate, &c. *De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

² *that the Creed comprehends in it self in few words the Faith of both Testaments, and the Sense of the whole Scripture*

And

And Petrus Chrysologus,
That it is the Entrance
into Life, the Gate of Sal-
vation, a peculiar, inno-
cent, and pure Confessi-
on, the Covenant of Life,
the Plea of Salvation, and
the indissoluble Sacra-
ment of Faith between
God and us.

³ This, saith Maximus Tauri-
nensis, is the Symbol, by
the Sign of which the
Faithful are separated
from the Unbelieving,
whose Truth makes every Believer of it a
Christian, sanctifies the Living, and re-
duceth the Dead to Life; and many o-
ther such like Noble and Majestick Ex-
pressions, were made use of by the Pri-
mitive Writers and Panegyrist, to de-
clare their Esteem of this Creed, which
through the Divine Assistance I shall
endeavour a little to explain.

Where, in the First place: Since the
Nature of Things is frequently signi-
fied unto us by the Names thereof, it
may not be altogether unnecessary to
take notice of the several Titles and
Appellations, which have been
formerly given to this Creed; by

¹ Ingressus vitæ, janua salutis,
singularis, innocens, & pura Con-
fessio. In Symb. Apost. Serm. 56.
p. 51.

² Pactum vitæ, salutis placitum,
& inter vos & Deum fidei insolu-
bile Sacramentum. In Symb. Apost.
Serm. 58. p. 52.

³ Hoc est Symbolum cujus fig-
naculo fideles ab infidelibus secer-
nuntur—cujus veritas unumquem-
que credentem efficit Christianum
—quod & viventes sanctificat, &
mortuos reducit ad vitam. Homil.
in Symbol. p. 240.

² Normam prædicationis. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

² Munus Salutis. *De gubern. Dei, lib. 6. p. 199.*

³ Catholici Sacramenti fides. *De Incarn. Domin. lib. 6. p. 1276.*

⁴ Nostri Signaculum cordis—*Militiæ Sacramentum. Tom. 1. de Virgin. lib. 3. p. 86.*

⁵ Regulam Veritatis. *Lib. 1. cap. 19. p. 74.*

⁶ Regula fidei. *De Virginib. Veland. p. 385.*

⁷ *De Trinitat. p. 493.*

⁸ *Tom. 2. ad Marcell. Ep. 54. p. 193.*

Ruffinus it is called,

¹ *The Rule of Preaching;*

by *Salvian*, ² *The Gift of Salvation;* by *Cassian*,

³ *The Faith of the Catholick Sacrament;* by

Ambrose, ⁴ *The Seal of our Heart, and a Milita-*

ry Sacrament; by ⁵ *Ire-*

næus, ⁶ *Tertullian*, ⁷ *No-*

vatian and ⁸ *Jerom*, *The Rule of Faith, and Truth.*

But that Name which hath generally prevailed, and by which it is usually known, is *Symbolum*, or *Symbol*; for which Title there are two Reasons commonly given: The One is, that it is an Allusion to the Custom of several Persons meeting together to eat of one common Supper; whither every One brings something for his Share to make up that common Meal, which from hence was called *Symbolum*, from the Greek Verb *συμβάλλειν*, which signifies, to throw, or cast together: Even so, *say some*, The Apostles met together, and each One put or threw in his Article to compose this Symbol; which Explication of the Word is, I think, first mentioned by *Ruffinus*, who after he has related the manner of the framing

the Apostles Creed.

7

ming of the Creed by the Apostles, adds, That ¹ *for many and just Causes they would have it to be called a Symbol; for a Symbol in Greek signifies a Collation, that is, that which many bring into One; for so the Apostles in this Creed did bring into one, or comprehend in one Thing what every Person thought.* And after him, by ² *Cassian*, and several *Otheas*, who affirm the same thing, That the Creed was called a Symbol, because that whatsoever is in an immense Copiousness contained in the Body of the Divine Volumes, is by the Apostles collated, or reduced into this brief Compendium. But what is in general spoken by *Ruffinus*, *Cassian*, and others, concerning the mutual framing of the Creed by the Apostles, is more particularly related by one who passes under the Name of *St. Austin*, and probably lived not long after him, who besides what was affirmed by the foregoing Authors, shews also the particular Articles, that were thrown or put into this common

¹ Symbolum autem hoc multis & iustissimis ex causis appellare voluerunt, Symbolum enim Græce — dici potest & collatio, hoc est, quod plures in unum conferunt, id enim fecerunt Apostoli in his Sermonibus in unum conferendo quod unusquisque sensit. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. S. 2. p. 565.*

² Symbolum ex collatione nomen accepit, — Collatio autem ideo, quia in unum ab Apostolis domini, — Quicquid per universorum divinorum voluminum corpus immensa funditur Copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate, *De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

Confession by each individual Apostle, which I shall not here enumerate, since I shall have occasion to mention them elsewhere in this Chapter.

But now as to the truth of this sense of the *Word*; in my opinion it is very much to be questioned: to evidence the Weakness whereof, I shall not insist on that Criticism, that it is not *Symbolum*, but *Symbola*, which hath the forementioned Signification; but leaving that Nicety to the *Grammarians*, I shall only observe, That this Interpretation of the *Word* hath its entire Foundation on that Opinion, that the Apostles were the real Authors of the Creed, and that they assembled together by their mutual consent to compose and frame it: Now that the Apostles did not so, neither could the Creed in any manner or way be formed by them, I shall in the ensuing part of this Chapter demonstrate, craving the Readers leave to take it for granted till I come thither, and his permission to dismiss this Exposition of the *Word* upon that account, as groundless and unsatisfactory.

The second Signification of this word *Symbolum*, is fetched from Military

tary Affairs, where it is used to denote those Marks, Signs, Watch-words, and the like, whereby the Souldiers of an Army distinguished and knew each other: In like manner, say some, by this Creed the true Souldiers of Jesus Christ were differenced from all others, and discerned from them, who were only false and hypocritical Pretenders; unto which opinion *Maximus Taurinensis* seems to incline, who

terms *the Symbol, the Sign by which Believers are separated from Unbelievers*: and *Ruffinus* more largely writes, *That the Greek word Σύμβολον may be rendred in Latin by Indicium; which Word signifies a Sign, or a mark of Distinction, and was applied to the Creed, because at that time, as it is related by St. Paul in the Acts of the Apostles,*

¹ Symbolum cujus Signaculo fideles ab infidelibus secernuntur. *Homil. in Symb. p. 240.*

² Symbolum Græcè indicium dici potest, — indicium autem vel signum iccirco dicitur: quia illo tempore sicut & Paulus Apostolus dicit, & in Actis Apostolorum refertur, multi ex circumcisis Judæis simulabant se esse Apostolos Christi, & lucri alicujus vel ventris gratia ad prædicandum proficiscabantur, nominantes quidem Christum sed non integris traditionum lineis nuntiantes. Iccircò ergo istud indicium posuere, per quod agnosceretur is, qui Christum verè secundum Apostolicas Regulas prædicaret: denique & in bellis civilibus hoc observari ferunt, quoniam & armorum habi-

tus par, & sonus vocis idem, & mos unus est, atque eadem instituta bellandi, ne qua doli subreptio fiat, Symbola discreta unusquisque dux suis militaribus tradit, quæ Latine vel indicia nominantur, ut si fortè occurrerit quis de quo dubiteretur, interrogatus Symbolum, prodatur si sit hostis an socius. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

many

A Critical History of

many of the circumcised Jews feigned themselves to be the Apostles of Christ, and for the sake of their Purse or Belly went forth to preach, naming indeed the Name of Christ, but not according to the perfect Lines of Tradition; to remedy which Mischief, the Apostles appointed this Sign or Token, by which he might be known, who should truly preach Christ according to the Apostolick Rules, as the custom is reported to be in civil Wars, where their Arms, Language, Methods, and manner of fighting being the same, to prevent any Deceit, every General gives the Word to his Souldiers, which is called Symbolum, that if one should meet another concerning whom he doubts, by declaring the Word, or the Symbol, he might shew whether he was a Friend or a Foe. So that the Creed in this respect was called Symbolum, in allusion to a Military Custom; that as Souldiers were known by Signs, Tokens, Words, and the like, so true and real Christians were evidenced and distinguished from all others by this Mark or Symbol of the Creed.

Now, though this may be in part the sense of the Word, yet I do not apprehend, that it comes up to the full intent thereof; neither do I think,
that

that it is to be derived from a Military Custom, but rather from some thing, which in its own Nature is more correspondent and agreeable to the Worship and Service of God, wherein the Creed is used: Wherefore, in my opinion, the signification of the Word is more naturally to be fetched from the *Sacra*, or religious Services of the Heathens, (if Idolatry, Impurity, and Inhumanity, may be permitted to pass under that Name) where those, who were initiated in their Mysteries, and admitted to the knowledg of their peculiar Services, which were hidden and concealed from the greatest part of the idolatrous Multitude, had certain Signs or Marks, called *Symbola*, delivered unto them, by which they mutually knew each other, and upon the declaring of them, were without scruple admitted in any Temple to the secret Worship and Rites of that God, whose Symbols they had received.

These Symbols were of two sorts; either Mute, or Vocal: Of the Mute there are the Names of several in *Clementis Alexandrinus*, as an *Origanum*, (a Musical Instrument so called) a Candle, a Sword,

ἡ τῆς Θήμης τὰ ὑπόρρητα
Σύμβολα, δείσανον, λύχνος, ξί-
φος — μύριον γυναικείον. Pro-
treptic. ad gentes, p. 11.

and

A Critical History of

and something else, not fit to be Translated, were the Symbols of Themis ; and the said Father mentions in the

¹ Χονδροὶ τε αἰλῶν—καὶ δρυ-
κῶν, ὄρεσιον Διονύσου Βασιλέως ἐχ-
θῆροιαι—καὶ κισσοὶ—καὶ μύκω-
νες ταῦτ' εἰσιν ἀπὸ τὰ ἅγια.
Ibid. p. 11.

same place, ¹ an hand-
ful of Salt, Ivy, Pop-
py, &c. to have been
the Symbols of Bac-
chus, and of others of
their brutish Deities.

These Symbols were carefully pre-
served, and kept from all publick View
by the Receivers of them, who, up-
on the producing of them to the Priests
of those Gods, whose Signs they were,
had free admission to their most hid-
den and abominable Rites.

Apuleius, the famous *Platonick* Phi-
losopher of *Madaura*, made use of
these Mute Symbols, to defend him-
self from the Imputation of Magick ;

² Habuit Apuleius quapiam lin-
teolo involuta apud Lareis Ponti-
ani, hac quoniam ignoro, quæ
fuerint, idcirco magica fuisse con-
tendo. *Apolog.* p. 295. *Edit. Am-
sterdam*, 1628.

³ Sacrorum pleraque initia in
Græcia participavi, eorum quæ-
dam Signa & Monumenta tradita
mihi à Sacerdotibus sedulo conser-
vato, nihil insolitum, nihil incognitum dico, vel unius Liberi patris
Symistæ, qui adestis, scitis, quid domi conditum cæletis, & absque
omnibus profanis tacitè veneremini. *Ibid.* p. 297.

for being ² suspected of
that *infernal Practice*,
because he kept some un-
known things wrapt up in
a Napkin, or fine Linen
Cloth, he replies there-
unto, ³ That he had
been initiated in most of

the

the Grecian Mysteries, that he diligently preserved those Signs, and Monuments, which were delivered him by the Priests, that this was no unusual or unknown thing, that some who were present, and had been initiated with him in the Rites of Bacchus, did well know what they kept hidden at home, and did in secret, without the company of the Profane, particularly revere :

' That it could not seem strange to any, who had the least sense of Religion, that a Man who had been privy to so many Mysteries of the Gods, should keep some Tokens thereof at home, and wrap them up in Linen, which is the purest Covering for Divine Things : ' That yet, he did profess with a loud Voice, that if by chance any One was present, who had been partaker with him in the same Solemnities ; if he would give the Sign, he should hear what those things were, which he so carefully preserved, but that otherwise he would not be compelled by any Danger whatsoever, to divulge those things to the Profane, which he received

¹ Etiam ne cuiquam mirum videri potest, cui sit ulla memoria Religionis, hominem tot mysteriis deum conscium, quædam sacrorum crepundia domi adservare, atque ea linteo texo involvere, quod purissimum est rebus divinis velamentum. *Ibid.* p. 297.

² Cæteris autem clarissima voce profiteor, si quis forte adest eorum Solennium mihi particeps, signum dato, & audiat licet, quæ ego adservem. Nam equidem nullo unquam periculo compellar, quæ reticenda accepi, hæc ad profanos enuntiare. *Ibid.* p. 298.

ceiv'd to keep secret and conceal.

But, besides these Mute Symbols, there were others also which were Vocal, that is, a certain Form of obscure and mysterious Words, for the most part, if not always, agreeable to the Worship, Actions, or Nature of that God, whose Signs they were; delivered by the Priests to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by which those who were thus consecrated, mutually knew each Other, and were freely admitted to the most reserved and secret Parts of their sacred Rites and Ceremonies: Such a Vocal Symbol, *Apuleius* seems to hint at in the precedent Quotation, where he requires, *That if any were present, who had participated with him in the same Solemnities, they should give the Sign; that is, they should pronounce and express those words, which were the Mark and Token of their Initiation and Consecration.* But, there is no need to look any farther into the Writings of the Heathens for the proof of this Point, seeing there is a full and large Evidence thereof in *Arnobius*, *Clemens Alexandrinus*, and *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who have recorded several of their filthy, senseless, and inhumane Symbols;

Symbols ; as for Example, *Arnobius* relates this to be the Symbol of *Ceres*,¹ and to have been

repeated at the Initiation in her Rites, I have fasted, and I have drunk a Caudle, (as I chuse to

translate the word *Cyceon*, which signifies a mixed and confused Potion of Liquors) *I have taken out of the Chest, and put into the Basket, I have taken it out again, and put it into the little Chest* ; which is thus mentioned by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, with some small varia-

tion, ² *I have fasted, I have drunk a Caudle ; having done that, I put it into the Basket, and from the Basket into the*

Chest. To explain which Symbol at large, would perhaps be too tedious ; I am almost confident, that it would be too obscene and filthy, and that the cleanest words by which it can be expressed in our *English* Dialect, will found too harsh in chaste and modest Ears : Wherefore I shall refer those who would exactly know the Mystery thereof, to the Fifth Book of *Arnobius*, from Pag. 170 to Pag. 176, and to the

¹ Ipsa denique Symbola, quæ rogata sacrorum in acceptionibus responderis. Jejunavi, atque ebibi Cyceonem, ex cistâ sumpsi, & in calathum misi : accepi rursum, in cistulam transtuli. *Lib. 5. P. 175.*

² Τὸ σύνθημα Ἑλδονίων μυ-
στικῶν, ἐν ἡσέδωσα, ἔπειτα ἡ κυ-
κεῶνα, ἔλαβον ἐκ κίστης ἐξαστά-
μιον ἀπὸ τοῦ μιστοῦ εἰς κάλαθον, καὶ
ἐκ κάλαθου εἰς κίστην. *Protreptic. ad gentes, P. 10.*

10th Page of *Clemens Alexandrinus's Protrepticon ad Gentes*. I shall only say this in general, as being pertinent to my present Undertaking, That these Symbolical Words had a dark and enigmatical Reference to the secret and hidden Rites of *Ceres*, and did in obscure Expressions shadow forth her impudent, bestial, and abominable Actions, which in those detestable Mysteries were solemnized and commemorated; and, that whosoever declared or pronounced these words, had an immediate admission to those secret and reserved Villanies, as they justly deserve to be termed.

There are yet several other Symbols mentioned both by *Arnobius*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*; which to prevent too great a length, I shall omit, and confine my self to some mentioned by *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who, in his most excellent Discourse concerning the *Errour of prophane Religions*, after he hath shewn the brutishness, stupidity, and folly of the Heathens, in worshipping such filthy, villanous, and barbarous Deities, and in rendring to them such cruel, unclean, and abominable Services, as they did, proceeds to speak particularly to the *Symbols*, or *Marks* used

used amongst the more devout and zealous Adorers of those black and murtherous Gods; the first whereof

is ' One used in a certain Temple, that when a dying Man was desirous to be admitted into the innermost Parts thereof, he was to repeat this obscure and dark Sentence, I have eaten of

a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have learned the Secrets of Religion; which Symbol is also mentioned by Clemens Alexandrinus, and with a small Difference thus recorded by him, ' I have eaten

of a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have danced with a Cup in mine

Hand, I have entred into the Marriage Bed. Which said Father sufficiently intimates to us, That this Symbol was used in the famous Services of the Phrygians to Cybele the Mother of the Gods; the Words and Expressions whereof have a relation to the Taber and Cymbal which she invented, to the mad and brutish way of her Worshipers adoring of her, and to those abominable and horrid Deeds, which

In quodam Templo, ut in interiores partes. homo moriturus possit admitti, dicit, de Tympano manducavi, de Cymbalo bibi, &c religionis secreta perdidici; quod Græco Sermone dicitur, ἐκ τυμπάνου βέβρωκα, ἐκ κυμβάλης πόπωκα, γέγονα μυσικῶ. De Error. Prof. Relig. p. 35.

Ἐκ τυμπάνου ἔφαγον, ἐκ κυμβάλης ἔπον, ἐνεργοόρησα, καὶ τὸ πᾶσιν ὑπέδον. Protrept. ad gent. p. 8.

in those diabolical Rites they celebrated and admired.

² Alterius profani Sacramenti signum est. Θεὸς ἐν πέτρᾳ. *Jul. Firmic. Matern. de Error. Prof. Relig. p. 40.*

³ Οἱ τὰ τῷ Μίθρῳ μυστήρια ἀναδιδόντες, λέγουσιν ἐν πέτρᾳ γεννηθῆναι αὐτόν. *Dial. cum Tryph. p. 296.*

⁴ Narrant gentiliū fabulæ Mithram vel in lapide vel in terrā de solo æstu libidinis esse generatum. *Tom. 2. advers. Jovinian. lib. 1. pag. 142.*

⁵ *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

⁶ *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

⁷ *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

⁸ *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

⁹ *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

¹⁰ *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

¹¹ *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

¹² *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

The Symbol used by the more devout and secret Votaries of *Mithras*, the great and renowned God of the *Persians*, was Θεὸς ἐν πέτρᾳ, God of a Rock, which was taken from the Manner of the Generation, or Production of the said God, which as ² *Justin Martyr*, and ³ *Jerom* do both assure us, the *Pagan* Mythologists fancied to have been by the alone Heat of Lust from a Stone or Rock.

The Symbol employed in the *Orgia*, or Revels of *Bacchus*, was, ⁴ ἐλκύνκερος, διμορφῆς, or rather ἐλκύνκερος, διμορφῆς, having crooked Horns, double-Faced; because, under such Representations, that drunken God was worshipped and adored.

Lastly, That I might not mention any more, the said *Julius Firmicus Maternus* acquaints us with this following Symbol of some Idolaters, ⁵ That on a cer-

⁶ Nocte quādam Simulacrum in lectica supinum ponitur, & per nūmeros digestis fletibus plangitur, deinde cum se ficta lamentatione satiaverint, lumen infertur: Tunc à sacerdote omnium qui flebant, fauces unguntur, quibus perunctis sacerdos hoc lento marmure susurrat: Καὶ περὶ τῆς, &c. *Ib. p. 45.*

tain Night they placed an Image upright in a Bed, and then wept round about it ; which when they had sufficiently done, a Light was brought in : And then the Priest anointed the Cheeks of all those who had lamented, pronouncing with a soft Murmur these words ;

Θαππῆτε μύσαι τῷ θεῷ σεσωσμένοι,
Ἐσται γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐν πόνων σωτηρία.

Be confident, ye initiated Ones of the saved God, for there shall be Salvation unto us from our Labours.

I might yet produce several other Examples of the same kind ; but those already alledged, do sufficiently declare the nature of the Pagan Symbols, That they were secret Marks, Words, or Tokens, communicated at the time of Initiation, or a little before, unto those who were Consecrated, or entred in their reserved or hidden Rites, and to none else ; by the Declaration, Manifestation, or Pronunciation whereof, those more devout Idolaters knew each other, and were with all freedom and liberty of Access, admitted to their nocturnal and more intimate Mysteries and Villanies, from whence all others as Prophane and Unworthy, were kept out, and excluded ; which said Symbols,

bols, those who had received them, were obliged carefully to conceal, and not on any account whatsoever to divulge or reveal.

Now, for all these Reasons, the Apostles Creed was by our Ancestors very fitly termed a *Symbol*, because it was studiously concealed from the *Pagan* World, and not revealed to the *Catechumens* themselves, till just before their Baptism, or Initiation in the Christian Mysteries, when it was delivered unto them, as that secret Note, Mark, or Token, by which the Faithful in all parts of the World should interchangeably know and be known.

That the Creed was carefully preserved from the knowledg of the Profane, is a thing abundantly asserted by the Primitive Writers; St. Cyprian

¹ *Sacramentum fidei non esse profanandum, apud Salomonem in Proverbiis, in aures imprudentis noli quidquam dicere, ne quando audierit, irideat sensatos Sermones tuos. Item in Evangelio x^{ti} Matthæum, ne dederitis sanctum canibus, neque miseritis margaritas vestras ante porcos, ne forte conculcent ea pedibus suis, & conversi elidant vos. Testim. lib. 3. ad Quirin. Testim. 30. p. 429.*

assures us hereof, That *the Sacrament of Faith*, that is, the Creed, *was not to be profaned, or divulged*: For which he cites two texts of Scripture; the one, *Proverbs xxiii. 9. Speak not in the Ears of a Fool, for he will despise the Wisdom of thy Words*; and the other, *Matthew vii. 6.*

vii. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the Dogs, neither cast ye your Pearls before Swine, lest they trample them under their Feet, and turn again, and rent you. St. Ambrose most pathetically ex-

horts to the utmost Vigilancy to conceal the Christian Mysteries, and in particular, to be very

¹ careful not by incautiousness to reveal the Secrets of the Creed or the Lord's Prayer; and in several of the ² Sermons of Petrus Chrysologus,

there are frequent and earnest Exhortations to preserve and hide the Creed from publick Knowledge and Observation, that the Unworthy and Profane might not have this Secret of God with them: nay, so exact and punctual were they in this regard, that the Creed was not declared to the Catechumens themselves, till they were advanced to the higher Form of that Order; and being ripe and fit for Baptism, were speedily by that Ordinance

to commence perfect Members of the Visible Church: Of which custom St. Ambrose speaks, where he writes, That ³ on a Lord's Day, the Lessons and

petentibus in Baptisteriis tradebam Basilicæ. Lib. 5. Epist. 35. p. 129.

¹ Cave ne incautè Symboli vel Dominicæ Orationis divulges mysteria. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel, lib. 1. c. 9. p. 125.

² Serm. 58. p. 52. Serm. 59. p. 54. Serm. 60. p. 55, &c.

³ Erat autem dominica post lectiones, atque tractatum dimissis Catechumenis, Symbolum aliquibus com-

A Critical History of

Sermons being ended, and the Catechumens of the lower Rank dismissed, that then in the Baptistry of the Church, he delivered the Symbol to some of the Competentes, who were the superiour Rank of the Catechumens: Consonant unto which, it is related by Ferrandus Diaconus concerning a Converted Negro,

† Ex more Catechumenus, post aliquantum temporis propinquante solennitate Paschali inter competentes offertur, scribitur, eruditur, —auditurus Symbolum profitetur. *Inter. oper. Fulgent. ep. ad Fulgent.* p. 204.

That first of all, according to custom, he was a Catechumen; and then after some time, as the Feast of Easter drew nigh, (which was their

solemn time of Baptism) he was advanced to the Rank of the Competentes; where, amongst the other Actions peculiar thereunto, this was one, That he heard, and assented to the Symbol; so that the Catechumens knew not the Creed till just before their Baptism, when it was delivered unto them as that private Mark or Sign by which the Christians mutually knew each other: Unto which, it is not improbable, Ceci-

† Occultis secretis & insignibus noscunt, & amant mutuo penè antequam novissent. *Ostav.* p. 81.

lius the Heathen Disputant, in Minucius Felix, did blindly refer, when he said, That the Christians knew each other by hidden Notes or Marks, and loved almost before they were acquainted with one another, seeing Maximus Taurinen-

sis affirms, ' That the Apostles appointed the Mystery of the Creed, to be a Mark of Distinction between Believers and Unbelievers, to discover both the Strangers and Enemies to the Faith of the Church, who either knew it not, or had corrupted it. So that from the whole, it seems to me most evident, That the Title of Symbol attributed to the Creed, is to be derived from the Symbols used in the Sacra, or Religious Rites of the Heathens; in allusion whereunto, the Creed is so termed, because it was delivered unto Persons at their initiation and admission by Baptism into the Visible Church, as that secret Mark and Sign, by which they should be known from all others, and mutually know each other.

But, from the Names of the Creed, let us pass unto the Creed it self; and, in the next place, enquire after the Authors and Composers thereof, who have for many Ages successively been esteemed to have been the Apostles themselves: from whence it is called the Apostles Creed. Now, that from the Days of the Apostles, there hath

Apostoli — mysterium Symboli tradiderunt, ut — signaculum Symboli inter fideles perfidosque fecerneret, & alienus à fide atque hostis appareret Ecclesiæ, qui aut tanquam baptizatus nescisset, aut tanquam hæreticus corrupisset. Homil. in Symb. p. 239.

been used in the Church a certain Rule and Form of Faith, not much unlike unto our present Creed ; I am so far from denying, that I shall endeavour to prove it in the ensuing Discourse, from *Tertullian* and others of the most Primitive Writers : But, that the Apostles themselves should be the immediate Authors of the Creed in the present Form that now it is, and that from their Days it hath without any variation been inviolably transmitted down to us by Tradition ; This is that which is justly questionable, and I doubt not but to evince the contrary.

The first, I think, who hath given us this smooth Account concerning the Composition of the Creed, is St.

* Duodecim Apostoli velut periti artifices in unum convenientes, clavem suo consilio confecerunt, clavem enim quandam ipsum Symbolum dixerim, per quod referantur diaboli tenebræ, ut lux Christi adveniat. *Tom. 3. Sermon. 38, p. 265.*

Ambrose ; who writes, That *the Twelve Apostles, as skilful Artificers, assembled together, and made a Key by their common Advice, that is, the Creed; by which the Darkeness of the Devil is disclosed, that the Light of Christ may appear* : Or, if the Sermon, in which this Passage is, be not the genuine Off-spring of so great a Man, it is not long after his time

time that *Ruffinus* gives the same Account of it, where he relates, That

they had received by Tradition from their Fathers, that after the Ascension of our Saviour, and the Effusion of the Holy Ghost, before the Apostles separated from each other to go into the several Parts of the habitable World, to preach the Gospel to them; they settled amongst themselves the Rule of their future

Preaching, to prevent their teaching different Doctrines, during their Separation, unto those whom they should invite to the Christian Faith: wherefore they assembled all together, and being full of the Holy Ghost, they composed the Creed; each one inserting what he thought convenient; and ordained it to be a Test of their future Sermons, and a Rule to be given unto the Faithful. The like is al-

so asserted by ² Leo Magnus, ³ Jerom, ⁴ John Cassian, and an innumerable number of other Authors; since from the Days of *Ruffinus*, it hath for several hundreds

Tradunt majores nostri, quod post ascensionem domini — Apostolos — ad singulas quemque proficisci nationes. Discessuri itaque ab invicem normam prius futuræ prædicationis in commune constituunt, ne forte alii ab aliis abducti diversum aliquid his qui ad fidem Christi invitabantur, exponerent. Omnes ergo in uno positi & Spiritu Sancto repleti, breve istud futuræ sibi prædicationis indicium, conferendo in unum quod sentiebat unusquisque, componunt, atque hanc credentibus dandam esse regulam statuunt. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. S. 2. p. 565.*

² Epist. 13. p. 109.

³ Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hierosol. Ep. 61. cap. 9. p. 219.

⁴ De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.

of Years been generally believed, That the Twelve Apostles, before they went forth from *Jerusalem* to preach the Gospel, agreed on this formulary of Faith to be the Rule and Standard of all their Sermons, which without any Variation should be delivered to their Profelytes and Converts.

But besides this Opinion, that the Apostles were in general the Authors of the Creed; some have advanced one step farther, and affirmed, That every Apostle inserted his particular Article; by which, according to the number of the Apostles, they have divided the Creed into twelve Articles, allowing one Article for each Apostle: A full Account whereof is in a Sermon falsely attributed to *St. Austin*, where the Author thereof gives us this following relation, concerning each particular Article that was put in by each particular Apostle. *Peter*, saith he,

’ Petrus dixit, Credo in deum patrem omnipotentem; Johannes dixit, Creatorem cœli & terræ;

Jacobus dixit, Credo & in Jesum Christum, filium ejus unicum, dominum nostrum; Andreas dixit, qui conceptus est de Spiritu Sancto, natus ex Maria Virgine; Philippus ait, passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus & sepultus; Thomas ait, descendit ad inferna, tertia die resurrexit à mortuis; Bartholomæus dixit, ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris omnipotentis; Matthæus dixit, inde venturus judicare vivos & mortuos; Jacobus Alphei, Credo & in Spiritum Sanctum, Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam; Simon Zelotes, Sanctorum communionem, remissionem peccatorum; Judas Jacobi, carnis resurrectionem; Matthias complevit, vitam æternam. Amen. *Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 115. p. 359.*

Said,

id, I believe in God the Father Almighty; John, maker of Heaven and Earth; James, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord; Andrew, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; Philip, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; Thomas, he descended into Hell, the third Day he rose again from the Dead; Bartholomew, he ascended into Heaven, sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; Matthew, from hence shall he come to judge the Quick and the Dead; James the Son of Alphaeus, I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church; Simon Zelotes, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of Sins; Jude the Brother of James, the Resurrection of the Body; Matthias, Life everlasting. Amen.

Now as to the Truth of this Tradition, I think it is altogether to be denied, and that for several Reasons, as that it was nigh Four hundred Years after Christ, before the framing of the Creed by the Apostles was ever heard of; and even *Ruffinus* himself, one of the first Reporters thereof, though in the beginning of his Commentary he doth roundly assert it, yet in the midst thereof he speaks of it

doubt-

* Cautissime
qui Symbo-
lum tradide-
runt, &c. Ex-
pos. in Symb.
§. 20. p. 570.

doubtfully, as if its Authors were uncertain and unknown.

Moreover, had the Apostles been the real formers of the Creed before their dispersion from *Jerusalem*, it cannot be imagined, that *St. Luke* in his History of their Acts, would have wholly omitted so considerable a Fact as this: Neither can it be conceived, but that the innumerable Councils and Synods amongst the Primitive Christians, or at least some of them, would in their Decisions and Determinations of Faith and Doctrine, have had some Reference or other to this Apostolical System, as their Standard and Basis, if any such there had been: whereas no such thing appears, but the contrary thereunto; for, as they never mentioned any such Creed, so as occasion offered, they composed new Creeds, and even performed one of the highest Parts of the Christian Religion, I mean Baptism, by them; at least, so they did by the *Nicene Creed*, as in the *Encyclical Epistle* of the Emperor *Basili-*

cus, the said Emperor declares, 'That He and all Believers before him, were baptized into the Creed of the Three hundred

Τὸ Σύμβολον τῆς τῆς ἁγίων
πασέρων, τῆς ἐν Νικαίᾳ, — εἰς ὃ
ἡμεῖς τε καὶ πάντες οἱ πρὸς ἡμῶν
πιστεύσαντες ἐβαπτίσθημεν. *Evagr.*
Eccles. Histor. lib. 3. c. 4. p. 335.

the Apostles Creed.

19

hundred and eighteen Fathers assembled at Nice; and the Emperour Zeno, in his *Henoticon*, or Edict of Union, which he published after the Expulsion of Basiliscus, strictly com-

manded, That all should be baptized by the Nicene Creed alone, and

Ἰ Πάντες ὅ οἱ λαοὶ τῷ σωτη-
εῖας εὐαγγελίου φωνισματὸ
αὐτὸ καὶ μόνον λαμβάνοντες
βαπτίζονται. Id. Ibid. c. 14. p. 345.

that no Person or Church should make use of any other Symbol, or Definition of Faith; assuring us withal, that this same Method was observed by the Third General Council held at Ephesus, where Nestorius was condemned. I might for

the farther confirmation of this Point, urge several Arguments more; but it being so clear and evident, I shall only farther add, That if the Apostles had really framed, and delivered to their Successors this Creed, every Church would have agreed therein; and there would not have been so many different and diverse Creeds, as we find there were; scarce two Churches, I think I may safely venture to say that not two, had exactly the same Symbol without any Variation or Difference: The *Descent into Hell*, as *Ruffinus* informs us, *was neither in*

² In Eccle-
siæ Romanæ
Symbolo non

habetur additum, descendit ad Inferna, sed neque in Orientis Eccle-
siæ habetur hic sermo. *Expos. in Symb. §. 20. p. 570.*

the

A Critical History of

the Roman, nor Oriental Creeds: The *Communion* of Saints was not in any Creed till above Four hundred Years after Christ, and then not immediately received in all: The Clause of *Life Everlasting* was omitted in several, whilst in others it was inserted. But not to exemplify in any more Particulars, whosoever shall compare the *Grecian*, or as some may think it more fitly termed, the *French Creed*, recorded by *Irenaus*; those of *Carthage*, cited by *Tertullian*; that of *Aquileia*, commented on by *Ruffin*; that of *Hippo*, repeated by *St. Austin*; that of *Ravenna*, extant in *Petrus Chrysologus*; that of *Turin*, explained by *Maximus* Bishop of that Church; and several other Creeds here and there interspersed in the Primitive Writings: I say whosoever shall compare these Creeds together, shall find them vastly different; and that there are very few Articles, in the Order and Expression whereof, they do all without Exception, agree: Which consideration, with those forementioned, sufficiently evince, That the Apostles neither were nor could be the Authors or Compilers of our present Creed, that passes under their Name.

But though this Creed be not of the Apostles immediate framing, yet it may be truly styled *Apostolical*, not only because it contains the Sum of the Apostles Doctrine, but also, because the Age thereof is so great, that its Birth must be fetched from the very Apostolick Times : It is true, the exact Form of the present Creed cannot pretend to be so antient by Four hundred Years ; but a Form not much different from it, was used long before. *Irenaus*, the Scholar of *Polycarp*, the Disciple of *St. John*, where he repeats a Creed not much unlike to ours, he assures us,

That the Church dispersed throughout the whole World had received this Faith from the Apostles and their Disciples ; which is also as-

Ἡ αὖ γὰρ ἐκκλησία καί τε καὶ ὅλης τῆς οἰκουμένης — διασωρευμένη παρὰ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ τῶν ἐκείνων μαθητῶν ὡς ἐγγράφηται τὴν εἰς ἕνα θεὸν πίστιν.
Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

confirmed by *Tertullian* of one of his Creeds, That that Rule of Faith had been current in the Church from the beginning of the Gospel : And which is very observable, although there was so great a diversity of Creeds, as that scarce two Churches did exactly agree therein, yet the Form and Substance of every Creed, was in a great measure the same ; so that, except there had

Hanc regulam ab initio Evangelii decurrisse.
Advers. Praxean, p. 316.

had been from the very Plantation of Christianity, a Form of sound Words, or a System of Faith delivered by the first Planters thereof, it is not easy to conceive, how all Churches should harmonize, not only in the Articles themselves, into which they were baptized, but in a great measure also, in the Method and Order of them.

But now the Creed, or at least a great part of it, being so very antient, and the Records of those Times being withal so few, it will be a difficult Task to give an exact and punctual Account of its certain Authors, and of the precise intended meaning of every Article and Clause thereof; which Difficulty is yet farther increased by the extraordinary care and affected studiousness of the Primitive Fathers, to conceal the Creed; which was so great and unaccountable, as that they not only kept it from the knowledge of the *Heathens* and *Catechumens*, as hath been already demonstrated, but they even scrupled to commit it to Writing, and rather chose to transmit it down to their Posterity by Tradition; for which reason, *Rufinus* calls it *the Tradition of Faith*; and *Jerom* informs us, That *this*

* *Traditio fidei. Expos. in Symb. §. 37. P. 575.*

*this Symbol of our Faith
and Hope delivered by
the Apostles, was not
written in Paper and
Ink, but in the fleshy
Tables of the Heart;*

¹ In Symbolo fidei & spei nostræ quod ab Apostolis traditum, non scribitur in charta & atramento, sed in tabulis cordis carnalibus. *Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hieros. Epist. 61. cap. 9. p. 219.*

in an agreeableness whereunto, *Pe-*
trus Chrysologus frequently exhorts his

*Hearers, to preserve
this Gift in the most
inward Recesses of their
Hearts, not to permit
vile Paper to depreciate*

² Hoc vitæ Symbolum—mens teneat—ne divinitatis pretiosum munus depreciet charta vilis, ne mysterium lucis atrum tenebret atramentum. *In Symb. Apost. Serm. 59. p. 54.*

this precious Gift, or black Ink to dar-
ken this Mystery of Light: And many
other such like Passages might be easily
produced, to evidence their strange
Fancy, to keep the Creed secret, concealed,
and hidden; which together
with the forementioned Considerations,
do clearly shew, That it is no
easy matter to give a satisfactory Account
of the Authors and intended Sense
of every Article thereof, and
may justly excuse or lessen a Mistake
or Defect herein.

Wherefore, having premised this
Observation, I shall now endeavour
to give the best account I can, of the
Authors and Framers of the Creed,
and of the designed Meaning of
the

the several Articles thereof.

As for the Authors thereof, it cannot be denied, but that they were several and many; the Creed was neither the work of one Man, nor of one Day, but, during a long Tract of Time, passed successively through several Hands, e'er it arrived to its present Perfection; the Composure of it was gradual, and not instantaneous; the Manner whereof, I apprehend to have been these two ways: *First*, Some of the Articles therein were derived from the very Days of the Apostles: *Secondly*, The others were afterwards added by the Primitive Doctors and Bishops, in opposition to gross Heresies and Errours that sprung up in the Church.

As for the first of these, That some of the Articles were of the very inserting of the Apostles; this will appear, if we consider, That the Apostles and Evangelists, who were the first sent forth to preach the Gospel and to convert the World both *Jewish* and *Pagan*; when they formally received any one a Member into the Christian Church by Baptism, they did then particularly demand his Assent to the Christian Faith, and a Declaration

claration of his Belief thereof: An Example whereof we have in the 8th of the *Acts*; where, after the Conference between the *Eunuch* and *Philip* the Evangelist, when the *Eunuch* testified his Desire to be baptized, *Philip* told him, *That if he did believe with all his Heart, he might*; unto which, when the *Eunuch* replied, *That he did believe Jesus Christ to be the Son of God*, then *Philip* baptized him, but not before. From which single instance it is manifest, That the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel required the Assent of all Persons at Baptism to some of the particular Articles of the Christian Faith, which were the Platform and Model of the Creed, since that time, always used at Baptism. Which of the particular Articles of our present Creed were inserted therein by them, I shall more largely shew in their particular Order, wherein they are disposed in the Rule of Faith; it is sufficient in this place to say, That they were the Articles of the Existence of God, the Trinity; that Jesus was Christ, or the Saviour of the World; the Remission of Sins, and the Resurrection.

Now as for these Apostolick Demands, they might not always be exactly the same, nor still confined to the forementioned Particulars ; in every Church, and at every Season, they might not mention the very same Particulars without either Addition or Diminution, but allow themselves a liberty of Expression according as they saw occasion, and so in this respect they might sometimes vary and alter ; although, as to the Fundamentals of Christianity, that Jesus of *Nazareth* was Christ the *Messias*, and the like, they never omitted them : and the form of their Expression, and delivery of their Confession of Faith, was generally the same, near the Method and Order of our present Creed ; for had it not been so, it is almost impossible to conceive, how all Churches should so harmoniously agree in the general Form and Order of their respective Creeds, when yet they all disagree in the Words and Expressions used therein.

This Apostolical System professed at Baptism, was not committed to Writing, but observed by, or left with the Governors of every Church to use it on the like occasion, whose Duty it was

was to preserve it undefiled and incorrupt, and to make it the terms of Christianity and admission to their Communion; unto which, some think St. Paul might have an eye, when he exhorted Timothy ¹ to keep that which was committed to his Trust, and ² to hold fast the form of sound Words: But whether he had or no, I shall not here enquire. This is certain, That not only Timothy, but the Apostolical Churches, and all others who received it from them, were solicitous and careful to preserve those Articles and that Form of Faith, which was delivered unto them by the Apostles; and as the Apostles, so they in imitation of their Example, did always at Baptism require the Assent of the Person to be baptized, unto the Creed, or Articles of the Christian Faith; which is a thing so universally known, as that it may seem almost needless to produce any Quotations for the proof of it: Thus Ruffinus relates, that in his Days, ³ the ancient Custom was retained at Rome, for Persons to be baptized, publickly to recite the Creed: And Salvian, That ⁴ at Baptism the Christian Christianorum confessio?—Credo inquis in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum filium ejus. De Gubern. Dei, l. 6. p. 197.

¹ I Tim. 6. 20.
² 2 Tim. 1. 13.
³ Mos ibi servatur antiquus, eos qui gratiam baptismi susceperunt, publice Symbolum reddere. Expos. in Symb. S. 3. p. 565.
⁴ Quæ est in Baptismo salu-

stians professed their Faith in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son; according unto which, Vigilus Tapsensis, or whosoever else was the Author of those Books concerning the Trinity to Theophilus, extant amongst the Works of Athanasius,

¹ Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. *Inter. oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theophil. P. 591.*

writes, That those who came to the sacred Laver of Regeneration, confessed, saying, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, and in the

Holy Ghost; and long before any of these Justin Martyr assures us, That

² Ὅσοι δὲν βαπτίζονται, καὶ πιστεύουσιν ἀληθῶς ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ' ἡμῶν διδασκαλόμενα — ἀρροῦνται ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐνθα ὁ λόγος ἐστὶ. *Apol. 2. P. 93.*

none were baptized, unless they did first declare their Assent to the Doctrine and Faith of the Gospel.

Not long after the Apostles Days, and even in the Apostolick Age it self, several Heresies sprung up in the Church, subversive of the Fundamentals of Christianity; to prevent the malignant Effects whereof, and to hinder such Hereticks from an undiscernible mixing themselves with the Orthodox Christians, as also to establish and strengthen the true Believers

in the necessary Truths of the Christian Religion, the Christian Verities opposite to those Heresies, were inserted in the Creed; and together with those other Articles, which had without any intermission been constantly used from the time of the Apostles, were proposed to the assent and belief of all Persons who came to be baptized: The Governours of the Church judging this a prudent and an effectual course, to preserve the Fundamentals of Religion from being undermined and overthrown by cunning and subtle Hereticks; which is the second way by which the Creed was composed, viz. The Doctors and Governours of the Church did add unto those of the Apostles, other Articles, in opposition to gross and fundamental Heresies and Errours, as they appeared and grew up, as *Ruffinus* informs us; that whereas it was in the beginning of the *Roman Creed*, *I believe in God the Father*

Almighty, there were some other Clauses added thereto in the Creeds of several Churches, occasioned by certain Hereticks, to exclude the Sense of their new Doctrine; as particularly in the

¹ In cæteris locis propter nonnullos Hæreticos addita quædam videntur, per quæ novellæ doctrinæ sensus crederetur excludi. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 3. p. 565.*

* His additur invisibilem & impassibilem, sciendum, quod duo isti Sermones in Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habentur, constat autem apud nos additos, Hæreseos causa Sabellii,—quæ Patrem ipsum, vel ex Virgine natum dicit, & visibilem factum, vel passum affirmat in carne. *Ibid.* §. 7. p. 567.

Aquileian Creed, ' to the word Almighty was subjoined invisible, impassible, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Sabellians, or Patripassians, that the Father was born of the Virgin,

and so became both visible and passible. But, there is no need of any farther Testimonies to prove this Point at present, seeing a great part of the ensuing Treatise will be an abundant confirmation thereof.

I would not be here mistaken, as if I did mean, that none of those Articles which were introduced into the Creed, and settled there in opposition to Heresies, were ever used before, or demanded at Baptism by the Administerer thereof; but my meaning is, that every Church being at liberty to express the Fundamental Articles of the Christian Faith in that way and manner, which she saw fit *pro re nata*, or as occasion offered; it is not improbable, but that before damnable Heresies sprung up, they might not always to a tittle follow the same Form of Words, nor exactly ask the same Questions; as for Example, The Doctrines

Articles of the Trinity, of *Jesus* of *Nazareth's* being *Christ*, or the *Messias*, of Remission of Sins through his Name, and of the Resurrection, were at the first Preaching of the Gospel sufficient, without a particular Explication of the Actions of the Father, and the States of the Son; as *Philip* only required the *Eunuch* to believe, That *Jesus Christ was the Son of God*: And if at some Seasons they might mention the Humiliation and Exaltation of *Christ*, and the several Acts thereof, at other Seasons they might omit them, and not constantly express the Particulars in that order in which they are now found in the Creed, till the appearance of contrary Heresies gave them occasion so to do; so that when any Article was added to the Creed, it was not the introduction of a new Point, but the vindicating and settling of an old One, and a constant perpetual Profession and Declaration of that Truth, which before was only arbitrarily and uncertainly expressed, seeing every one, before those contrary Errours arose, was supposed firmly to believe and own it. In which respect, I may say of the Creed as

Vincentius

Vincentius Lirinensis doth of the
 Canons and Determinations of
 Councils, that the design of the
 Church thereby is,

' Quid unquam aliud concilio-
 rum decretis enisa est nisi ut quod
 antea simpliciter credebatur, hoc
 idem postea diligentius crederetur;
 quod antea lentius prædicabatur,
 hoc idem postea instantius prædi-
 caretur; quod antea securius co-
 lebatur, hoc idem postea sollici-
 tius excoleretur? *Commonit. ad-*
vers. Hæres. cap. 32. p. 104.

' That what was before
 more simply, should now
 more diligently be belie-
 ved; that what was more
 seldom, should now more
 frequently be preached;
 and that what was more
 unconcernedly, should for
 the future be more carefully Worship-
 ped.

By these two Ways then, was the
 present Creed framed; part thereof
 was transmitted down from the Apo-
 stles, and the other part thereof was
 afterwards added by the Governours
 of the Church, to prevent Heresies
 from corrupting her Doctrine, and
 Hereticks from infecting her Mem-
 bers: By the which of these two
 Ways each particular Article was in-
 serted in the Creed, I shall shew in
 the following part of this Treatise,
 and shall not here anticipate or fore-
 stall it.

This being then the Method where-
 by the Creed was framed; although
 nothing that is contained therein, must
 be

be believed any farther, than it agrees with the Holy Scriptures; yet the intended sense of the greatest part thereof, is not to be fetched from thence, but from the Writings of the Fathers, and from those Heresies against whom it was designed: which Expression may at the first hearing be perhaps, esteemed by some too hasty and inconsiderate, but the nature of the thing well reflected on, makes it evident and beyond contradiction; and if the Authority of others before me, will be more valued and better received, it will be no difficult Task to produce several, who have affirmed the same thing; but at present, I shall content my self with the Testimony of Monsieur Jurieu, a French Divine now living, who writes in express terms, That for his part he is persuaded, that we must not seek the sense of the Articles of the Apostles Creed in the Scriptures, but in the intention of those who composed it.

Je suis persuadé qu'il faut chercher le sens des Articles du Symbole des Apôtres, non dans l'écriture, mais dans l'intention de ceux qui ont composé ce Symbole. *Prejug. Legit. contre le Pâpisme*, 1 Part. c. 1. p. 26.

This is that which I design to do, to search into the intended meaning of this *Compendium* of Faith, which hath been received in all Ages with the

the greatest Veneration and Esteem : The respect and reverence that the Antients paid unto it, hath been in part already related ; and in the latter times, throughout several Centuries of Years, so great a Deference hath been rendered thereunto, as that it hath not been only used at Baptism, but in every publick Assembly it hath been usually, if not always read, as the Standard and Basis of the Christian Faith, unto which the whole Congregation hath been wont to testify their unanimous Assent, by saying, *Amen*.

It is true, that the Primitive Christians affecting an unaccountable Secresy for this and their other Mysteries, as it hath been already shewn, did not in their Assemblies publicly recite the Creed, except at the times of Baptism, which besides Cases of Necessity, were only at *Easter* and *Whitfontide* ; from whence it comes to pass, that the constant repeating of the Creed in the Church was not introduced till a long time after our Saviour's Incarnation.

The repetition of the Creed at every Assembly, was appointed in the *Eastern Church* by *Timothy*, Arch-

Τιμόθεος
τὸ 7̄ τριακο-
σίων δέκα καὶ
ὀκτώ πατέρων
τῆς πίστεως
σύμβολον
καὶ ἐκείνῳ
ἐνταξιν λέγειν

παρεσκεύασεν. Theodor. Lector. Eccles. Hist. l. 2. p. 563
bishop

bishop of Constantinople, in the Reign of the Emperor Anastasius, who after having governed the Empire Twenty seven Years, died Anno 521. About which time, Petrus Gnapheus Bishop of Antioch, prescribed also the perpetual recital of the Creed, at the publick Administration of Divine Service; which before that time, as the Historian observes, ² was on-

ly repeated on the Day immediately preceding Good Friday, when the Catechisms were more

¹ Ἐν πάσῃ συνάξει τὸ σύμβολον λέγεται. Id. Ib. p. 566.
² Ἀπὸ τῆς ἑταρ λεγόμενον πρῶτον ἐν τῇ ἀγίᾳ ᾠδῇ σκωπὴ τῆς θείας πάθους, τὸ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν ἡμέραν ἐπὶ σκοπῇ κατεχέσταν. Id. Ibid. p. 563.

solemnly performed in order to the Celebration of Baptism, the Easter or the Easter-Eve ensuing: Which Repetition on that Day was first appointed by the Council of Laodicea; the 46th

Canon whereof is, That ³ those who are to be baptized, must learn the Creed, and repeat it to the Bishop or a Presbyter the Thursday before Easter.

³ Baptizandos oportet fidei Symbolum discere, & quinta feria ultimæ Septimanæ vel Episcopo vel Presbytero reddere. Carranza Summ. Concil. p. 98. Edit. Genev. 1600.

In the Western Churches, at a Synod of Thirty five Bishops, held under Alaricus at Agatha or Agde, in the Lower Languedoc, the Ninth Canon thereof ordains, That ⁴ on the Lord's Day be-

⁴ Symbolum etiam placuit ab omnibus Ecclesiis una die, id est ante octo dies Dominicæ Resurrectionis, Id. Ibid. p. 161.

fore

fore Easter, the Creed should be publickly preached in the Church to the Competentes, or to those of the Catechumens, who being ripe for Baptism, were speedily to be admitted thereunto: But, the general and constant reading thereof, seems not to have prevailed in the *West*, till almost Five hundred and ninety Years after Christ; when, in imitation of the *Eastern Churches*, the Third Council of *Toledo*, by the

¹ *Petitione Recaredi Regis, constituit Synodus ut per omnes Ecclesias Hispaniæ & Galliciæ, — Symbolum fidei recitetur, — quo fides vera manifesta sit, & testimonium habeat, & ad Christi Corpus, & sanguinem prælibandum pectora populorum fide purificata accedant. Id. Ib. Can. 2. p. 254.*

¹ *Petition of K. Recared, ordered, That throughout all the Churches both of Spain and Gallicia, the Creed should be repeated with a loud Voice every Lord's Day, that so the true Faith might*

be manifested and assented to, and the Hearts of the People being purified by Faith, they might be prepared to partake of the Body and Blood of Christ.

It must indeed be owned, That the Creed appointed to be read in the Church, both by *Timothy Archbishop of Constantinople*, and the third Council of *Toledo*, was the *Nicene* or *Constantinopolitan Creed*; which, for that time, through some Reasons peculiar to that Age, did in some measure e-

clipse

clipse the Apostles Creed, although this latter did in a little time recover its former Esteem and Value, and for several Ages hath, next to the Holy Scriptures, been always reputed the most Venerable and Divine Piece extant; and whilst all other Creeds, excepting the *Nicene*, and that commonly ascribed to *Athanasius*, have perished as to their use, with their very Birth and Framing, this hath outlived them all, and for several hundred Years hath been uninterruptedly used, and even before those two other Creeds, it hath been perpetually and constantly preferred.

Such a peculiar Honour hath Almighty God been pleased in his most wise Providence, to put upon this particular Creed: To the Explication of the several Articles whereof, I shall forthwith proceed; first repeating the Creed it self, which is to be the subject of the ensuing Discourse, and is as follows.

I Believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth; and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was Crucified,

ed, Dead, and Buried; he descended into Hell; the third Day he rose again from the Dead, he ascended into Heaven, and sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church, the Communion of Saints, the Forgiveness of Sins, the Resurrection of the Body, and the Life Everlasting.

C H A P. II.

The Reason for which it is said in the Singular Number, I believe; the meaning of the word Believe: by believing in God, we assent to his Existence, and Unity; the Greek and ancient Latin Creeds read, I believe in ONE God, which was designed against some blasphemous Deniers of the Divine Unity, who Negatively were not the Jews, since they owned it; nor the Heathens principally, seeing the greater, or at least the wiser part of them acknowledged it: But Positively, they were certain ancient Hereticks; in opposition unto whom this Clause of ONE God is to be considered, either Absolutely or Relatively

atively; Absolutely it signifies, That there is but ONE God; The Valentinians, Cerdonians, Marcionites, and others, introduc'd several Gods; the reason for which they did it; the Authors of this Heresy lived in the Apostles time; against it the Creed declares, That we must believe in ONE God; which being understood relatively, or as it hath reference to what immediately follows in the Creed, signifies, That ONE and the same God is the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth, in contradiction to several Hereticks, who maintained Opinions contrary thereunto; the Title FATHER, denotes God to be the Origine of all Beings, in contradiction to the Gnosticks, and others, who, being worse than the Heathens, disown'd him to be such, and refused to give him the Appellation of FATHER, which is here briefly explained, but attributed it to another Being, different from him: Or, it denotes the peculiar Relation of the Father unto the Son, in which sense it hath been also understood in the Creed, which is the primary sense thereof, wherein it hath been in the Creed from the Foundation of Christianity.

E

The

A Critical History of

The proper Notion of the word **ALMIGHTY**, it hath a threefold signification in the Creed: First, It denotes God's Infinite Power, which shews the Reason why it is placed before the making of Heaven and Earth; in this sense it was intended against the Valentinians, Simonians, Menandrians, &c. whose Heresies are explained: Secondly, It implies God's Providential Government of the World, in opposition to the Denial thereof by the Gnosticks, and Marcionites; the former of whom at least ascribed this word **ALMIGHTY** thus understood, to another Being divers from the supreme and only God: the reason of their Blasphemies against the Divine Providence: Thirdly, It includes God's Immensity and Omnipresence, in contradiction to the Error of the Gnosticks, which confined God within a certain limited Space. What is to be understood by **MAKER**, and what by **HEAVEN** and **EARTH**; the blasphemous Tenets of several Hereticks about the Creation of the World; Simon Magus, and several others, attribute the making thereof to Angels; the potent System of the Valentinians

concerns

concerning the Origine of Beings,
and the Creation of the Universe;
the Cerdonians and Marcionites
maintained two Eternal Principles,
God and the Devil, the latter of
whom they affirmed to have been the
Former and Maker of the World:
Against all these Hereticks it was in-
serted in the Creed, That the supreme
God, the Father Almighty, is ma-
ker of Heaven and Earth.

THE first words at the Head of
the Creed, which must be sup-
posed to be of like force with respect
every Article and Clause therein,
I believe; wherein are two things
observable: The first whereof is, the
number, wherein the word *Believe*
expressed; which is not the Plural,
we believe, but the Singular, *I believe*;
which came from the manner of the
catechumens repeating the Creed, or
least yielding their assent unto it at
baptism, which they did severally and
separately; or, if for convenience sake,
any might recite or assent unto the
Creed together, yet each one to de-
clare his proper personal Belief thereof,
and *I believe*; so writes *Salvian*, ' *At*

* Abrenun-
cio, inquis,
Diabolo, &c.
& quid po-
stea, Credo,
inquis, in
Deum Patrem
omnipoten-
tem, & in

um Christum filium ejus. De Gubern. Dei, lib. 6. p. 197, 198.

Baptism thou didst not only renounce the Devil and all his Works, but thou saidst, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son: And to the same purpose it is related

* Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. Inter. Oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theoph. p. 591.

by *Vigilius Tapsensis*, That 'all those who came to the sacred Lavacrer of Regeneration confessed thus, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ

his only Son, and in the Holy Ghost; it being most fit and proper, that every Person at his admission into the Christian Church, should make a particular and personal Declaration of his Faith and Belief.

But there is farther observable in these two words, the Act mentioned or specified therein, *viz. Believing* which, that I may avoid all needless and impertinent Criticisms, I do in brief apprehend to signify in this place no other, than the full and undoubted assent of our Mind and Understanding to the truth and verity of every particular Clause and Article contained in this Creed or Symbol.

The first whereof is, That we believe in God, which worthily deserve

to be placed in the beginning of the Creed ; since, according to the observation of Origen, ¹ a

fitting Apprehension and Faith of God is the Basis and Foundation of

¹ Βάσις γὰρ οἷμαι καὶ ἐδραίωμα εἶναι πᾶσιν τῇ ἀρετῇ τὴν ἀρ-
μολύσαν Θεῷ δοῦσαν τε καὶ πῶσιν,
Dialog. I. p. I.

all Virtues : In which Expression there are contained these two things, The Existence of God, and the Unity of the Godhead : That the Existence and Being of God is here first of all professed, is no wonder, since on it our whole Religion depends ; this is the Foundation of every thing that is sacred ; without it Religion would be a mere fancy and conceit, the most foolish and unreasonable thing in the World : ² He therefore, saith the Apo-
stle, that cometh unto God, must believe that he is ; that is, must be fully persuaded in his mind, that there is a God ; and not only yield a naked Assent to the certainty of his Being and Entity, but apprehend him under due and congruous Notions to his Nature and Essence, ³ *as the*

² Heb. xi. 6,

first Cause and Foundation of all things, infinite, unbegotten, immortal, perpetual, only, whom no Bodily Shape can de-

³ Prima causa, fundamentum cunctorum quæcunque eunt, infinitus, ingenuus, immortalis, perpetuus, solus, quem nulla deliniat forma corporalis, nulla determinat circumscriptio, qualitatis expers, quantitatis, sine situ, motu, & habitu. Arnob. lib. I, p. 6,

scribe, or Circumscription determine, without Quantity or Quality, Disposition, Motion or Habit ; as Ruffinus writes in his

Deum cum audis, substantiam intellige sine initio, sine fine, simplicem, sine ulla admixtione, invisibilem, incorpoream ; in qua nihil adjunctum, nihil creatum fit, sine auctore, est enim ille qui Auctor est omnium. *Expos. in Symb. §. 4. p. 566.*

Exposition of this Article, ' *When thou hearest, saith he, the Word GOD, understand a Substance without beginning, and without end, simple, without mixture,*

invisible, incorporeal ; to whom nothing is adjoined, in whom nothing is created, without Author, for he himself is the Author of all.

But, the Existence of God having been in all Ages universally acknowledged, without any considerable Opposition thereunto, the Unity of the Godhead hath been more generally inculcated as the chiefest and more principal sense of this Article ; for the better understanding of which, it will be convenient to take notice of the observation of *Ruffinus*, That ² *in all the Eastern Creeds, it is, I believe in ONE God the Father ; where, if by the Eastern he means the Nicene, or Constantinopolitan, it is certainly true ; or if he means the antient Creeds used before either of those, it is true not only of the Eastern, but of the Western also*

* *Orientis Ecclesiarum omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem. Expos. in Symb. §. 4. p. 566.*

for

for in all the most Primitive Creeds, whether *Latin* or *Greek*, this Article runs, *I believe in one God*, or, *in the only God*; as in the Two Creeds of *Irenaus*, and Three of *Origen's*, "*Eὐς ὁ Θεός, One God*"; and in Three of *Ter-tullian's*, *Unum*, or, *Unicum Deum*, *One*, or, *the only God*: And who-so-ever shall with any observation con-sider the Writings of the most antient Fathers, and especially of *Irenaus*, shall find, that there was a peculiar Force and Energy couched in this Ex-pression of *One God*, in contradiction to the wretched Notions and Tenets of some Men, whereby they opposed and blasphemed this Fundamental Point of the Christian Religion, the Unity of the Divine Essence.

As for the Persons who were con-demned by this Clause, it will be rea-dily granted, that they were not the *Jews*, seeing the Unity of the Godhead is every where inculcated in the Mo-saical Law, and the Body of that Peo-ple have been so unmovably fixed and confirmed in the Belief thereof, that now throughout their Sixteen hun-dred Years Captivity and Dispersion, they have never quitted or deserted this Principle, That God is One, as

העיקר
רשני יחיה
השם
יתברך :

Edit. Sebast.
Munster. Vuor-
mac. 1529.

is evident from their Thirteen Articles of Faith, composed by *Maimonides*, *The Second whereof is the Unity of the Blessed God*; which is there explained to be in such a peculiar and transcendent manner, as that nothing like it can be found: And in their Liturgy, according to the use of the *Sepharadim*, or the *Spaniards*, which is read in these Parts of the World in their Synagogues; in the very first Hymn, according to the Edition of *David Di Kraso Tartas*, printed at *Amsterdam Anno 422*, of their little Computation, which falls in with *Anno Christi 1662*; or, as it is in a larger Edition by *Emanuel Benvenisti* at *Amsterdam, Anno Christi 1642*, in the Second Hymn, which is an admiring Declaration of the Excellencies of the Divine Nature; the repeated Chorus of that Hymn is,

כל ברואי מעלה ומטה
ואידון יעידון כלם כאחד
אחד ושמו אחד :

In Seder Tephilot. Edit. Amster-
dam 1662. p. 1.

All Creatures both above and below, testify and witness all of them as one, that the Lord is One, and his Name One.

And as this Assertion of the Divine Unity was not intended against the *Jews*, so neither is it probable, that it was principally designed against the *Pagans*:

Pagans : I do not deny, but that the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel did carefully instruct and warn their Heathen Converts against *Polytheism*, or a multiplicity of Gods, and directed them to the solitary Worship of the true and only God ; as St. Paul and Barnabas preached unto the *Lycaonians*, to turn from the Idolatrous Services of *Jupiter* and *Mercury* : unto the living God, who made Heaven and Earth, and the Sea, and all things that are therein ; and the more firmly to establish them in the true and necessary Notion of the Unity of the Divine Essence, it is very likely, that frequently they might mention this with the other Christian Verities, which they demanded at Baptism : But that which I say, is this, That the constant repetition of this Clause, in the order wherein it now stands in the Creed, was chiefly designed against some Persons different from the *Pagans* ; for to do the *Heathens* justice, and not to make them worse than really they were, I do not think that it can be proved, That the generality, or at least the wisest and most thinking part of them, did ever own a Plurality of Gods ; but on the contrary, a large

Volume

Acts xiv. 15.

Volume of Testimonies might be produced both from *Heathens* and *Christians*, to evidence, That they believed but only One Eternal, Supreme, Unbegotten, and Independent Being ; from whom, all their other inferiour Divinities, vulgarly also called Gods, derived their Original and Essence.

As for the *Heathen* Writers, an infinity of Testimonies might be cited from *Plutarch*, *Seneca*, *Maximus of Tyre*, *Plato*, *Virgil*, *Hecataeus Abderita*, *Xenophanes Colophonensis*, *Orpheus*, *Cicero*, and a multitude of others, who have all asserted, That the *Pagans* received but one Supreme, Infinite, and Self-existent God ; unto whom the Title of *Optimus*, *Maximus*, the *Greatest*, and the *Best*, was alone ascribed ; and that for those other innumerable Divinities, called also *Gods*, they were only so termed in an inferiour and secondary sense, as they had some Resemblance in their Natures and Virtues to the supreme God, from whom they were derived and generated, and whose Children and Off-spring they were, and as they were Intercessors and Mediators between him and the Sons of Men.

But there will be no need to cite any

Εἰς Θεὸς
ἀγέννητος.

any particular Passages from the *Pagan* Authors to confirm this Point, seeing the *Christian* Writers, and even those who have professedly writ and disputed against the Idolatry and Superstition of the *Heathens*, have at the same time acknowledged, That they believed but One Supreme and Eternal God. *St. Austin* informs us, That although the *Pagans* worshiped several Deities, yet their Doctors declared these to be but so many different Names of their Great God *Jupiter*, who was called in the Air *Juno*, in the Sea *Neptune*, in the Earth *Pluto*, in Hell *Proserpina*, in War *Mars*, in Vineyards *Bacchus*, in the Woods *Diana*; yea, all those other inferiour Gods and Goddesses, as, *Opis*, *Lucina*, *Cunina*, *Fortuna*, *Rumina*, and the rest of that numberless Company, were' all of them but

one and the same *Jupiter*, who according to the diverse and various Benefits that he bestowed upon Mankind, was worshiped under different Names and Appellations suitable thereunto; which being so, as the said Father continues there to write, *What would they lose, if in a more prudent Compendium they*

did

¹ Hi omnes dii deaque sit unus *Jupiter*,—Hæc si ita sint—quid perderent, si unum Deum colerent prudentiore compendio? Quid enim ejus contemneretur, cum ipse coleretur? *De Civit. Dei, lib.4. c. 11. p. 232.*

did worship but one God? For, what part of him would be despised, when he himself is worshipped? Homer and Hesiod were the first, as Athenagoras

relates from Herodotus, ' Οὗτοι δ' εἰσιν οἱ ποιήσαντες θεογονίαν Ἕλλησι, καὶ τοῖσι θεοῖσι τὰς ἐπωνυμίας δόντες, καὶ πρῶς τε καὶ τέχνας διελόντες, καὶ εἶδεα αὐτῶν σημήναντες. Legat. pro Christian. p. 16.

relates from Herodotus, ' who invented the Names, Generations, Titles, Honours, Arts, and Shapes of the Grecian Gods; and yet Justin

Martyr affirms, That not only Pythagoras and Plato, with the rest of the wise Philosophers, but that even this blind, superstitious, and idolatrous

• Τῷ γὰρ ἐνὶ καὶ πρώτῳ θεῷ τὴν ὑξίσταν καὶ τὸ κράτος ἀπάντων ὁμηροῦ διὰ τὴν χρυσοῦς ἐκείνης ἀναφέρει σειράς, τῆς καὶ λοιπὸς θεὸς τοσούτον ἀπέχειν ἔφη τὴν ἐκείνου θεότητην ὥστε αὐτὸς καὶ μετὰ ἀνθρώπων ὀνομάζειν ἀξιοῦν. Ad Græc. Parænes. p. 22.

• Homer, in the Golden Chain of his Gods and Goddeffes, doth at length place all the Power and Dominion in one supreme God, declaring the other Gods to be so far

distant from the Deity, that they were to be reckoned amongst Men.

Lactantius in the First Book of his Institutions, both learnedly and largely proves from the Heathen Poets and Philosophers, That they believed but one Supreme and Self-existent God; the like he doth again, in his Book of the Anger of God, where he shews, That although Plato, Pythagoras,

goras, Hermes, Antisthenes, and several others, ' who were too many to be all mentioned, made use of several Names, yet they all agreed, that there was but one Power which governed the World.

' Longum est singulorum sententias exequi, qui licet diversis nominibus sint abusi, ad unam tamen potestatem, quæ mundum regeret, concurrunt. *De irâ Dei, cap. 11. p. 796.*

There is a remarkable Passage in Arnobius to this purpose, wherein an Heathen is represented, complaining,

That the ' Christians wrongfully accused those of his Religion, to deny a Supreme God; whereas, saith he, he is by us called Jupiter, and is esteemed the greatest Being;

' Frustra nos falso & calumnioso incessitis & appetitis crimine, tanquam eamus inficias esse Deum majorem, cum à nobis & Jupiter nominatur, & Optimus habeatur & Maximus, cumque illi Augustissimas sedes, & Capitolia constituerimus immania. *Lib. 1. p. 19.*

spacious Temples and August Capitols being built and dedicated unto him. Unto which Arnobius amongst

other things, pertinent-ly replys, ' Let it be so as you say, that your Jupiter and the Omnipotent God, are one and the same: But, why then do you unjustly persecute us? Why do you dread

' Sint, ut vultis unum, — ecquid ergo injustis persequimini nos Odiis? Quid, ut ominis pessimi, nostri nominis inhorrescitis mentione, si quem Deum colitis eum & nos? Aut quid in eadem causa vobis esse contenditis familiares Deos, inimicos atque infestissimos nobis? *Id. Ibid.*

the very mentioning of our Name, as the worst Omen, if you worship the same God

God with us? Or, why in the same Cause should the inferior Gods be kind to you, and Enemies unto us? But

Sed non idcirco Dii vobis infesti sunt, quod omnipotentem colatis Deum, sed quod hominem natum, & quod personis infame est vilibus crucis supplicio interemptum, & Deum fuisse contenditis, — & quotidianis supplicationibus adoratis. Id. Ibid.

unto this the Heathen answers, ' The Gods are not Enemies to you, because you adore the Omnipotent God, but because you deify, and with your daily Prayers wor-

ship a Man that was born, and which is most infamous, one that was put to death with vile Persons on a Cross. So that from these few Quotations, it is most evident, That the generality of the Heathens, or at least the wisest and best part of them, believed but one Infinite, Supreme, and Eternal God; from whence it follows by a natural consequence, That the Unity of the Godhead professed in the Creed, could not principally be intended against them.

It remains therefore, that we search elsewhere; and that, since the occasion of this Clause was chiefly taken neither from Jews nor Gentiles, we fix it on some false and heretical Christians; which we have the greater reason to do, seeing not long after the Apostles Days, and even in those Days them-

themselves, there were several Sects and Divisions of Hereticks who embraced Tenets contrary hereunto, as also to what immediately follows concerning God, That he is the *Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; and to several other Articles, which were all inserted in the Creed, on purpose to oppose those Heresies; from the consideration of the nature and particular Points whereof, it necessarily follows, That the designed meaning of those Articles is only to be fetch'd and brought: The Books of *Irenæus* will be of great use to us herein, and afford us the greatest Light into those Parts of the Creed of any Book that I know, since therein we have the amplest and clearest Relation of the ancient Heresies of the *Gnosticks, Marcionites*, and others; against which, a great part of the Creed was levelled and intended; and in particular, this Clause of *One God*, which was inserted to require our Belief, That there is but one Infinite, Supreme, Beginningless, and Eternal God; and that this One God, and none other, was the *Father* of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and of all other Beings whatsoever, *Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*: So that
this

this Expression of *One God* is to be understood, either absolutely, without regard to any other Article in the Creed, and so it denotes our Faith, that there is but one Eternal, Independent, Self-existent God; or relatively, as it hath reference to what immediately follows, and so it signifies, That one and the same God, and not a different or diverse Being from him, is *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth.*

As for the first of these, that hereby it is professed, That there is but one Infinite, Omnipotent, Eternal, and Self-existent God, the very Clause it self, *I believe in God*; but especially, as it is in all the most Primitive Creeds, whether *Greek* or *Latin*, *I believe in One God*, puts it beyond doubt or question. That which is farther incumbent on me, is, to shew the Heresies that gave occasion for this Profession in the Creed, and to prove that they were the real Causes thereof.

As for the Heresies, I suppose them to have been those of the *Valentinians*, *Cerdonians*, *Marcionites*, and others, who as *Irenaeus* assures us, were *all the Disciples and Successors of that first grand*

* Omnes —
Simonis Samaritani Magi
Discipuli &
Successores
sunt. Lib. I.
c. 30. p. 83.

grand Heretick Simon Magus: as for the *Valentinians*, the most considerable Branch of the *Gnosticks*, there was an exact agreement betwixt them in the same Principles; but their Opinions were various and inconstant; for which they are frequently reflected on by *Irenæus*. Some of them asserted two Coeval and Coexistent Principles, God and Matter, as *Droserius* a Disputant for this Sect, in the Dialogues of *Origen*, affirmed Matter to be Coeternal with God; and *Hermogenes*, who was living when *Tertullian* wrote against him, maintained, That Matter was Coeternal with the Lord, that it was neither born nor made, but was without both beginning and end; which, as *Tertullian* there very solidly proves, was really and effectually to make two Gods.

The reason which induced him to embrace this Opinion, as is easily to be gathered from *Tertullian's* Treatise against him, was that puzzling and vexatious Question so famous in the Primitive Church, Πόθεν τὸ κακόν; or Whence was Evil? For, not being willing to make God the Author of

F Evil,

Lib. 1. c. 5.
p. 38. Lib. 4.
c. 69. p. 300.

Συμφερόν
ἢ ὅλην τὴν
οὐσίαν. Dial. 4.
p. 90.

³ Sumpsit à Stoicis Materiam cum Domino ponere, quæ & ipsa semper fuerit, neque nata, neque facta, nec initium habens omnino; nec finem. *Advers. Hermog.* p. 264.

⁴ Ira Hermogenes duos Deos inferat. *Ibid.* p. 255.

Evil, and withal imagining it to be a substantial Nature, and to have an Original Cause suitable thereunto, that he might therefore throw the Source and Origine of it upon another, he affirmed *Matter to be a natural evil Principle*, coeternal with God, who was contrary thereunto; from whence all other Evil had its spring and rise. And from the same reason also, as

* Materiam naturam malam. *Ibid.* p. 275.

* Duos Ponticus Deos assert, — passus infelix hujus presumptionis instinctum, de simplici capitulo Dominice pronuntiationis, disponentis exempla illa bonæ & malæ arboris, quod neque bona malos, neque mala bonos proferat fructus, &c. *Advers. Marcion.* lib. 1. p. 129.

Tertullian assures us, *Marcion*, who saw *Poly carp* the Disciple of *St. John*, roundly declared in words at length, That there were two coeternal independent Beings, the one a good God, the Father of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, Author of the Gospel, and the Fountain, Source, and Origine of all Good; the other an evil God, the Creator of the World, the Giver of the Law, and the Cause, Root, and Author of all Evil.

It must indeed be owned, That the *Marcionites* disagreed amongst themselves; for, although *Marcion* him-

* Ἐπεροὶ ὅ καὶ ὁ ναύτης Μαρκίων δύο ἀρχὰς εἰσηγήνται, ἄλλοι ὅτι πάλιν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ὅτι τὸ χρεῖρον ἔχει πάντες, ὁ μόνον δύο, ἄλλὰ καὶ τρεῖς ὑποτίθενται φύσεις, ὧν ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ καὶ προσώπου Συνεργός. *Apud Euseb. Eccles. Histor. lib. 5. c. 13. p. 177.*

self

self with several of his Followers, introduced but two Principles, yet, according to the relation of Rhodon, who lived at that time, some of them advanced farther, and asserted Three eternal Principles; the Chief and Head of whom, was one called Synerus: Of which Faction also was Megethius in the Dialogues of Origen, who there affirms, That there were Three Principles; the first, the good God, who was the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; the second, the Creator of the World; and the third, the Devil.

Ἐγὼ οὖν εἶναι τρεῖς ἀρχαί,
Θεὸν τὸ Πατέρα τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀγα-
θόν, καὶ ἄλλον τὸ δημιουργόν, καὶ
ἕτερον τὸ πονηρόν. Dial. 1. p. 3.

But the Body of the Marcionites, and their Master himself, maintained only two Gods; the one a good God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and God of the Christians; the other an evil God, maker of Heaven and Earth, and God of the Jews. So Irenæus, who lived in those Days, assures us in several places, That the Followers of Marcion held but Two Gods, who were naturally so, being distant from one another, the one a good, and the other an evil God: And Marcus, the Cham-

• Hi qui à Marcione Duos naturaliter dicentes Deos, distantes invicem, alterum quidem bonum, alterum autem malum. Lib. 3. c. 12. p. 194.

pion for this Sect of the *Marcionites* in the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, affirms,

Ἐγὼ δὲρίζομαι ἑ τρεῖς ἀρχὰς εἶναι, ἀλλὰ δύο, πόνησαν καὶ ἀσάθλῳ, — αὐτοφυεῖς, καὶ ἀναρχοὶ ὅσαι ἀπὲρσάντο, — πάντῃ ἐστίν. *Dialog. 2. p. 43.*

That for his part, ¹ he believed not Three Principles, but only Two, who were equally Self-existent,

without beginning, Infinite, and in every place.

But though this impious and abominable Tenet was in those Days generally known under the Name of *Marcionitism*, as it was afterwards under that of *Manicheism*, yet it was both hatched and vented before *Marcion*, and much more before *Manes*; for, as for *Marcion*, he is by none allowed to have been the first inventer thereof, but all affirm him to have received it from his Master *Cerdon*, a noted Heretick in the early Days of *Christianity*; of whom *Tertulian* writes, ² That he introduced two Beginnings, that is, Two Gods, a good God, and a fierce

² Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum, bonum superiorem, sævum hunc, mundi Creatorem. *De præscript. advers. Har. p. 95.*

God; the good One being the superiour God, and the fierce One the Creator of the World: And *Theodoret*, That ³ Ἐφ' ἑαλ- he maintained, that there were Two ³ ἡ ἀσάθλῳ καὶ ἀναρχοὶ ὅσαι ἀπὲρσάντο, — πάντῃ ἐστίν. *Ἰνσὺ Χριστῷ, — ἄλλον ὃ καὶ τὸ παντὸς ποιητὴν, — καὶ ὃ μὲν εἶναι δίκαιον, καὶ ὃ ἀσάθλῳ. Epit. Hæret. Fabul. in Her. Cerdon. p. 93.*

Gods;

Gods ; the one a good God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ ; the other a just God, the Creator of all things : And even before Cerdon, as well as before his Scholar Marcion, was this blasphemous Heresy broached in the Church ; for Theodoret informs us, That both Cerdon and Marcion ' took the occasion

of their Blasphemy from Simon Magus : And Epiphanius positively assures us, That the Author of Two Eternal Principles, a good and a bad One, ' went to Jerusalem about the Days of the Apostles, and there disputed with the Elders about the Unity of the Godhead, and the Creation of the World.

This blasphemous Heresy then being so early espoused from the very Apostolical Age, the belief of One God was inserted in the Creed in opposition thereunto, as it may be gathered from Irenæus ; who, after he hath recited the Heresies of the Valentinians, and others, informs us in contradiction thereunto, That ' the Church had received from the Apostles and their Disciples, to believe in One God, the

Ἐκ τῆς Σίμωνος ἡ Εἰσαπάτης ἑλαβον τὴν βλασφημίαν τὰς ἀφορμὰς. Ibid.

Ἐπέλεγετο τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα περὶ τῶς χρόνος τῶν ἀποστόλων, ὡς δὴθεν ἐκείσε ποιῶν τὸν λόγον περὶ τῶς τὰ περὶ μοναρχίας κηρυττόντας, καὶ τὴν θεῶν κτισμάτων, ὅς τὰ πάλαι ἀναλθῶν, ἀντιβάλλειν ἤρξατο πρὸς τῶς ἐκείσε πρεσβυτέρους, &c. Advers. Hæres. Manich, p. 267.

Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία παρὰ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ τῶν μαθητῶν λαβὼν τὴν εἰς ἑνὸς θεοῦ, πατέρα παντοκράτορος πίσιν. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

Father Almighty, &c. And in various places, throughout his whole Five Books, he confutes the *Marcionites* Doctrine of Two Gods, shewing it to be not only inconsistent with Reason, and opposite unto the Scripture, but also contradictory to the Faith and Belief of the Church ; whence *Epiphanius* in his large Exposition of the Creed, in opposition to the foresaid Hereticks, tells us, That by this Clause we

are obliged to believe,
That there is but One
God, who was the God
both of the Law and the
Gospel, both of the Old
and New Testament.

* Ὅτι Θεὸς εἷς ἡμῖν ἐν νό-
μῳ καὶ ἐν ψαλμοῖς, καὶ ἐν ἐναγγ-
ελίοις καὶ ἐν ἀποστόλοις, ἐν πα-
λαιᾷ καὶ κατὰ διὰθήκην κεκη-
ρυγμένῃ. *Advers. Her. lib. 3. Com-
pend. Fid. Cath. p. 464.*

And *Tertullian* in his Prescriptions against the *Valentinians*, *Marcionites*, and other Hereticks, sends them to the Rule of Faith, wherein it is professed, that there is but one God : And, that I may add yet one instance more, it is very observable in the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, That when *Adamantius*, who sustained the part of an Orthodox Christian against the *Marcionites*, was by agreement first of all to recite the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in contradiction to the forementioned Hereticks ; he begins his Creed with,

* Regula est
autem fidei, --
qua creditur,
-- unum om-
nino Deum
esse.

the Apostles Creed.

71

with, *I believe there is but One God*; and when one of the *Marcionites* laboured hard to prove his Three, and the other his Two Gods, *Adamantius* so invincibly evidenced the Unity of the Godhead, that *Eutropius* the Judge of the Disputation, declared the Victory to be on his side; and when in the end of the last *Dialogue* he repeats the Articles of the true Christian Faith, he begins it with the Belief of *One and only God*; which makes it very probable, that this Clause in the Creed of *One God*, was in part designed to contradict the blasphemous and impious conceit of those Hereticks, who introduced more Gods than One. But, *Secondly*, This Clause may be also considered in relation to what immediately follows in the Creed, *viz. the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; in which regard it is a Declaration, that we believe this *One God*, and not a Being different from him, to be the *Father*, and *Almighty Creator* of all things; for though some Hereticks owned one Supreme and Original God, yet they denied him the Creation of the World, and his Paternity and Almightyness in that Catholick sense, wherein it is to be understood in the

¹ *Eva Oedy*
— *είναι τὸν*
τρίτον, Dial.
1. p. 3.

² *Eva καὶ ὁ*
ὅν Oedy,
Dialog. 5,
p. 158.

A Critical History of

Creed; and those other Hereticks, who blasphemed the Unity of the God-head, contented not themselves with that, but dared to devest our true and only God, whom they called their kind and merciful One, of one of the greatest Acts of his Power, Wisdom, and Goodness, even the making of Heaven and Earth, whereby they totally destroyed one of the most obliging Relations we stand in to God, which is that of a Creature to his Creator.

Who those Hereticks were, with the particulars of their several Heresies, shall be considered under those respective Terms predicated concerning God in the Creed, as they present themselves to our observation in their several order: There is nothing farther necessary in this place, than to shew, That this was in part the intended sense of this Clause of the Creed; for the Proof whereof, innumerable Passages might be produced from the Writings of *Irenaeus*; as in both his Creeds, which he opposes to all these kinds of Hereticks, he expresses this Article, by believing in *One God, the Father Almighty, maker*

Εἰς ἕνα
Θεὸν Πατέρα
παντοκράτο-
ρα ὃν ποιῶν
κύριον ὃν ὁρατὸν
καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν
Lib. 1. c. 2.

p. 35. In unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ. Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.

of

the Apostles Creed.

73

of Heaven and Earth; and contrary to the delirious Fancies of these Atheistical Wits, affirms, That the whole Church of God throughout the World,

received one and the same God the Father; and that the universal Church received this by Tradition from the Apostles, that there was but One God, the maker of Heaven and Earth.

¹ Unum & eundem Deum Patrem recipientibus. *Lib. 3. c. 17. p. 341.*

² Unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ, — Ecclesia omnis — hanc accepit ab Apostolis Traditionem. *Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.*

This Clause is likewise so expressed in Two of Tertullian's Creeds, as that the condemnation of these various Hereticks appears most evidently to have been designed thereby; in one of them it is said, That

by the Rule of Faith we must believe, that there is but One only God, and that there is no other be-

³ Regula est autem fidei, — qua creditur unum omnino Deum esse, nec alium præter mundi Creatorem. *De Præscript. adv. Hæret. p. 73.*

sides the Creator of the World; and in the other, that we must thereby believe in the only God Almighty, the framer of the World. The same also may be observed, concerning the several Creeds of Origen; in one of which, our Faith is declared to be in One God, who created and disposed all

⁴ In unicum Deum omnipotentem, Mundi conditorem. *De Virgin. Veland. p. 385.*

⁵ Ὅτι εἷς ὁ Θεός, ὁ τὰ πάντα κτίσας καὶ διατάξας, καὶ

πολλοὺς ἐκ τῆ μὴ ὄντος εἰς τὸ εἶναι τὰ πάντα. *Vol. 2. Com. in Johan. Tom. 32. p. 397.*

things,

things, and made those things that are, out of things that were not: And in that Creed, wherein Adamantius professed the Catholick Faith in opposition to the erroneous Tenets of the Marcionites, he begins it with, *I believe in One God, the very Creator and Maker of all things*: And so Cyril of Jerusalem² explains the Unity of the Godhead, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Simonians, Carpocratians, Marcionites, and others, who made Two Gods, one a good God, and the other a just God; and in another place, where he repeats and explains the Creed, he thus explains the Unity of

² * Ενα Θεον
καὶ κτίστην καὶ
δημιουργόν τῶν
πάντων εἶναι
μονίῃς ἀνα.
Dialog. 1. p. 3.
² Catech. 6.
p. 53, 54.

³ * Ὅτι αὐτοὶ εἰναι ἀσάθεος καὶ
δικαίος ἵνα ἐὰν ποτὲ ἀκούσῃς
λέγοντος αἱρετικῆς ἄλλον εἶναι τὸ
δικαίον, καὶ ἄλλον εἶναι τὸ ἀσάθεον,
εὐθὺς ὑπομνηθεὶς γινώσκῃ τὸ τὸ
αἱρέσεως ἰσοδύναμον τοιμήσαντος
ἀσεβῶς τὸν ἑνα Θεὸν διαχωρίσσει
τὸ λόγῳ. Catech. 4. p. 24.

God,³ *That he is both good and just; so that if we should hear any heretical Person say, that the just God is one, and the good God another, we should remember it to be a venomous Heresy, daring wickedly to divide the one God.* From all which it is most apparent, that the intended design of this Clause of *One God*, was in part to declare, That whatsoever is immediately predicated concerning God, in the subsequent part of the Creed, related to one and the same God:

God; that one and the same Divine Being, was *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; that all things had their Spring and Original, Form and Shape, from one and the same Divine Essence, who was the *One* and only God, so *One* as that there is none other besides him, and like unto whose Unity there is nothing to be found in the whole World, whereby it may be represented or expressed.

After the Existence and Unity of God, there follows next in the Creed, that relation wherein he stands to us as our *Father*, as he is the Author, Cause, and Origine of all Beings. The reason whereof is most probably to be fetched from the *Gnosticks*, and the other Hereticks of the First Ages, who denied God's Paternity in this respect, by disowning him to have been the Creator and Producer of the World, and of the various Creatures therein; and in an agreeableness thereunto did avowedly refuse to attribute unto God this very Title or Appellation of *Father*, acting therein far worse than the *Heathens*, who by the glimmering Light of Nature had conceived of God under this Notion, that he was the *Pater omnipotens*,

Πατήρ ἀνδρῶν τε
καὶ θεῶν τε,

scōle, and as such had revered and ador'd him ; for the Proof whereof, the single Testimony of *Lactantius* shall

Omnem Deum,—necesse est inter solennes ritus & preces Patrem nuncupari, non tantum honoris gratia, verum etiam rationis ; quod & antiquior est homine ; & quod vitam, salutem, victum præstat, ut Pater. Itaque ut Jupiter à precantibus Pater vocatur, & Saturnus, & Janus, & Liber, & ceteri deinceps ; quod Lucilius in deorum concilio irridet : Ut nemo sit nostrum, &c. *Institut. lib. 4. c. 3. p. 352.*

suffice, who writes, That ' every God in the Worship and Prayers directed to him, was of necessity called Father, not only for Honour's sake, but for Reason's also, because he is antienter than Man, and as a Father, gave him his Life, Health, and Food ; and that

therefore, Jupiter, and Saturn, and Janus, and Bacchus, with the rest of the Gods, were each of them called Father. For which he cites these Verses of *Lucilius* :

Ut nemo sit nostrum, quin Pater optimus divum.

Ut Neptunus Pater, Liber, Saturnus Pater, Mars.

Janus, Quirinus, Pater nomen dicatur ad unum.

The notion or signification of a Father is so well known, as that it may be needless to say, That in its proper and restrained sense, it denotes such an

an one as communicates Life and Being to another, Generation being the Foundation of Paternity ; and that more largely and comprehensively, it signifies such an one as confers Kindnesses, Favours, and Benefits upon another ; every own knows, according to the forementioned Citation from *Lactantius*, That he is a *Father* who gives Life, Health and Food, to another : But now, such an one the *Gnosticks* had the wickedness to deny God to be. How in this respect they blasphemed the Divine Majesty, I shall more particularly relate and prove, when I come to that Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*, unto which this word thus considered, hath a nearness and affinity ; in this place it shall be sufficient to remark in general, That the *Gnosticks* and *Valentinians* imagined the supreme and omnipotent God to live within circumscribed Limits, in an unactive, and idle Rest and Ease, whilst they feigned an inferiour Deity to be the Creator of the World, the Author of every Being thereof, and of every Gift necessary and suitable thereunto, unto whom therefore they gave this Title of *Father* ; which, in this Acceptation, is alone communicable

cable to the Supreme and Infinite Majesty, calling this fancied Maker of the

¹ Τὸν Πατέρα, βασιλέα πάν-
των, — Πατέρα, ὃ Θεὸν λέγουσιν
αὐτὸν. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 16.*

² Δημιουργὸν αὐτὸν καὶ Πατέρα
καλεῖσι. *Id. Ibid.*

World, ¹ Father and
King of all, Father and
God, ² Creator of the
World, and Father;

thereby making them-
selves guilty of the last and greatest
Blasphemy. Wherefore, to declare
the true Christian's abhorrence of such
an odious Crime, *Irenæus* in his oppo-
sition thereunto, doth generally under-
stand by God's being the Father, his
being the Fountain, Source, Producer,
and Creator of all other Beings what-
soever; and therefore, after he hath
revealed at large this Mystery of Ini-
quity, this portentous and horrid Ima-
gination of the *Gnosticks*, he imme-
diately repeats as a proper Antidote,
against the Infection thereof, the Apo-
stles Creed, by which we are obliged
to believe in God ³ *the Father*; and
having in his whole First Book, re-
lated the extravagant Fancies of these
wild and distracted Brains, and their
blasphemous Denials of God to have
been the Author and Creator of the
World, and of all things therein, he
informs us in the beginning of his
Second Book, he intended to prove
therein,

³ Πατέρα.
Lib. 1. c. 2.
p. 35.

therein, that the true and supreme God was the *alone Creator, and the alone Father.*

Solus Conditor, & solus Pater. Lib. 2. c. 1. p. 93.

But, there may be also another sort of *Paternity* included in the Creed, viz. the peculiar relation wherein God stands to his Son, that he is his Father, that he hath begotten him; the manner whereof is peculiar, eminent and ineffable, and is not only impossible to be explicated by us, but such an Attempt would be both perillous and arrogant: For, *Who can search out God to perfection? Secret things belong unto God, but revealed things unto Us and our Children.* Wherefore, waving all Searches or Inquiries into the manner or nature thereof, and reserving what I have farther to say on this Point, till I come to the Generation of the Son, contained in that Article, *His only Son*, I shall only in this place endeavour to prove, That this Article was understood in this sense by the Primitive Church, and as such hath obtained a place in the Creed.

St. *Austin* thus explains it; *Observe,*

Patrem autem cum audis, agnosce quod habet Filium veraciter genitum, quomodo possessor dicitur, qui aliquid possidet, & Dominus qui alleui dominatur: Deus ergo Pater secreti Sacramenti vocabulum est, cujus verè Filius est Verbum. *Serm. de Temp. Serm. 181. p. 525.*

faith

saith he, that when in the Creed the Name of God the Father is conjoined, it is thereby declared, That he was not first of all a God, and afterwards a Father; but without any beginning, he is always both God and Father: When thou hearest the word Father, acknowledge that he hath a Son truly born, as he is called a Possessor who possesseth any thing, and a Governour who governs any thing: So God the Father is a Term of a secret Mystery, whose true Son is the Word. To the same effect likewise, *Ruffinus* thus writes in his Expi-

• Patrem cum audis, Filii intellige Patrem, qui Filius supradicta sit Imago substantia. Sicut enim nemo dicitur Dominus, nisi habeat vel Possessionem vel Servum cui dominetur; & sicut nemo Magister dicitur, nisi Discipulum habeat: Ita & Pater nullo pacto quis dici potest, nisi Filium habens. Hoc ergo ipso nomine quo Deus Pater appellatur, cum Patre pariter subsistere etiam Filius demonstratur. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. §. 4. p. 566.*

cation of this Article, ' When thou hearest the Title Father, understand that he hath a Son, who is the Image of his Substance; for, as no Man is called a Lord, unless he hath a Servant; or a Possession, whom he lords it over; and no one is called a Master, except

he hath a Scholar; so no one can in any manner be called a Father, unless he hath a Son: By this Name therefore by which God is called a Father, the Son is also demonstrated to subsist likewise with him. The same Exposition is al-

so given by *Petrus Chrysologus, Maximus Taurinensis*; and in a word, almost by all others, who have had occasion to mention this Subject; and especially, since the appearance of the *Sabellian* and *Arian* Heresies, this Interpretation hath been more largely insisted upon, and more curiously explained.

The next word to be explained, is, *Almighty*, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*; the *Greek* word whereof is *Παντοκράτωρ*, which properly signifies the Universal Dominion of God over all his Creatures, and his Providential Regency and Gubernation of them; in which sense it is only in part to be understood in the Creed, and together with that to be enlarged to some other significations of the Word, which were denied and opposed by some Primitive Heresiarchs.

In the first place therefore, this term *Almighty* may be considered as a Declaration of God's Infinite Power and Energy, by which he made the World of nothing, without the assistance of Angels, or any other help whatsoever; that his Might and Force is so great, that as he needed not any coexistent Matter, whereon to shew the Efficacy

G

and

and Operation thereof, but created all things of nothing; so neither did he lack the assistance of Angels, or of any other Principle whatsoever, to assist him in that which next follows in the Creed, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*: which by the way, shews us a good reason, why the word *Almighty* is placed before the Creation of the World in our Rule of Faith; for if it had only signified God's Dominion and Providence, its proper Order would have been after the *making of Heaven and Earth*, the subject about which it is exercised: But, seeing it also signifies the Omnipotency and irresistible Efficacy of his Power, by which he could form and produce all Creatures without any previous Matter, as also without the help of Angels, or any other Being, the present order of the Creed seems to be most natural and unconstrained, that the profession of God's Almightyness should precede the first and great Demonstration thereof *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*.

Now that this was in part the designed sense of this word, I shall evince, after I have shewn, who those Hereticks, and what their Heresies were, which gave an occasion hereunto

to

to. Concerning the *Valentinians*, it hath been already proved, That some of them affirmed Matter to have been coeternal with God; out of which confused Heap, he produced the World in the same order and regularity wherein now it is: And others of them, with several Divisions and Subdivisions of the *Gnosticks*, although they allowed not Matter to have been coequal with the first and original God, yet they affirmed its coexistency with, and even pre-existency to that petty inferiour God, whom they constituted the Creator of the World, imagining a most senseless and almost unintelligible manner, in which this stupendous and admirable Fabrick was erected and raised; a clear and full relation whereof will yield a great Light into the intended sense of this and the following Clause of the Creed: Under which latter Clause, I intend to give a succinct Account thereof; and at present shall only touch on so much as is necessary for the Explication of the Point before us.

We must know then, that these monstrous Hereticks, in imitation of *Hesiod's Pagan Theogony*, imagined a Copulation of Thirty *Aions*, as they termed them;

them ; fifteen of which were Male, and fifteen Female, begotten and generated one from another ; Twenty eight whereof, either mediately or immediately, proceeded from *Bythus*, or *Depth*, the Origine and First Principle of all ; and his Wife *Sige*, or *Charis*, that is *Silence*, or *Grace*. These Thirty *Aions* they fancied to lead an idle and unactive Life, within an imaginary Space, *Pleroma*, or Fulness ; and that *Sophia*, the last of the Female Ones, being not able to accomplish a passionate and affectionate Desire which she had, brought forth an Inform Matter, called *Achamoth*, which was thrown out of the *Pleroma*, from whose Tears, Laughter, Sorrow and Fear, proceeded the Substance and Foundation of all Animal and Material Beings ; under which, they included the Creator himself, and the Matter by which he effected the work of Creation.

Now this ridiculous and monstrous Opinion, was an impious Reflection on the Power of God, as though he had not Strength sufficient to prepare Matter himself for his Works of Creation, as well as to create his Works out of Matter provided to his Hands in another way and manner ; it is both

both ¹ *impious and foolish*, as *Irenæus* writes, *not to believe, that God could by his own Will, make those things that are, out of those that were not; and to ascribe the substance of Matter to the Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and Fear of an unintelligible and imaginary Achamoth: And be-*

ing ignorant of the Power of a Spiritual and Divine Substance, not to believe that God who is strong and rich in all things, created Matter it self.

But, besides these forementioned Hereticks, there were also others who derogated from the omnipotent Power of God, by ascribing the Creation of the World unto Angels; as did the Followers of ² *Simon Magus*, the ³ *Menandrians*, ⁴ *Saturnilians*, ⁵ *Basilidians*, ⁶ *Carpocratians*, and others, who all combined in this Degradation of the

¹ Deum—impie contemnunt, —non credentes, quoniam Deus ex his quæ non erant, quemadmodum voluit, ea quæ facta sunt ut essent omnia, fecit sua voluntate, —quod enim dicunt ex lacrymis Achamoth humectam prodisse substantiam, &c. quomodo hæc non digna risione, & verè redicula? Qui non credunt quidem, quoniam ipsam materiam, cum sit potens & dives in omnibus Deus, creavit, nescientes quantum potest spiritalis & divina substantia. *Lib. 2. c. 10. p. 108.*

² Simone Mago dicente mundum ab Angelis factum. *Iren. lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.*

³ Ἐλεγε καὶ αὐτὸς ὅτι κόσμον γεγενῆσθαι ὑπὸ ἀγγέλων. *Ephraim. cont. Her. Manand. p. 32.*

⁴ A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum. *Iren. l. 1. c. 22. p. 77.*

⁵ Ἀγγέλους δημιουργῆσαι ὅτι κόσμον. *Theodoret. Epit. Her. Fabul. in Her. Basilid. p. 96.*

⁶ Ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀγγέλων τὴν κτίσιν ἔρησε γεγενῆσθαι. *Id. Ibid. in Her. Carpoc. p. 87.*

Almighty, and the taking from him the Glory of this first manifestation of his Power and Godhead, in creating and framing this stupendous Fabric of the Universe.

Now against all these various Hereticks and sundry Heresies, to declare our Belief of the Omnipotent Power and Operation of God, was this word *Almighty* partly inserted in the Creed, whereby it is professed, That as there was no eternal Substance or Matter antecedent to the Creation of the World, from whence it should be formed and taken, so God needed it not for that End; neither stood he in any want of the help and strength of Angels, or others, to effect so glorious a Work; but was infinitely able, and sufficient of himself, to produce that and Ten thousand times more, if it had pleased him so to do.

^s Omnipotentem Deum credimus, qui omnia faciens factus non est, & ideo omnipotens est,

quia de nihilo fecit quæcunque fecit: non enim eum aliqua materies adjuvit, ex qua demonstraret artis suæ potentiam, sed ex nihilo cuncta creavit, hoc est enim esse omnipotentem, ut non solum fabrica ipsa, sed etiam materies ab illo inveniatur esse, qui non habuit initium.

Torn. 9. de Symb. ad Catech. lib. 2. p. 1395.

In which sense, it is expounded by the Author of the Second Explication of the Creed to the *Catechumens*, extant amongst the Works of St. *Austin*; *We believe God*, saith he, *to be Al-*

mighty,

mighty, who making all things, is not made himself; and therefore he is Almighty, because he made of nothing whatsoever is made; for no Matter helped him, on which he should shew the Power of his Workmanship, but he created all things of nothing: for this is to be Almighty, that not only the Fabrick it self, but also the Matter thereof be found by him, who had no beginning. And when Eutropius, the Judge of the Disputation in the Dialogues of Origen, sums up the Catholick Faith, he applies this term Almighty, not only to God's providential Government of the World, but also to his Infinite Power in the making thereof, without the Aids of any Matter coexistent with them.

ἡ ἐκ ὕλης
συσχευοντο.
Dial. p. 159.

Irenæus bewails, that the Gnosticks and Valentinians did by their Craft and Subtilty draw away those from the Truth, who did

not keep a firm Faith in One God the Father Almighty: Wherefore, as

ἡ τὴν μὴ ἐδραϊάν τὴν πίσιν εἰς
ἓνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα
— διαφυλάσσοντας. Lib. 1. c. 1.
p. 12.

a preservative against their Infection, he adviseth his Reader firmly to adhere unto the Creed, believed by the Universal Church, and received from the Apostles; which Creed, faith he, obliges us to profess, That

* Deus omnipotens qui omnia condidit,—non per Angelos, neque per virtutes aliquas abscissas ab ejus sententia, nihil enim indiget omnium Deus, sed per verbum & spiritum suum omnia faciens & disponens. *Lib. 1. c. 19. p. 74.*

ed them. And in several other places, in opposition to the forementioned He-

* Non Angeli fecerunt nos,—nec virtus longè abstinens à Patre universorum. Nec enim indigebat horum Deus, ad faciendum quæ ipse apud se præfinierat fieri, quasi ipse suas non haberet manus. Adest enim ei semper verbum,—& spiritus, per quos & in quibus omnia liberè & spontè fecit. *Lib. 4. c. 37. p. 266.*

God is Almighty, who made all things, not by Angels, or any other Powers; for he needeth none of these things, but by his Word and Spirit he completed and perfect-

ed them. And in several other places, in opposition to the forementioned Heresies, he writes, That *the Angels did not make us, nor any Power inferiour to the Father of all: for God wanted none of these, to effect what he had before determined with himself to*

do, as if he had no Hands of his own; for the Son and Spirit were always present with him, by whom and in whom he did all things freely and spontaneously. So that, from all these Citations it is most evident, that this word *Almighty* in the Creed, doth in part denote the Infinite Power and Energy of God, whereby he was able without the assistance of any other, to create the World, and to have done whatsoever else had pleased him.

But, *Secondly*, It also signifies God's Universal, Absolute, and Sovereign Dominion

Dominion over all Things and Persons, and his providential Regency and Gubernation of them all, according to the counsel of his Will, for his own Praise and Glory. This indeed is the primary Notion of the Greek word ΠΑΝΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ, which hath a respect to Governing and Ruling, and is thus explained by *Ruffinus*, who writes, That in the Creed God is

called *Almighty*, because

he hath Dominion over

all: And to the same effect

Salvian affirms,

That we must believe,

according to the Rule of

Faith, that God rules all

things: And, so *Cyril of Jerusalem*

applies this term *Almighty* to God's

providential Power, whereby he go-

vern and rules all Persons and Things

whatever. Now this Assertion of

God's Providential Regency of the

World, and of all Affairs therein,

seems to be levelled and intended a-

gainst the *Gnosticks* and *Marcionites*;

both of whom refused to own, That

God concerned himself with the Ma-

nagement and Direction of the World;

and the former of them at least ar-

rived to that pitch of Blasphemy, as

to

¹ Omnipotens autem ab eo dicitur, quod omnium teneat potentatum. *Expos. in Symb. S. 7. p. 566.*

² Secundum veritatis regulam, —quod Deus omnia regeret. *De Gubern. Dei, lib. 1. p. 12.*

³ *Catech. 8. p. 72, 73, 74.*

to attribute unto another Being this very Title of *Almighty*, considered under this notion of Rule and Authority; for of these *Gnosticks* the venerable *Irenæus* assures us, That whilst they confined the Supreme and Eternal God within a certain and imaginary Space, circumscrib'd by Bounds and Limits, and placed the Maker of the World (whom they supposed a distinct Being from the true and only God) in a seventh Heaven of their own framing and imagination, they allotted this inferiour World, the Seat of Mankind, to be the Habitation of the Devil, wherein he governs and tyrannizes; for which reason, they called him ' *Cosmocrator*, or the Governour of the World; and *Pantocrator*, which is the very word *Almighty* ascribed to God in the Creed. Or, if some of them were not arrived to that degree of Impiety, as to place the Government of the World in the Hands of the Devil, yet the best of them refused to lodge it with the one only Independent and Self-existent God, but appropriated it to that other subordinate Deity, whom they fancied to be the Creator of the Universe; and unto whom for this reason, they attributed the

ἡ Διὰ τοῦτον,
ἐν τῇ κοσμο-
κρατορᾷ κα-
λεῖται πάν-
τοκράτορα.
Lib. I. c. I.
p. 18.

the very word ¹ *Almighty*, which is ^{Παντοκράτωρ} in the Creed. As for the true and supreme God, they confined him with-^{ἰσχυρῶς. Iren. lib. 1. c. 5. p. 40.} in their feigned Plenitude, imagining him there to live in Ease and Quiet, in Rest and Silence; that as he did not make the World, so neither was he in any manner concerned about the guidance and direction thereof; therein agreeing, as *Irenæus* observes, ² *with the Epicureans*; and ³ *being full with the Spirit of the Devil, they invented a Father, neither taking care, nor providing about those things that relate unto us.*

² Epicuri invenientes Deum, neque sibi neque aliis præstantem. Lib. 3. c. 41. p. 227.

³ Diabolico spiritu pleni,—alterum quendam excogitant Patrem, neque curantem neque providentem eorum quæ sunt erga nos. Lib. 5. c. 21. p. 350.

And as for the *Marcionites*, they did not only, as it hath been already related, introduce two eternal Causes, God and the Devil, and ascribe the Creation of the World unto the latter, but they also attributed the Rule and Government thereof unto him, calling him for that reason, as *Irenæus* informs us, ⁴ *Cosmocrator*, or *the Ruler of the World*; whereas, as the said Father excellently well proves in opposition thereunto, ⁵ the Devil hath no natural and lawful Authority over Man, the chief Inhabitant of this inferior

⁴ Quem & Cosmocratorem dicit.

Lib. 1. c. 29.

p. 82.

⁵ Lib. 5. c. 18,

19, 20. &

p. 382. ad

p. 348.

feriour World, and the principal Subject of Divine Providence here below ; that whatsoever Dominion he hath, it is all usurp'd, obtained through that Apostacy and Rebellion into which he drew Mankind with himself ; that the Lord *Jesus Christ* hath undertaken for the rescue and delivery of Human Nature, and in that Nature he hath in his own Person already conquered and subdued the Devil, wresting his unjust Power and Dominion from him ; and that in his own appointed time, he will enable all his Members to do the same, to tread down Satan under their Feet, personally and particularly for themselves.

That which gave occasion to this and other Heresies of the like nature, was their setting up an odd and incomprehensible Notion of Good and Evil : for they imagining, Bonity and Pravity not to be Affections or Qualities of Beings, but Beings themselves ; that all Natures were substantially Evil, or substantially Good ; and consequently, apprehending the necessity of an Origine or Maker suitable to these different Essences, they introduced two Eternal Causes, God and the Devil ;

vil; the one essentially Good, Author of all created Good, and the Governour and Ruler thereof; the other essentially Evil, Author of all created Evil, and the Governour and Ruler thereof: so that not only the Creation, but also the Providence of God was blasphemed by these *Marcionites*, in allotting unto the Devil the Rule and Government of this inferiour World, at least of the greatest part thereof; which latter words I add, because those of them who maintained Three Eternal Principles, allowed unto the supreme God since the promulgation of the Gospel, the Conduct and Gubernation of the *Christians*: as when *Megethius*, a *Marcionite* of this Sect, affirmed, That *there were Three Principles*; *Adamantius* replied unto him, That according to his apprehension, the word ^{Ἀρχή}, or Principle, came from *διὰ τὸ ἀρχειν πνός*, from a Person's ruling and governing; and therefore *he would willingly know of him, over whom these Three Principles did preside*: Unto which *Megethius* answers, That *the good Principle rules the Christians, the Maker of the World the Jews; and the evil Principle, the Heathens.*

ἡ καὶ πόντος τῶν ἐθνικῶν. Origen. Dial. I. p. 4.

So

So that even this Sect of those Here-
ticks, who acknowledged some part of
God's Dominion and Providence, did
so far blaspheme it, as that they made
the Extent thereof very narrow and
inconsiderable, much beneath what the
Scripture saith of it ; That *his King-*
dom ruleth over all ; That not only the
Heavens, but the Earth also is his,
with the Fulness thereof, the World,
and they that dwell therein. Where-
fore, in the *Dialogues of Origen*, after
Eutropius had fully heard the Disputa-
tion between the Orthodox Christian
and the two *Marcionites*, he adjudges
the Victory to the former, and rati-
fies his Confession of Faith, That there

was but One God,
who ruleth over all,
whom nothing can oppose,
and unto whose Will no-

⁴ Ὅς πάντων κρατεῖ, ὃν ἀν-
τίκειται ἑδὲν, ἔ τῇ βελῇ ἑδὲν
ἀνθέστηκεν. Dial. 2. p. 69.

thing can resist : and where he again
repeats the substance of the Creed, he
explains God's Almightyness, by *all*
things being subject unto him ; which,
with what hath been said before, suf-
ficiently proves, That this Epithet of
Almighty in the Creed includes, in op-
position to the *Gnosticks* and *Marcio-*
nites, the Dominion, Rule and Autho-
rity of the One only God, and his pro-
vidential

⁵ ὃ τὰ πάλ-
λα ὑποτέλλαν-
ται. Dial. 5.
p. 159.

vidential Disposal of all Affairs and Events in the World.

But, *Thirdly*, There is yet another Interpretation of this word *Almighty*, which is, That it signifies God's Imensity, Infiniteness or Omnipresency ; that he is every where, and in every place ; that he contains all things, and is himself contained of none ; that he is Immeasurable, Incircumscribable, without Bounds or Limits, which was also designed against the *Gnosticks* ; for these monstrous and abominable Blasphemers supposed a certain Space or Plenitude, called in *Greek Pleroma*, far above this inferiour World, bounded by a certain Being called *Horos* ; or that I may speak it in plain *English*, terminated and environed by a Circle, within the Sides whereof the supreme and incomprehensible God was contained, and never came out from thence to take notice of the Affairs of this lower Region, but satisfied himself in Rest and Silence with the other *Aions*, in those vast and ineffable Spaces limited by that Circle which did encompass it. Such base and contemptible Thoughts did these deluded Wretches entertain concerning the Divine Majesty, whose Greatness is incomprehensible, his Being

ing infinite, and his Essence unmeasurable, who ¹ *hath measured the Water in the hollow of his Hand, and meted out Heaven with his Span, and comprehends the Dust of the Earth in a Measure*; who, as *Irenæus* writes, ² *fills both Heaven and Hell, and is with every one of us.*

² Ipse est qui cœlos implet, & perspicit abyssos, qui est etiam cum unoquoque nostrum. *Lib. 4. c. 36. p. 265.*

Whosoever would see any more of this blasphemous Frenzy, with a solid Confutation thereof, he may find enough of it in the Five Books of *Irenæus*, and particularly in the places quoted in the ³ Margin.

³ *Lib. 2. c. 1. c. 4. Lib. 4. c. 36.*

But that which is pertinent to the Matter in hand, is, That the Fathers levelled this Clause of God's *Almightiness* in the Creed, against this impious Heresy; and therefore we find that *Adamantius* an Orthodox Christian, suspecting probably *Marinus* a *Bardeſianist*, to incline to these *Gnostical* Dotages, asked him,

⁴ 'Α Δ Α 'Μ. Παντοκράτωρ φῆς ὅτι Θεόν, ἢ ὄ; ΜΑ'Ρ. Παντοκράτωρ φημι. 'Α Δ Α 'Μ. Περιέχει τὰ πάντα, ἢ περιέχεται; *Orig. Dial. 3. p. 83.*

⁴ *Dost thou acknowledge God to be Almighty, or no? Unto which, when Marinus answers, I say*

that he is Almighty, Adamantius immediately replies as an Explication of the former Question, That he might prevent

vent all equivocating Evasions; *Doth he contain all things? or, is he contained himself?* Understanding the word *Pantocrator*, used in this part of the Creed for *Almighty*, to have reference to the infiniteness and boundlessness of God's Nature, that he comprehends all things, and is not comprehended or limited by any thing himself: And so *Cyril of Jerusalem* paraphrases this part of the Creed,

That God is not circumscribed in any place, neither is he less than the Heaven, but the Heavens are the Works of his Fingers, and the whole

¹ Οὐ περιέγραπται ἐν πλὴν τό-
πω ἐστὶ ἐστὶ μικρότερος ἑαυτοῦ
ἀλλ' ἔργα τῆ δακτύλου αὐτοῦ ἐ-
σὶν οἱ ἑενοι καὶ ἡ γῆ πάντα ἐν
τῇ δεξιᾷ αὐτοῦ κατέχεται, οὕτως
ἐν παντὶ ἐστὶ καὶ πάντων ἐκτός.
Catech. 4. p. 25.

Earth is comprehended in his Fist; He is in all, and out of all. And unto this Interpretation of the word, the very Derivation thereof, it being from *κατέχειν*, τὸ πάντα κατέχειν, doth also direct us, as well as unto God's providential Disposal and Government, of which I have already spoken; for *κατέχω* signifies not only to Rule and Govern, but also to Contain and Comprehend; and so consequently, *πάντα κατέχειν* denotes not only a Governing, but also a Comprehending of All; which was long since observed by *Theophilus*

H

Bishop

Bishop of *Antioch*, who alledges this to be the reason for which God is

Ἡ Παροχὴ τῶν δὲ ὅτι αὐτὸς
τὰ πάντα κρατεῖ, καὶ ἐμπεριέχει,
τὰ γὰρ ὕψη τῶν οὐρανῶν, καὶ τὰ
βάθρη τῶν ἀβύσσων, καὶ τὰ πέρα-
τα τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐ-
τοῦ ἐστίν, καὶ οὐκ ἐστὶ τόπος ὅπου κα-
ταύσσεται αὐτὸς. *Ad Autolyc. lib.*
1. p. 71.

called *Almighty*, be-
cause he contains and
comprehends all things;
for the heights of *Hea-*
ven, and the depths of
the *Abyss*, and the ends
of the *World*, are in his

Hand, and there is no place where he
rests.

But, to conclude with this Subject,
it appears from what hath been said,
That by assenting to this term *Almigh-*
ty in this precedent part of the *Creed*,
it is thereby declared, That the Power
of God is omnipotent, his Dominion
universal, and his Essence infinite.

After the Assertion of God's Omni-
potency, there immediately follows
in the *Creed*, the Profession of one most
glorious and admirable Effect thereof,
viz. the Creation of the *World*, expres-
sed in these words, *Maker of Heaven*

* Cœli & ter-
ræ nomine
universa crea-
tura significa-
ta est, quam
fecit & condi-
dit Deus.

*Tom. 1. de Ge-
nes. cont. Ma-
nich. lib. 1.*

p. 1138.

and Earth; where, by *making*, we shall
take it for granted, is meant a Crea-
ting or Producing of what was made
out of nothing; and by *Heaven and*
Earth, all Creatures whatsoever both
Visible and Invisible, according to that
Saying of *Augustin*, That : by the

Name

Name of Heaven and Earth, is signified every Creature that God made and created.

Now that which gave occasion to the inserting of this Act of God's Power and Might in the Rule of Faith, was that numerous and prodigious variety of Hereticks in the most Primitive Days; who, though

jarring and divided amongst themselves, yet, as Irenæus observes, centred in the same Blasphemy against God the Creator of the Uni-

¹ Hi enim omnes quamvis ex differentibus locis egrediantur, & differentia doceant, in idem tamen blasphemia concurrunt propositum, — docendo in dominum fabricatorem blasphemiam. Iren. in Præfat. lib. 4. p. 232.

verse: And altho they came from different Places, and spread different Tenets, yet that one Spirit by which they were all guided and impregnated, so far united them, as to deny the Supreme God to be the Creator of the World; tho they could not agree amongst themselves, who it was that was the Cause thereof.

Simon Magus, the first Heretick, taught, That ² the World was made by Angels, as did also his Successor Menander; Saturninus, or Saturnilius, appropriated ⁴ this Work to seven An-

² τὰς ἀγγέλων
ἡ δὲ ἀγγέλων
ἐκ μέρους
καὶ τὸ κόσ-
μον. Theodoret.
Epit. Her. Fab.
in Her. Simon.
p. 85.

³ Mundum factum ab Angelis. Iren. lib. 1. c. 21. p. 77.

⁴ A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum, & omnia quæ in eo. Idem, lib. 1. c. 22. p. 77.

gels, affirming them, and only them to have been the Creators of the World, and of Mankind therein. The *Basilidians* dreamed, that there were successively created one after another, Three hundred sixty and five Heavens, with their proper and peculiar Angels;

¹ Τὰς δὲ ἃ ἔσαν τὸν ἑχάσιν
τὴν ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἰκάντας ἀγγέλους
δημιουργῆσαι τὸν κόσμον. *Theodoret.*
Epit. Her. Fab. de Basil. p. 96.

¹ The Angels of which
last Heaven, being the
Starry one that is visible
unto us, created this in-

feriour World, with the Inhabitants thereof.

² Τὸν δὲ κόσ-
μον καὶ τὰ ἐν
τῷ κόσμῳ
ὑπὸ ἀγγέλων
γεννηθῆναι.
Epiphan. cont.
Heres. Carpoc-
rat. p. 49.

In like manner also, the ² *Carpocratians*, with several other Hereticks, attributed the Creation of the World unto Angels, thereby robbing the Supreme and Eternal Being of one of the most glorious Discoveries of his Wisdom, Power, and Goodness: But, howsoever impious and foolish the Creation of the World by Angels seems to be, yet the way by which several of the *Gnosticks*, and in particular the *Valentinians*, imagined it to have been produced, was far more monstrous, ridiculous, and abominable; whose Heresies having been frequently mentioned in this Chapter, I think it will not be unnecessary to give a brief Account of them in this place, at least of that

part

part of them which relates to *God the Father Almighty*, and *his making of Heaven and Earth*; for, as for their corrupt Tenets respecting *Jesus Christ*, and the Nature and State of Mankind, I sha'l have occasion to speak of them elsewhere.

As for what therefore concerns our present purpose, I have collected this general Idea of their portentous System from the first Book of *Irenæus*; unto which I refer the Reader, who desires farther information.

They believed, That there was an Eternal, Invisible, and Unbegotten *Aion*, or *Æon*, the first of all Beings, ¹ i. e. Age. called by them ² *Bythos*, who lived ² Depth. in Rest and Silence throughout an infinite Number of Ages; with whom existed *Ennea*, or his Thought, whom they also called ³ *Charis* and *Sige*, which ³ Grace and Silence. couple begat and produced two *Æons* more, ⁴ *Nus* and *Alethia*, the first a ⁴ The Mind and the Truth. Male, the second a Female; *Nus* they also called ⁵ *Monogenes*, who could a- ⁵ Only Begotten. lone apprehend and contain the Greatness of his Father *Bythos*: *Nus* and *Alethia* emitted another couple, ⁶ *Logos* and *Zoe*, who sent forth two ⁶ The Word and Life. more, ⁷ *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia*; all ⁷ Man and the Church, which were in number Eight, and con-

stituted the First Order of the *Aeons*, whom they termed the Root and Substance of all the rest.

After this, the two last Couple, for the glory and praise of their first Father, emitted eleven Couples more; of which, *Logos* and *Zoe* sent forth

these five, ¹ *Bythus* and *Mixis*, *Ageratus* and *Henosis*, *Autophues* and *Hedone*, *Acinetus* and *Syncrasis*, *Monogenes* and *Macaria*: And from *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia* proceeded these six, ² *Paracletus* and *Pistis*, *Patricus* and *Elpis*, *Metricus* and *Agape*, *Aenos* and *Synectes*, *Ecclesiasticus* and *Macariotes*, *Theletes* and *Sophia*; which compleated the number of thirty *Aeons*, or fifteen Couples, the one half Male, the other Female; who were supposed by these extravagant Brains to copulate and beget, in the same manner that Men and Women do generate and produce their Children.

¹ Depth, and Mixture; Never old, and Union; Born of himself, and Pleasure; Unmovable, and Composition; Only begotten, and Blessed.
² Comforter and Faith, Fatherly and Hope, Motherly and Love; perpetual Mind, Understanding; Preacher, and Blessedness; Willing and Wisdom.

These all lived within a vast and unconceivable Place, far distant from these lower Regions, called by them *Pleroma*, or Fulness, mutually enjoying and rejoycing each other, till a certain Accident, as I may so term it, gave some disturbance to their Repose and Quiet; for though, as it was said before,

before, *Nus*, or *Monogenes*, was only delighted with the apprehension of the unmeasurable Greatness of *Bythos*, the Root and Origine of them all, yet the other *Æons* also vehemently longed to have the same Happiness of seeing their original Author and Producer; and especially, the last Female *Æon* called *Sophia*, was so unreasonably passionate to obtain her desire of comprehending the Greatness of the *Propator*, or their first Father, that being not able to accomplish it, through vexation and grief at the said Disappointment, she brought forth an inform Matter, or such a monstrous Birth, which sometimes happens to Women; at which, she was so affrighted, confounded and astonished, that she would have been dissolved, or fallen out of the *Pleroma*, if *Bythos* had not in compassion to her, emitted a certain Power called *Horos*, who

¹ *Limit, or Circle.*

nother Couple, unto whom they gave the Names of *Christ* and the *Holy Ghost*, by whose means the *Aeons* being established, they celebrated with great joy their *Propator*, or *Bythos*; and to his honour, every one of them brought together the best they had, and sent forth *Jesus*, whom they also called *the Saviour*, and ¹ *Logos*, and patronimically *Christ*, with whom also they emitted the *Angels* to be his Attendants.

¹ *The Word.*

All these precedent Affairs were transacted within the Plenitude, or that vast Space bounded by *Horos*; from whence the *Aeons* never stirred, being always limited thereby, and confined therein: But as for that inform Matter produced by *Sophia*, and thrown by *Horos* out of the *Pleroma* into their truly imaginary Spaces, they fancied it to have been so far pitied and assisted first by *Christ*, and afterwards by the *Saviour*, that a spiritual Form, or a Form *καὶ τὴν γυνῶσιν*, was given unto her; which being thus shaped, they called ² *Achamoth*, whom they most ridiculously imagined, by her Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and such like things, to have emitted from her self the Matter and Foundation of all those Animals.

² It comes from an Hebrew word which signifies Wisdom, as her Mother *Sophia's* Name doth in Greek.

mal and Material Beings which were afterwards created; and that first of all, from her Animal Substance she formed the great Father and Maker of all inferiour things, or of all without the *Pleroma*, except that eighth Heaven which she her self framed for her own Habitation, and is between the *Pleroma* and the Dwelling-place of this her Son, called by them *Demiurgus*, or Maker of the World: who being moved and excited by her, ignorantly and unknowingly created the whole Universe, with every Being therein; framed seven Heavens, in the supremest whereof he dwells in a supine, stupid, and careless manner, neither knowing any thing of, nor concerning himself about the Affairs of Mankind; but leaving them altogether unto the Devil, who was without his knowledge made by him, lives in this World, and rules and governs all the Events and Transactions thereof.

Thus have I, as succinctly as possible, in the most intelligible manner that I could, explicated the *Valentinian* System relating to the first Cause of all things, and the Creation of the World; wherein not only the Villany and Impiety,

piety, but also the Delusion and Folly of those Hereticks is to be admired and wonder'd at; which is so gross and notorious, that it would have seem'd incredible and past belief, that ever such a senseless number of People should have appeared in the World, if the uncontrollable Records of the most Primitive Times had not made it most evident, that many embraced this pernicious Way; and that whilst others blasphemed the Creator of the Universe, by ascribing the framing thereof to Angels, these dishonoured him, by attributing it to an ignorant, doltish, and inferiour Divinity.

But besides these Hereticks, there were yet others, who in another way and manner denied the Heaven and the Earth to be made by the One only Supreme and Eternal God; and these were the *Cerdonians* and *Marcionites*, the introducers of two Eternal Principles; the inferiour whereof, according to their Notions, was the Father and Creator of the Universe.

¹ Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum, bonum superiorem, sævum hunc mundi creatorem.

As for *Cerdon*, *Tertullian* writes, That ¹ *he invented two Principles, or two Gods; the one a good God, who is the superior; and the other a fierce*

De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 95.

God,

Goa, who was the Creator of the World.
 And as for Marcion, he was Cerdon's
 Scholar, and with him maintained
 two Eternal Causes, a good and a bad
 one, God and the Devil; the latter of
 whom, as *Irenaeus* frequently assures
 us, he asserted to be the 'framer of
 the World; by which means, he made
 the Creator to be an inferiour God, as
Justin Martyr, who lived in his Days,
 writes, That *Marcion* of Pontus ² ima-
 gined, that there was a greater God than
 the maker of the World.

¹ Mundi fa-
 bricator:em.
Lib. I. c. 29.
p. 82.

² ἄλλον τι-
 νὰ νομίζεν
 μείζονα τῆς
 δημιουργίας
 Θεοῦ. *Apo-
 log. 2. p. 70.*

With too great reason now may we
 reflect with horror and amazement
 on these monstrous and unaccountable
 Heresies! Who could possibly ima-
 gine, that the fancies of Men should
 ever have been so miserably deluded?
 But, the Matter of Fact is too certain
 to be call'd in doubt; these Heresies
 were so spreading and contagious, that
 as an Antidote against the venomous
 Infection thereof, the Governors of
 the Primitive Church found them-
 selves necessitated in contradiction
 thereunto, to insert in the Creed, That
 the one God, the Father Almighty, is
 the maker of Heaven and Earth; as we
 find in *Irenaeus*, who after he hath re-
 lated several of the precedent Blasphemy

mies

mies against God as Creator, the first Argument that he useth for their Confutation, is the Creed received in the Church, wherein we profess our Faith in one God, the Father Almighty,

¹ Τὸν πεποιηκότα τὸ θεῶν καὶ τὴν γῆν, καὶ τὰς θαλάσσας, καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

² Unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ, --- ecclesia omnis per universum orbem hanc accepit ab Apostolis traditionem. Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.

¹ maker of Heaven, Earth and Sea, and of every thing therein; and in another place he saith, That ² the Universal Church throughout the whole World, had received this Tradition

from the Apostles, that there was but one God, the maker of Heaven and Earth: And again, disputing against the Gnosticks and Valentinians, he cites for their confutation, the Rule of Faith received from the Apostles in all Churches, which, saith he, teaches

³ Quia fit unus Deus omnipotens, qui omnia condidit per verbum suum, --- five visibilia, five invisibilia, five sensibilia, five intelligibilia, five temporalia, five sempiterna. --- Hanc ergo tenentes regulam, licet valde varia & multa dicant, facile eas deviasse à veritate arguimus. Lib. 1. c. 19. p. 74.

us, That ³ there is but one Almighty God, who made all things by his Word, whether visible or invisible, sensible or intelligible, temporal or eternal; which Rule if we observe, although they

affirm many and various things, yet we shall easily convince them to swerve from the Truth. But, should I produce what-foever

soever is to be found in the Books of *Irenæus* pertinent to my present purpose, I should swell this Chapter into a Volume.

In the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, when *Adamantius* the Orthodox Christian repeated the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in opposition to the *Marcionites*; as he confessed therein, that there was but one God, so he omitted not to add, That this one God was *the Creator and Maker of all Things*; which he so well proved and confirmed, that *Eutropius* the Judge of the Disputation, condemned the *Marcionites* for Fools: And together with *Adamantius*, in contradiction to their Heresy, not only inserted in his Creed the Unity of God, but also that he was *the Creator and Framer of all Things*; so that when we recite this Clause in the Creed, of *maker of Heaven and Earth*, we thereby profess our Belief, that the one Eternal and Supreme God, is the alone Creator and Former of all Things whatsoever, both visible and invisible.

¹ Κτίστω καὶ
ἀναγεγόναι
ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ
καὶ τῆς γῆς.
Dial. 1. p. 3.

² Κτίστω καὶ
ἀναγεγόναι
ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ
καὶ τῆς γῆς.
Dial. 2. p. 69.

C H A P. III.

The Nicene and more antient Greek Creeds, read in One Jesus Christ; which was a designed opposition to the blasphemous Division of Jesus from Christ, by the Gnosticks and others, whose several Heresies are related. By believing in Jesus Christ, we profess, that there was such a Man as was known by the Name of Jesus of Nazareth, which word Jesus was an usual Name amongst the Jews; and that this Jesus was the Christ, or the Messias, which was constantly a part of the Creed from the very beginning of the Gospel; it being the Foundation of all Christianity, and that which was most violently assaulted by the Jews: The Word Christ signifies Anointed; Unction used amongst the Jews on several occasions; in allusion whereunto Jesus is called Christ, from his Consecration to his triple Office of Prophet, Priest, and King: His Unction is to be understood in a spiritual sense; God the Father was the Anointer, and the Holy Ghost the Oil, which was poured upon his Human Nature at his Conception and Baptism.

the Apostles Creed.

111

Baptism. His only Son, wherein are Two things contained; First, That He is the Son of the Father; His Son, which was foretold by the Prophets, whence Messias and the Son of God were convertible terms amongst the Jews at the time of our Saviour's appearance. Christ was the Son of God in several respects; but in one way peculiarly so, which is the second thing in this Clause, that he is his only Son. The Scriptures affirm, That God had one Son in a peculiar manner, which is expressed in the Greek Creeds, to be by Generation; which was perhaps opposed to the Valentinian Emission, or Division from the Father; caution to be used in the searching into this Mystery: Christ said in the Greek Creeds, to be the ΜΟΝΟΓΕΝΗΣ, or the only Begotten, in contradiction to the Gnosticks, and others. This Article was coeval with Christianity, and denotes Christ's Divine Nature: The Title Lord, denotes the Dominion of Christ, who is Lord by way of Eminency, being supreme Lord over all; and particularly, the Christian's Lord, our Lord: Two opposite Parties in the Universe; the one under Christ, the other under the Devil, who have each their

A Critical History of

their separate Kingdoms; the Devil's Interest among Spirits, is unknown to us, but amongst Mankind he very much prevailed, insomuch that in several places he was worshiped as God; but when Christ came, he destroyed the Devil's Kingdom, which was but an usurp'd one, and erected his own Kingdom; the admission whereinto was at Baptism, when the baptized Person not only acknowledged Christ's Lordship, but also expressly renounc'd the Devil's Power. This Article coeval with Christianity, and denotes a submission to Christ as our Lord, in opposition to the Devil. In the next place, the Creed declares Christ's Humanity, the necessity of his being Man: his Incarnation blasphemed and denied in sundry ways and manners, by various Hereticks; against whom was levelled, whatsoever is mentioned in the Creed from our Saviour's Conception to his Resurrection. The Conception and Nativity are in most Creeds joined together in one Sentence. Ebion, Cerinthus, and others, affirmed Christ to have been a Man, conceived and born in the ordinary way of Generation; against whom it is declared, that he was conceived by

by the Holy Ghost, and born of such a Woman as was a Virgin. Several Hereticks whose Names are mentioned, denied that Christ assumed a Material Body from the substance of his Mother, but held that his Body was fram'd in Heaven, and pass'd through the Virgin Mary as Water through a Pipe; their reason for this Heresy, which is emphatically condemned by this expression, *ex Mariâ, or, of Mary*: The strange Notion of the Apelleians concerning the making of our Saviour's Body, against whom, with the precedent Hereticks, the Creed directs us to believe, by his being born of the Virgin Mary, that he took from her Flesh the real substance of his Body: The Birth of Christ employed also in conjunction with his Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial, to denote the reality of his Body: These last four not all found in one and the same Creed, till St. Augustin's Days: The monstrous consequences of an imaginary and fantastical Incarnation, which was maintained by a prodigious Variety of Hereticks from the Days of St. John, as by the Simonians, Menandrians, &c. Against whom was inserted in the Creed, the Birth of

I Christ,

Christ, and his Sufferings; which latter Point was so convincing a Proof, that to prevent any Cavils, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain thing, the Time thereof is declared to have been under Pontius Pilate, who was Procurator of Judea in the Reign of the Emperour Tiberius: To condemn also the forementioned Heresies, the Crucifixion of our Saviour follows, that it was not Simon of Cyrene, as the Basilidians affirmed, but he himself who was crucified; and likewise his Death which is mentioned, because the certainty thereof is the Foundation of the Gospel: By Death is meant the separation of Soul and Body; after which, for the same intent, follows the disposal of his dead Body, viz. that it was Buried, or laid in the Grave.

HAVING in the former Chapter spoken concerning our Faith in God the *Father*; in this I come to consider in part, of that which relates unto the *Son*: The beginning whereof is, and in *Jesus Christ*; wherein the first thing observable is, That the *Nicene* and more antient *Greek Creeds* read, and in one *Jesus Christ*; putting

¹ Εἰς ἕνα
 κύριον Ἰησοῦν
 Χριστόν. So-
 crates. Ecc. Hist.
 lib. 1. c. 8.
 p. 25.

putting an emphatical Force and Energy upon the term *One* ; as in one of the Creeds of *Irenæus*, the Christian Faith is not only terminated upon One God the Father, but also upon

¹ *One Jesus Christ* ; and where the said Father exhorts his Readers to a firm adherence unto the Faith, which the Church received from the Apostles, and distributes to her Children, this is one Article thereof, That there

² *is but One Christ the Son of God*: which particular *Emphasis* in the Oriental Creeds, was long ago remarked by *Ruffinus*, who assures us, That as they did all read in One God the Fa-

ther Almighty, so also ³ *in One Lord Jesus Christ, in conformity, as he thinks, to the Authority of St. Paul, That there is but ⁴ One Lord, and One God.*

³ Orientes Ecclesiæ omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem,— & in unum Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum, unum scilicet Deum, & unum Dominum, secundum auctoritatem Pauli Apostoli profitentis. *Exposit. in Symb.* S. 4. p. 566.

⁴ Ephes. iv. 5, 6.

But, as I conceive, a more probable account of this emphatical Expression may be fetched from the blasphemous and horrid Imaginations of the *Gnosticks, Cerinthians*, and others, who by dividing *Christ* from *Jesus*, denied the Unity of our Saviour's Person ; concerning the former of which Here-

¹ Εἰς ἓνα
Χριστὸν Ἰη-
σοῦν. Lib. 1.
c. 2. p. 35.

² Unum Chri-
stum Filium
Dei. Lib. 3.
c. 1. p. 169.

ticks, *Irenæus* writes, That they did not only endeavour to withdraw Persons from their Faith in *One God the Father Almighty*, but also from their Faith in *one Lord Jesus Christ*, by separating *Jesus from Christ*, affirming them to be two distinct and different Persons, and not *One Christ Jesus*, as the Creed declares.

¹ Πίσιν —
εἰς ἕνα κύριον
² Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν.
Lib. I. c. I.
p. 12.

² Jesum separant à Christo. *Idem*,
lib. 3. c. 11.
p. 186.

³ *Iren.* lib. 1.
c. 1. p. 22.
lib. 3. c. 17.
p. 201, 202.
and in many other places.

The general Opinion of the *Gnosticks* relating to this matter, seems to have been this, ³ That *Christ* was the Son of their Creator, whom they termed *Demiurgus*; from whom he derived an Animal Life, as from his Grandmother *Achamoth* he received a Spiritual one; that he passed through the Virgin *Mary* as Water through a Pipe; and that at his Baptism, *Jesus* who lived with the thirty *Eons* within the *Pleroma*, descended into him in the form of a Dove, and continued with him till his Passion, when the said *Jesus* left *Christ*, and returned back to the *Pleroma* in an invisible and incomprehensible manner.

The Blasphemies of *Valentinus*, a principal Leader amongst the *Gnosticks*, respecting this particular, are thus briefly expressed by *Theodoret*, that he asserted, That
the

the Only Begotten was one, and the Word another; that there was one Christ within the Plenitude, and another Jesus, and again one Christ without the Plenitude; affirming moreover, that Jesus was incarnated, by putting on the Christ that was without, and assuming unto himself a Body of an Animal Substance: thus making Jesus and Christ to be two different Persons. Which Heresy was hatched before his time, in as much as we find it ascribed to Cerinthus, who affirmed Jesus to be a meer Man, the Son of Joseph and Mary, into whom Christ descended after Baptism, in the Shape of a Dove, from that Principality which is above all, and then revealed the unknown Father, and wrought Miracles; but in the end, Christ fled from Jesus, and Jesus suffered and rose again, whilst Christ remained impassible, being spiritual. Against which

ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ ἁλλοῦ καὶ ἕστιν ἡ μονοφυΐτις, ἄλλον δὲ τὸ λόγον, καὶ ἄλλον τὸ Χριστόν, τὸ ἐν τῷ τῷ πληρώματι, καὶ ἕτερον τὸ Ἰησοῦν, καὶ ἄλλον αὐτὸ πάλιν, τὸ ἕξω Χριστόν, ἐνανθρωπήσας ὃ τὸ Ἰησοῦν ἕστιν, τὸ ἕξω Χριστόν ἐνδυσαμένον, καὶ σῶμα ἐν τῷ ψυχικῇ ἰστίᾳ ἀνειληφότα. Epit. Hæret. Fabulæ lib. 5. c. 12. p. 124.

2 Jesum fuisse Joseph & Mariæ Filium, — & post baptismum descendisse in eum Christum, ab ea principalitate quæ est super omnia, figurâ Columbæ, & tunc annunciasse incognitum Patrem, & virtutes perfecisse, in fine autem revolasse iterum Christum de Jesu, & Jesum passum esse, & resurrexisse, Christum autem impassibilem perseverasse, existentem spiritalem. Iren. lib. 1. c. 25, p. 81.

¹ Johannes—volens per Evangelii annuntiationem auferre eum qui à Cerintho — errorem — ut suaderet eos — quoniam — non quemadmodum illi dicunt — alium quidem fabricatoris Filium, alterum vero de superioribus Christum, quem & impassibilem perseverasse, descendente in Jesum Filium fabricatoris, & iterum revolasse in suum Pleroma. *Lib. 3. c. 11. p. 184.*

¹ *Errour of Cerinthus, Irenæus assures us, St. John levelled his Gospel, persuading them, that it was not as they said, that there was one Jesus the Son of the Creator, and another Christ, who came from the Pleroma, who remaining im-*

passible, descended into the foresaid Jesus, the Son of the Creator, and afterwards returned back to the Pleroma again.

Now if St. John designed his Gospel for the confutation of this Heresy, it is no wonder that the Church in her most early Days inserted in the Rule of Faith, a proper Antidote there-against, requiring all her Sons to believe in *One Jesus Christ*, which was a direct contradiction to all the forementioned Heresies; for, as *Irenæus* well

² Si enim alter quidem passus est, alter autem impassibilis manfit, & alter quidem natus est, alter vero in eum qui natus est, descendit & rursus reliquit eum, non unus sed duo monstrantur. *Lib. 3. c. 18. p. 206.*

reasons, ² *If these Figures should be admitted, it would necessarily follow, that there are two Christs; for, if one suffers, whilst the other is*

incapable thereof, and one is born, whilst the other descends into him so born, and after-

afterwards leaves him, it is most certain that they are not one, but two: Which Division and Separation of our Saviour's Person is such an intolerable Blasphemy, that as the said Father writes, *Christ Jesus shall judge the Valentians for it, when he shall come to judge the World.*

Judicabit eos qui sunt à Valentino omnes, — quia unum dominum Jesum Christum, &c. Lib. 4. c. 58. p. 297.

But, though the Eastern Creeds did read in *One Jesus Christ*, yet in the West, where the Churches were not so much infested and ravaged by the Gnosticks, the Creed, as our present One doth, expressed this Article without the addition of the term *One*, saying, *And in Jesus Christ, his only Son our Lord, &c.* In which words, our Faith is declared in the Son of God; wherein we have him first described by his Name *Jesus*; and then by his Office, that he is *Christ*; and afterwards by his Natures both Divine and Human, with several Acts belonging thereunto: Unto each of which, I shall speak in their respective order.

And first of all, by the word *Jesus*, I suppose the designed sense thereof to have been no other than this, that hereby we must profess our Belief, That without question or dispute, there

really was such a Man living in the World as was called *Jesus*, or *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, to distinguish him from others of the same Name; for it must be observed, That *Jesus* was a proper Name, attributed and given unto others besides our Saviour, as *Joshua* the Son of *Nun* was called *Jesus*: And besides him, we read of *Jesus* who was called *Justus*, and of *Barjesus*, or the Son of *Jesus*; it being an usual Name amongst the *Jews*, and like unto other Names, imposed upon Children at their Circumcision: According to which St. *Ferom* tells us con-

¹ Heb. iv. 8.

² Colof. iv.

II.

³ Acts xiii. 6.

⁴ *Christus commune dignitatis est nomen, Jesus proprium vocabulum salvatoris. Tom. 6. Com. in Matth. c. 16. p. 33.*

⁵ *Jesus inter homines nominatur. Institut. lib. 4. c. 7. p. 367.*

cerning our Saviour, That as *Christ* was his common Name denoting Dignity, so *Jesus* was his proper Name, ⁵ by the which, as *Lactantius* writes, he was called amongst Men.

As for the exact time when this *Jesus* lived here on Earth, it is not mentioned in this part of the Creed, seeing in another part it is declared to have been in the days of *Pontius Pilate*; neither indeed was it necessary to be here expressed, since this Article being coeval with Christianity, it was a thing then universally known and

and owned by all, as might easily be proved both from *Pagan* and *Jewish* Writers, that there was such a Man as *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, who preached an heavenly and divine Doctrine, and confirmed it both by an exemplary Life and undeniable Miracles ; wherefore the bare existence of such a Man was sufficient to be expressed, whose name *Jesus* was principally inserted in the Creed, and by consequence chiefly to be considered, for no other reason than as it is related to the following word *Christ*, and in *Jesus Christ* ; the intended meaning whereof was this, That the Man called *Jesus* , who lived at *Nazareth*, is *Christ* ; that is, is the *Messias*, or the Anointed of God ; that very Person, who was design'd and appointed by him to be the Instructor, King, and Saviour of Mankind : The Declaration whereof at Baptism, was required from the very Foundation of Christianity, seeing it is that on which our whole Religion depends, and what was most violently assaulted by the *Jews*, out of whom the first Converts were made.

St. *John* relates concerning the Fury and Malice of the *Jews*, That they had agreed, that if *any Man did* *John ix. 22,*
confess

*confess that this Jesus was the Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue, that is, be excommunicated ; in which hatred against the Person and Name of Jesus, the Successors of those blind and enraged Zealots have obstinately continued to this very day : They universally expected indeed about that time, the coming of the *Messias* ; but they imagined, that it should be in worldly Pomp and Splendor, that his Salvation should be Temporal and Earthly, that he should appear in a state of Grandeur and Majesty, and advance them to a suitable condition of Magnificence and Terrestrial Greatness : wherefore, when quite contrary to all their Imaginations, they beheld our Jesus to be in mean and despised Circumstances, an Inhabitant, and as they believed, born in the contemptible Town of *Nazareth*, from whence no good could come, attended only by a few despicable and unlearned Fishermen, labouring under Penury and Want, and living in an universal Contempt ; they were scandalized hereat, and could not brook this Jesus for their *Christ*, or *Messias*, who was so directly contrary to the gaudy Conceits they had entertained*

of

of him, which is an open denial and total subversion of the whole Gospel; for, if this *Jesus* be not *Christ*, our Religion, as was hinted before, is vain and false: The very Basis and Foundation of the whole Body of Christianity is, That *Jesus* of *Nazareth* is the *Christ*, or the *Messias*; wherefore, from the first Preaching of the Gospel, the belief of his being the *Messias* or *Christ*, was always required at Baptism; as is farther evident from the Exhortation of St. *Peter* to the convinced *Jews*, to
'be baptized every one of them in the ^{1 Acts ii. 38.}
Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission
of Sins: And from his ^{2 Acts x. 48.} *baptizing*
Cornelius, and his Friends, for the same intent, *in the Name of the Lord*; where, seeing they were baptized in the Name of *Jesus Christ* for the remission of Sins, it is most apparent, that they must necessarily yield their assent to this Proposition, that *Jesus* was the *Christ*, who had procured Pardon and Forgiveness for them.

In the Confession also of the ^{3 Acts viii. 37.} *Eunuch*, which he made antecedent to his Baptism, there is included an acknowledgment of this necessary truth, that *Jesus* is the Saviour of the World; as *Irenaeus* writes concerning him,
 That

Nihil enim aliud deerat ei, qui à prophetis fuerat præcatechizatus, non Deum Patrem— sed solum adventum ignorabat Filii Dei, — Quapropter non multum laboravit circa eum Philip-
pus.—Propter hoc autem & Apostoli oves colligentes quæ perierant domus Israel, — ostendebant Jesum crucifixum, hunc esse Christum Filium Dei vivi. *Lib. 4. c. 40. p. 274, 275.*

That he had been beforehand catechized by the Prophets, concerning God the Father; and that he only lacked to be instructed in the coming of the Son of God, which was now done by Philip, who easily persuaded him, that he was Jesus Christ,

who was crucified under Pontius Pilate; which Method was also observed by the Apostles, who in their Sermons to the Jews did principally shew them, that that Jesus who was crucified, was the Christ, the Son of the Living God. Wherefore, when we repeat these Words in the Creed, in Jesus Christ, we thereby declare our sincere and unfeigned Belief, That that Man who was called Jesus of Nazareth is the Christ: Which word signifies in Greek Anointed, as Messias doth in Hebrew also. I might hence take an occasion to enlarge on the Use and End of Uction amongst the Jews, and on the Analogy that is between it and that of our Saviour; but this being not so pertinent to my present Design, and it having been already largely handled by others, I shall only briefly mention

mention so much thereof, as will be necessary to render this Treatise complete and entire.

In the Kingdom of *Israel* therefore, this Ceremony of *Unction* was used to design the Consecration, Dedication or Appointment of any Person or Thing to any particular Act or Office; and especially, it was employed in the Vocation, Consecration, and Inauguration of their *Prophets, Priests, and Kings*; as ¹ *Elisha* was anointed to be a *Prophet* by *Elijah*; and the ² *Levitical Law* prescribes *Unction* to every *High Priest*, at his investiture in his Office; and ³ *Zadok* the Priest inaugurated *Solomon* in his *Kingdom*, by anointing him with Oil. Now in allusion hereunto, our Saviour is said to be anointed by a spiritual *Unction*, being set apart, consecrated, and dedicated thereby, to be a *Great Prophet, an High Priest, and an universal King*; in a most eminent manner uniting in himself the three Offices, *viz.* Prophetical, Sacerdotal, and Regal, which were divided in the *Jewish Administration*, as *Petrus Chrysologus* remarks in his Exposition thereof, That ⁴ *Jesus was cal-*

¹ 1 Kings
xix. 16.

² Lev. iv. 3.

³ 1 Kings i.
39.

⁴ Ab uncti-
one Christus,
—quia &
Unctio quæ
per Reges,
Prophetas &
Sacerdotes o-
lim cucurre-
rat in figuram,
in hunc Re-
gem Regum,
se plenitudine

Sacerdotem Sacerdotum, Prophetarum Prophetam, tota
spiritus divinitatis effudit. In *Symb. Apost. Serm.* 59. p. 53.

led

led Christ from anointing ; because, that *Unction* which formerly by a Figure ran upon Kings, Prophets, and Priests, the Divine Spirit poured with a perfect Plenitude on this King of Kings, Priest of Priests, and Prophet of Prophets.

As for the manner of our Lord and Saviour's *Unction*, it cannot be supposed to have been by real and material Oil, but it must be understood of a spiritual and divine Operation. *Athanasius* observing the several Resemblances and Parallels that are betwixt *David* and *Christ*, in every one whereof the latter hath the Preeminency, mentions this for one : *David*, saith he, was anointed with material Oil ; but the manner of our Saviour's anointing is thus described in the forty fifth Psalm, Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and ever ; a right Scepter is the Scepter of thy Kingdom : thou hast loved Righteousness, and hatest Iniquity ; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellows ; ' where it is said with the Oil of Gladness, lest by the word Anointing we should apprehend an Equa-

ἵνα μὴ πῖ
ὁμοιολεξία τῆ
Χείσεως ἰσο-
τομίαν νομί-
σης, εἶναι τῆ λε-
γομένης, ἐχ-
εῖν Δαβὶδ, ἐχειν καὶ ὁ Χεῖσεως, ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἐχειν ὑπὸ ἀν-
θρώπου, ὁ δὲ ἐχειν ἐκ Πατρὸς, καὶ ἡ Χεῖσις ἀνεκδιήνητο, καὶ ἀνα-
λάμπεται τὰ ἑσθλὰ, &c. Tom. I. Homil. de Sement. p. 1068.

lity between them: David and Christ were both anointed, but the one was anointed by Man, and the other by the Father; which Unction is ineffable, and the manner thereof incomprehensible: wherefore the Psalmist stiles it, the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellows; for, although both are alike anointed, yet their Unction is not of equal Worth and Dignity; for, as Christ retains the Parallel, so also he conserves the Pre-eminency.

He who anointed our Saviour was God the Father; and the Oil with which he performed it, was the Holy Ghost:

In the word Christ, saith Irenaeus, there is understood the Anointer, the Anointed, and the Unction; the Anointer is the Father, the Anointed is the Son, and the Unction is in the Spirit; as he saith

by the Prophet Isaiah, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he anointed me; signifying the Father who anointeth, the Son who is anointed; and the Spirit who is the Oil: Which Oil was chiefly poured upon him at his Conception and Baptism; and, as Origen observes, is to be referred to his human Nature,

In Christi nomine subauditur, qui unxit, & ipse qui unctus est, & ipsa unctio in qua unctus est; & unxit quidem Pater, unctus est vero Filius, in spiritu qui est unctio; quemadmodum per Esaiam ait sermo, Spiritus Dei super me propter quod unxit me, significans & ungentem Patrem, & unctum Filium, & unctionem qui est spiritus. Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 209.

*Μηποτε δὲ
λαυδῶν ἡμᾶς
ὁ μὲν ἀνθεω-
μεν αὐτὸν
Χριστὸς ὦν.
Vol. 2. Com-
ment. in Johan.
in Tom. 1. p. 29.*

in which he was anointed by God to be both Lord and Saviour.

After our Saviour's human Name, and the declaration of his Function and Office, there follows in the Creed his Filiation, or Sonship, expressed in the word *Son*, which is his Divine Name; whereby we are not to understand any thing that is human and common, but such a Filiation as is Divine, proper and peculiar unto him, and is not communicable and attributable unto any other, being his Father's *only Son*; wherein are Two things observable: *First*, That he is the Son of the Father, *his Son*: *Secondly*, That he is his *only Son*, *i. e.* such a Son; or, a Son in such a manner as never any other is or was.

¹ Psal. ii. 7.

² Psal. lxxxix. 26, 27.

³ Isa. ix. 6.

The Oracles of the Old Testament did foretel, That Christ should be the Son of God: *1* I will declare the Decree; the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. *2* He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my Salvation: Also, I will make him my First-born, higher than the Kings of the Earth. *3* Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the Government shall be upon his Shoulder, and his Name

Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace. ¹ When Israel was a Child, then I loved him, and called my Son out of Egypt. Whence amongst the Jews, at the time of our Saviour's appearance, Messias and the Son of God were convertible terms, designing the same Person, as is evident from several Passages in the New Testament; as, ² Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel. ³ I believe, that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the World. ⁴ What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God?

¹ Hosea xi. 1.

² Joh. i. 49.

³ John xi. 27.

⁴ Matth. viii. 29.

Now *Christ* is on several respects called *the Son of God* in Scripture, as he is so called on the account of his temporal Generation, being conceived in an extraordinary manner in the Virgin's Womb, by the Power of the Holy Ghost; whence the Angel told the Virgin Mary, He ⁵ *should be called the Son of God*. And, he is also so called by reason of his Resurrection from the Dead, whereby he was, as it were, begotten to another Life by God his Father, who raised him; as in *Acts*

⁵ Luke i. 35.

xiii. 32, 33. *And we declare unto you glad Tidings, how that the Promise which was made unto the Fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their Children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And, he is likewise called the Son of God, by reason of that High Office whereunto he was called by the special Designation and immediate will of God: Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the World, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? As also, by reason of his great Dignity and Authority, being next in order to the Father, and sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on High, whereby he hath the actual possession as Heir of all. God hath in these last Days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also he made the Worlds; who being the brightness of his Glory, and the expresse Image of his Person, and upholding all things by the Word of his Power, when he had by himself purged our Sins, sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on high,*

¹ John x. 36.

² Heb. i. 2,
3, 4, 5.

the Apostles Creed.

[31]

high, being made so much better than the Angels, as he hath by Inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they; for unto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this Day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son.

Now in all these forementioned respects, our Saviour was the Son of God by way of Eminency and Excellency beyond and above all others; but he both not seem to have been so solely and solitarily, and exclusive of all others, which is the Filiation and Sonship intended in the Creed: It being said therein, That he is *his only Son*, which is the Second thing observable in this Clause; and intimates the peculiarity of his Sonship, that he is the Son of God in such a way or manner, as never any other was, is, or can be.

The Holy Scriptures do abundantly assure us, That God had one particular Son in such a peculiar way and manner as he had never any other; as, *God loved the World, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life; for God sent not his Son into the*

¹ John iii. 16, 17, 18.

A Critical History of

World to condemn the World, but that the World through him might be saved. He that believeth on him is not condemned, but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of

¹ Rom. viii. 3.

God. ¹ God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful Flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the Flesh. ² When the

² Gal. iv. 4.

Fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a Woman, made under the Law. ³ For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, That he might destroy the Works of the Devil.

³ I John
iii. 8.

⁴ I John
iv. 9.

⁴ In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the World, that we might live through him. And several other Passages there are in Holy Writ, which shew, That God had one Son in a proper and peculiar way, so and in such manner as he had never any other Son; which way and manner is expressly declared in the Greek Creeds, to be by Generation: All the Greek Creeds reading, and in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son, ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ; and supposed in the Latin Creeds, under the term only, and in Jesus Christ his only Son. For, as Athanasius says, ⁵ Christ is the only begotten,

⁵ Μονογενὴς
ὁ ἐστὶν υἱὸς τοῦ
Πατρὸς. Ad
Semp. Tom. I.
S. Sanct. non
esse Creat.
p. 130.

gotten, and therefore the only.

When thou hearest,

saith St. Cyril of Jerusalem, Christ called a Son, do not think him to be an adopted Son, but a natural Son, an

Ἰδὼν ἀκτῶν μὴ νομίσαις θε-
ῶν, ἀλλὰ φυσικὸν υἱὸν, υἱὸν μο-
νοφυῆ, ἀδελφὸν ἑτερον ἔχον-
τα διὰ τὸ τοῦ καλεῖται μονοφυῆς,
ὅτι εἰς τὸ τὸ θεότητι αἰξίωμα
καὶ τὴν ἐκ Πατρὸς φύσιν ἀδελ-
φὸν ἔχει. Catech. II. p. 93.

only begotten Son, not having any Brother; for he is therefore called the only begotten, because there is none other like him, either as to the Dignity of his Deity, or his Birth from his Father. And

again, When thou hearest him called a Son, do not understand him so only abusively or improperly, but understand him to be a true Son, a natural Son.

Ἰδὼν ἀκτῶν μὴ κατὰ χρηστικῶς ἀκτῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ υἱὸν ἀληθῶς, υἱὸν φυσικόν. Catech. II. p. 94.

So that Christ was the true and natural Son of God, begotten of him before all Worlds; that as by Generation, one of the same Kind and Nature is produced with a Likeness and Similitude to the Producer, so in a more perfect and eminent manner, the Father before all Worlds begot a Son like unto himself; which manner of his Production by Generation, was perhaps placed in the Creed, in opposition to the Blasphemies of the *Valentinians* and *Gnosticks*, who imagined it to be by Emission, and consequently by Division and Section from that

Nature, or Being, from whom he was emitted : Wherefore, *Athanasius* in his Creed, not in that which commonly passeth under his Name, but in another, expressly opposeth the Generation of the Son, to this Emission of

ἡ Πιστὶς εἰς ἓνα μονογενῆ
λόγον, — ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἀνάγκως
καὶ αἰδώς γεννημένον, λόγον δὲ
— ὃ τμήσιν τῆ ἀπαθὲς φύσεως,
ὥς περὶ βολῶν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ὄντων
ἰστέλλῃ. *Tom. I. Expos. fid. p. 240.*

the *Gnosticks* ; ' We believe, saith he, in one only begotten Word, born of the Father, without beginning of Time, from all Eternity, being not a

Division from the impassible Nature, or an Emission, but a perfect Son.

As for the manner of the Father's Eternal begetting of the Son, there are various Similitudes used by the Antients to help our Conceptions therein, as that the Father begat the Son, as a Fountain doth her Streams, and the Sun Light, and a Root the Branches, and several others such like : but whether all of them will abide a strict Scrutiny, I shall not here enquire ; only this I shall venture to affirm, That none of them do yield us any adequate or satisfactory Apprehension of this sublime and incomprehensible Mystery. For which reason, great caution is to be used in our Searches thereinto, and Expressions thereof, that we do not with too great

great Nicety and Curiousness dive into this profound and incomprehensible Secret, lest whilst we endeavour to shew our Learning and Knowledg, we betray our Ignorance, and, what is worse, conceive and utter things unbecoming the Divine and Infinite Majesty.

This was the wise and pious Advice of the famous *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, who was the first discoverer and condemner of *Arius* : It is true, writes that Bishop, That the Son was begotten ; but he that enquires farther into the manner

thereof, is not to be reckoned amongst the Pious, seeing he hearkens not to that which is written, Seek not after things which are too difficult for thee, and search not into those things which are too high for thee ; for if the knowledg of many other things, far inferior to this, exceed the reach of an human Un-

derstanding, how then shall any without madness pretend curiously to search into the Essence of the Divine Word ? Of whom the Holy Ghost by the Prophet saith, Who

Εἰς Εὐσεβεῖς ἐκ οἶμαι λογι-
ζομένους τὸ μέγχει τὸτον ἐπηρε-
ζάν, πὶ πολυῶντ' ὁ δια τὸ ἀνή-
κοον τὸ, χαλεπώτερά σε μὴ ζή-
τῃ, καὶ ὑψηλότερά σε μὴ ἐξε-
τάζει, εἰ γὰρ ἑτέρων πολλῶν ἢ
γνώσις, καὶ τέτων ἀσυκρίτως
κολοβάσεων, κέκρυπται τὴν ἀγ-
θροπίνῳ χαλᾶληψιν, — πῶς ἂν
ἀπειρεσίαι τοῦ πῆς τὴν τὸ Θεοῦ λόγος
ὑπόστασιν, ἐκείδος εἰ μὴ μετα-
βολικῇ διαθέσει ληφθεὶς τυχαί-
νοι, περὶ ἧς τὸ πνευματικὸν πνεύ-
μα φησί, τὴν γνοῦν αὐτὸς πῆς διη-
γήσεται. Epist. ad Alex. Constanti-
nop. apud Theodoret. Eccles. Histor.
Lib. 1. c. 4. p. 12.

shall declare his Generation? Wherefore, according to this prudent Counsel, I shall forbear to say any thing concerning the manner of the Divine Generation of the Son, and pass on to another Observation, which may be made on this Clause, as it is in the Greek Creeds, viz. That *Christ* and not any other is the *μονογενής*, or the *only Begotten*; which seems to be a designed contradiction to the blasphemous *Gnosticks*, who denied *Christ* to be the *only Begotten*, affirming their second *Male-Aeon* to be the *only Begotten*; whilst disowning *Christ* so to be, they made him to be a Being formed within the *Pleroma*, after the number of the *Thirty Acons* was compleated. According to which *Ireneus* saith, That

* Ἄλλον μὲν τὸ μονογενῆ θε-
λουσιν εἶναι, ἄλλον δὲ τὸ σωτῆρα
ἡμετέριον θέλουσιν. Lib. I. c. I.
p. 32.

* Flosculus Valentini Scholæ.
Iren. Lib. I. in Prefat. p. 3.

³ Πτολεμαῖος ἔφη δύο ζῦγος
ἔχειν τὸ ἀχρόντον, ἐννοίαν καὶ θέλη-
σιν, καὶ πρῶτον ἐνενόησεν, εἶτα, ἡ
θέλησε, καὶ ἅπερ ἐνενόησε, καὶ ἡ δύνα-
μις ἐποίησεν, εἰ μὴ ὅτε, καὶ ἡ τῆ
θελήματος δύναμις ἐγένετο, &c. ὅθεν καὶ οἱ Ἀρειανοὶ μαθόντες
θέλημα καὶ βέλησιν θεωρεῖσθαι θέλousi τὸ λόγον, &c. Tom. I. contra
Arian. Orat. 4. p. 510.

they *imagined the only Begotten to be one, and Jesus to be another*: And *Athanasius* writes concerning *Ptolemaus*, *the Flower of Valentinian's School*, That he *affirmed, that the Unbegotten, or God, had two*

Tokes,

Tokes, as he termed them, his Mind and his Will; and that first he imagined, and then willed; and that he could not effect what he had imagined, till the power of his Will was superadded thereto; and that from his Mind and Will proceeded the only Begotten, and after him all others: from which Heresy, as Athanasius continues there to write, the Arians afterwards learned, That God's Counsel and Will preceded the Generation of the Word; whereas the Orthodox maintained, That the Word was the very Mind of God, and so was the very First-begotten, and generated by him in such a manner, as never any one else was; as Maximus Taurinensis writes on this Article, That Christ is called the Only, or the only Begotten, because he is the only One so born, and hath no Companion in his Nativity.

¹ Unicus autem vel unigenitus annuntiatur & creditur, quia unus ita est genitus, neque habet in nativitate consortem. Homil. in Symbol. p. 239.

This Article of the Creed hath been coeval with Christianity, and was wont to be demanded at Baptism of the Persons who came to be baptized, as appears from the Form of the Celebration of Baptism, which is in the Name of the Son, as well as of the

the Father and the Holy Ghost ; where-
in is necessarily supposed a Belief of Je-
sus Christ to be the Son of God ; it
being in it self impossible to be bap-
tized in the Name of the Son, with-
out acknowledging the Person in
whose Name he is baptized, to be
that Son : Which Appellation of the
Son of God denotes his Divine Na-
ture, as that of the Son of Man im-
plies his Human ; as was long ago ob-
served by *Novatianus* in his Exposi-
tion of this part of the Creed, viz.

¹ Ut enim praescripfit ipsa na-
tura, hominem credendum est
esse, qui ex homine fit, ita &
Scriptura Deum esse, qui ex Deo
fit, quod si non & Deus fuerit,
cum ex Deo fit, jam nec homo fit,
licet ex homine fuerit. *De Trini-
tat. p. 500.*

² Christus non homo tantum,
quia hominis Filius, sed etiam
Deus, quia Dei Filius comproba-
tur. *Ibid. p. 503.*

¹ That as our Saviour's
being the Son of Man de-
clares his Humanity, so
his being the Son of God
is an undeniable proof
of his Divinity: And,

² Christ is not only a
Man, because the Son of
Man, but is also God, be-
cause the Son of God.

After the Filiation and Divine Na-
ture of our Saviour, there follows in
the Creed his Dominion, expressed by
the Title *Lord* ; for that the Dominion
of Christ is thereby asserted, appears
from the Derivation of the Greek word
κύριος, used for Lord : κύριος, ³ saith

³ *Dial. 1. p. 4.*

Origen, λέγειται διὰ τὸ κυριεύειν τῶν,
Lord

Lord comes from a word that signifies Ruling, Lording or Governing; under which notion, it is frequently used by the *Septuagint* to express the *Hebrew* word *Adon*, which properly implies Government and Authority.

Now *Christ* is not only a *Lord*, but he is so *καὶ ἑξοχῶς*, eminently and singularly so; whence he is frequently in the New Testament only called *the Lord*, without any farther or other addition; as, ¹ Come, see the place ¹ Mat. xxviii. where the Lord lay. ² The Lord is ^{6.} risen indeed, and hath appeared to Si- ² Luke xxiv. mon. ^{34.} ³ They have taken the Lord out ³ John xx. 2. of the Sepulcher, and we know not where they have laid him. ⁴ For I have re- ⁴ I Cor. xi. ceived of the Lord that which also I ^{23.} have delivered unto you. And innumerable other places there are in the New Testament, where *the Lord* alone absolutely taken, is used determinately for *Christ*.

The Scripture is very copious in declaring the Dominion of *Christ*, that his Empire is universal, and his Kingdom everlasting. ⁵ All Power, ⁵ Mat. xxviii. faith our Saviour, is given unto me in ^{18.} Heaven and in Earth. And, ⁶ all things ⁶ Mat. xi. 27. are delivered unto me of my Father. ⁷ Joh. iii. 35. The Father loveth the Son, and hath ⁷ given

¹ Acts x. 36. given all things into his Hands ; whence
² 1 Cor. xi. 3. he is particularly called, ¹ the Lord of
³ Acts ii. 36. all, and ² the Head of every Man.
⁴ Philip. ii. 9, 10, 11. ³ Let all the House of Israel know as-
 suredly, saith St. Peter, That God hath
 made him Lord and Christ, even this Je-
 sus whom ye did crucify : ⁴ God hath
 highly exalted him, and given him a
 Name above every Name, that at the
 Name of Jesus every Knee should bow, of
 things in Heaven and things in Earth,
 or things under the Earth ; and that e-
 very Tongue should confess, that Jesus
 Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the
⁵ Luk. i. 31, 32, 33. Father. ⁵ He shall be great, and shall
 be called the Son of the Highest ; and the
 Lord God shall give unto him the Throne
 of his Father David, and he shall reign
 over the House of Jacob for ever, and of
 his Kingdom there shall be no end.
⁶ Heb. i. 8. ⁶ Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and
 ever ; a Scepter of Righteousness is the
⁷ Dan. vii. 14. Scepter of thy Kingdom. ⁷ And there
 was given him Dominion, and Glory, and
 a Kingdom, that all People, Nations and
 Kingdoms, should serve him ; his Do-
 minion is an everlasting Dominion, which
 shall not pass away, and his Kingdom
 that which shall not be destroyed. And
 several other such like Passages there
 are in the Holy Scripture, which shew
 the

the extensiveness and duration of our Saviour's Kingdom, that he is King and Lord of all.

But, tho *Christ* be thus the universal Lord, and hath a supreme Dominion over all, yet the Creed particularly terms him *Our Lord*; which intimates some propriety of Dominion that he hath over us *Christians*, as we are immediate Subjects of his particular Kingdom.

There are some Hints and imperfect Discoveries in the Scripture of two great Powers in the Universe, contending against each other under their respective Heads and Leaders; the Head of one Party being *Jesus Christ*, and the Head of the other the *Devil*, who is also called in Scripture *Satan*, *Apollyon*, the *Dragon*, and the *Old Serpent*; there being, as it seems very probable, one particular Spirit by way of Eminency called the *Devil*, who is at the Head of that Party, which opposeth it self to the Son of God and his Followers; as appears from the Sentence on the wicked at the last Day, which is, that they depart accursed into everlasting Fire, prepared for ¹ *the Devil and his Angels*; and from other ^{41.} places of Scripture that might be enumerated,

² Mat. xxv.

merated. These two Chiefs, *Christ* and the *Devil*, have two separate Kingdoms; between whom there is a perpetual and unwearied Opposition;

¹ Rev. xii. 7,
8, 9.

And there was War in Heaven; Michael and his Angels fought against the Dragon, and the Dragon fought and his Angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in Heaven; and the great Dragon was cast out, that Old Serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole World; he was cast out into the Earth, and his Angels were cast out with him. The Kingdom of Christ is represented to us under the notion of a Kingdom of Light, as that of the Devil is under the notion of a Kingdom of Darkness, as in Col. i. 12, 13. Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light, who hath delivered us from the power of Darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son. ² That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his Kingdom and Glory. And St. Paul was sent to preach the Gospel unto the Gentiles, ³ to open their Eyes, and to turn them from Darkness unto Light, and from the power of Satan unto God.

² 1 Theff. ii.
12.

³ Act xxvi.
16.

And

And St. Barnabas concludes his Epistle

with an elegant Description of the two ways; the one of Light, over which preside the Angels of God, who is the eternal Lord; and the other of Darknes,

which is subject to the Angels of Satan, who is the ruler of Wickedness.

What number of Spirits the Devil drew into his Party and Interest is unknown to us, for that the Scripture hath not reveal'd it; but our own observation will give us too sad a View of the extent of his Kingdom amongst Mankind, where he gradually enlarged his Empire, till at length the whole Earth was covered with Ignorance and Darknes; and especially at the time of our Saviour's coming into the World, the generality of Mankind were so gain'd and blinded by him, that they had almost lost all right and true notions of God, and were so far sunk into Idolatry, that in several places the Devil himself was actually worshiped and adored as God; for proof whereof, I need not cite the Oracles at Delphos and other Places, who were so many Devils and impure Spirits,

Ὅσοι δὲ εἰσὶ — ἢτε τῶ
φωτός ἦτι τῆ σκοτῆς — ἐφ' ἧς
μὲν γὰρ εἰσὶ τεταγμένοι φωτισ-
τοὶ ἄγγελοι τῆ Θεοῦ, ἐφ' ἧς δὲ
ἄγγελοι τῆς Σατανᾶ, καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐστὶ
κύριος ἀπ' αἰῶντος εἰς τὸς αἰῶ-
νας, ὁ δὲ ἄρχων κατὰ τὸ ἀνομίαν.
Epist. Catholic. c. 18. p. 102.

Spirits, seeing the Scripture is plain in several places, that several of the Gods whom the Gentiles worshiped, were Devils; as, ¹ *They sacrificed unto Devils, not to God*; ² *yea, they sacrificed their Sons and their Daughters unto Devils*: And, ³ *the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to Devils and not to God*.

¹ Deut. xx xii.

17.

² Psal. cvi.

37.

³ 1 Cor. x.

20.

⁴ 1 John v.
19.

St. John saith, That ⁴ *the whole World lieth in Wickedness*, ὁ κόσμος ὅλος ἐν τῷ πονηρῷ καὶ τῷ, which may be rendred, *The whole World is subject to the wicked one, or to the Devil*; as it was most remarkably at the time of our Saviour's coming in the Flesh, when the generality of Mankind were the Devil's Vassals and Subjects: And ⁵ *being dead in Trespasses and Sins, walked according to the course of the World, according to the Prince of the power of the Air, and the Spirit that worketh in the Children of Disobedience*; whence the Devil is called the God of this World: ⁶ *In whom the God of this World hath blinded the Eyes of them who believe not*; and the Prince of this World: ⁷ *The Prince of this World cometh, and hath nothing in me*; and, ⁸ *The Prince of this World is judged*: And the Devil and his Angels are

⁵ Eph. ii. 2.

⁶ 2 Cor. iv. 4.

⁷ John xiv.
30.

⁸ John xvi.
11.

the Apostles Creed.

145

are called *Principalities and Powers,* ¹ *Ephes. vi. 12.*
and the rulers of the Darkness of this World.

But now when our Saviour came into the World, he erected his Kingdom amongst Mankind, and broke the Devil's Kingdom and Power, and wherever the Gospel came, put a period to the Worship and Adoration of the Devil, and destroy'd his Empire and Dominion; whence the Author of the Epistle to the Hebrews saith, That Christ ² *destroyed him that had the power of Death, that is, the Devil;* ² *Heb. ii. 14.* that is, he abolished him as to any farther pretence of Empire or Power over us: And St. John saith, That ³ *the Son of God was for this purpose manifested, that he might destroy the Works of the Devil:* Satan ⁴ *fell from Heaven like Lightning* ⁴ *Luk. x. 18.* at the coming of our Lord, who ejected and cast out the Devil. ⁵ *Now is the Judgment of this World, now shall the Prince of this World be cast out.* ⁵ *John xii. 31.* ⁶ *The Prince of this World is judged:* ⁶ *John xvi. 11.* We are now redeemed by the Power of Christ, from the Slavery and Bondage of the Devil. ⁷ *Lib. 3. c. 6. p. 174, 175, 176. Lib. 5. c. 18. p. 343, 344.*

The Possession which the Devil got of the Human Nature, was, ⁷ *as Ire-*

L

nus

neus writes, a forced and usurped one, acquired through our Sin and Apostacy, by which we became the House and Vessels of that strong Man; but the Lord Jesus hath bound this strong Man, and delivered us from his Usurpation and Tyranny. He came into this World, and erected an adverse and opposite Kingdom to the Devil's Kingdom, and invited all Men to come into his Kingdom, and be Subjects thereof; the Entrance or formal Admission into which, was at Baptism, when the Party baptized made a visible and open Renunciation of the Devil's Kingdom and Interest, and publicly submitted himself to Jesus Christ as his Lord and Governour.

This was one of the principal Subjects of the Apostle's Sermons, That *Jesus Christ* was Lord; and this was the principal Engagement made by New Converts at their Baptism, to submit to him as such. Thus St. Peter concluded his Sermon, which he made on the descent of the Holy Ghost, ¹ *Acts ii. 36.* Let all the House of Israel know assuredly, That God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. And so St. Peter and the other Apostles, in their defence before the

the Sanhedrim, told them, That ¹ God ^{Acts v. 31}
 had exalted Jesus with his right Hand
 to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give
 repentance to Israel and forgiveness of
 Sins. And so St. Paul saith, That tho
² there be (id est, according to popu- ¹ 1 Cor. viii.
 lar Estimation) Gods many, and Lords ^{5, 6.}
 many; yet to us there is but one God the
 Father, of whom are all things, and we
 in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by
 whom are all things, and we by him:
³ One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism, ¹ Ephes. iv.
 one God and Father of all. So that ^{5, 6.}
 the very Formality of a Christian, and
 the Intention of a Person's being such,
 was to submit to Christ as Lord, which
 every one professed to do at Baptism;
 that being a visible admission into his
 Kingdom, and an open profession of
 Subjection to him: whence Cornelius
 and his Company were said to be
⁴ baptized in the Name of the Lord, id ^{Acts x. 48.}
 est, they were by Baptism initiated in-
 to the Service of Christ as Lord.

And it is farther observable, That
 the baptized Person did not only own
 the Dominion and Lordship of Christ
 at Baptism, but he did then likewise
 inexpress terms, renounce and abjure
 the Vassalage and Service of the De-
 vil; it being the antient course, to
 demand

demand of every Person at his Baptism, just before he received the Baptismal Laver, whether he renounced the Devil and all his Works? To which he gave his publick Assent, and so made a solemn Abjuration of the Devil, and his Government and Interest, being now to become a Servant of Jesus Christ, and a Subject of his Kingdom. So *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes,

¹ Ἀποστὰς ἐκ πάντων τῶν κατὰ τοὺς αἰσθητοὺς ἀρχαίων. *Theod. Epist. p. 573.*

² Renunciavimus Diabolo & angelis ejus. *De Idololat. p. 618.*

³ Pactus es renunciare Diabolo & pompæ & angelis ejus. *Lib. de animâ, c. 17. p. 554.*

⁴ Diabolo & mundo renunciavimus. *De bono patientiæ, S. 7. p. 365.*

That in Baptism ¹ we renounced the evil Powers, *id est*, the Devil; and *Tertullian*, That ² we renounced the Devil and his Angels; and, ³ we covenanted to renounce the Devil, his Pomp and his Angels; and *Cyprian*, That ⁴ we renounced the Devil, and the World.

Now if we reflect on all these Matters, on the two opposite Kingdoms of Christ and the Devil, on the extent of the Devil's Kingdom at the time of our Saviour's coming, on the destruction or weakening of it by our Saviour, and his visible erecting of a Kingdom among Mankind, and the admission into it by Baptism, it will most evident-

evidently appear, That this Article had its beginning with *Christianity* it self; and that the intended meaning thereof was, solemnly to declare thereby, that *Jesus Christ* is Lord and Governour of all, and particularly of us *Christians*, in opposition to the Devil, his Kingdom and Empire; every Person at Baptism particularly, and solemnly professing *Christ* to be his Lord, in opposition to the Devil, whom *Christ* had conquered and overcome: On which account St. *Austin* assures us, That *Christ* is in the Creed termed

our Lord, because he hath spoiled our antient Enemy, and hath called us to his particular Dominion.

Christus est --- unicus Dominus noster, spoliato antiquo hoste, singulari dominio suo adsciscens nos. Tom. 10. Serm. 181. De Temp. p. 526.

Baptism doth in its own nature, suppose the submission of the Baptized Person to the Dominion and Lordship of *Christ*, it being the publick Rite of initiation into his Kingdom, and the solemn Admission into the number of his Subjects; so that whenever Baptism hath been used, the Lordship or Dominion of *Christ* hath been then either implied, or expressly assented to, and owned: From whence it follows, that this Article in the

Creed; whereby *Jesus Christ* is professed to be *Lord*, is coeval with *Christianity*, and hath been always either expressed or implied at Baptism.

After the Declaration of our Saviour's Divine Nature and Lordship, the Creed descends in the next place to his Humanity, affirming him who was named just before his only Son our Lord, *to be conceived* by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin *Mary*; by that and the following Expressions, declaring the reality, certainty and manner of his Incarnation; that He, who is the Son of God, did for us Men and our Salvation, become the Son of Man, not disdaining to take on him the Seed of *Abraham*, and to become in every thing like unto us, Sin only excepted, that he might redeem and save us, and in our Nature vanquish and overcome the Devil, who had captivated and enslav'd us: For as *Irenaeus* observes, *The Lord being most kind and merciful, and loving Man-*

* Est enim
piissimus &
misericors
Dominus, &
amans huma-
num genus,
hæcere itaque
fecit, & adu-
nivit homi-
nem Deo, si
enim homo

non vicisset inimicum hominis, non justè victus esset inimicus; rursus autem nisi Deus donasset salutem, non firmiter haberemus eam, & nisi homo conjunctus fuisset Deo nostro, non potuisset particeps fieri incorruptibilitatis, oportuerat enim mediatorem Dei & hominum per suam ad utroque domesticitatem & ad amicitiam & ad concordiam utrosque reducere, & facere ut Deus assumeret hominem, & homo se dederet Deo. *Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 211.*

kind,

kind, he united Man to God; for if Man had not conquered the Enemy of Man, that Enemy would not have been justly overcome: Even as if God had not given us Salvation, we could not have securely enjoy'd it; so if Man had not been conjoin'd with God, he could not have been a partaker of Incorruption; it behoved therefore the Mediator between God and Man, by his Relation unto both, to reduce them both to Amity and Concord, and to cause that God should assume Man, and that Man should give himself to God; so that there was a necessity of the Mediator's being really and truly

Man. It was through a conquered Man, that Death descended on the Human Nature; where-

¹ Quemadmodum per hominem victum descendit in mortem genus nostrum, sic iterum per hominem victorem ascendamus in vitam. Lib. 5. c. 18. P. 342.

fore it was necessary, as Irenæus remarks, That through a conquering Man, That Nature should ascend into Life: And,

as Lactantius observes, ² The Mediator was to be an Example of Vertue and Holiness to his redeemed Ones, which he could not be as God; wherefore he in-

² Si Deus tantum fuisset exempla virtutis homini præbere non posset,—ideo carne se in-

duit, ut desideriiis carnis edomitis, doceret, non necessitatis esse peccare sed propositi ac voluntatis.—Quibus ut repugnare possemus, Deus nobis viam superandæ carnis & aperuit, & ostendit. Institut. Lib. 4. c. 25. P. 430, 431.

carnated himself, to shew by his own conquering of the Desires of the Flesh, that the Commission of Sin was not necessary but voluntary, and by his own Pattern to encourage and enable us to overcome the Lusts thereof.

For these and several other reasons therefore, the Son of God, out of his amazing and infinite Pity to us, became the Son of Man, not abhorring the Virgin's Womb, that he might accomplish his gracious Design of redeeming miserable and lost Mankind: This is that divine *Philanthropy*, that astonishing effect of his Goodness and Mercy, which ravishes the Holy Angels, and caused those harmonious Choristers of Heaven to sing at his coming into the World that triumphant Song, *Glory be to God in the Highest, on the Earth Peace, and good Will towards Men.* But yet, such is the degenerate and corrupted Nature of Mankind, that severals of them have disbelieved his Incarnation, and accounted it a mere Fancy and Conceit.

I need not here mention any of these in our Days, if there be any such, since my Design leads me to the consideration of the former Times of *Christianity*,
where

where there are too numerous Spectacles of those who stumbled at this Rock of Offence, and from the very Age of the Apostles rejected this truth of the Incarnation ; or, if they did not in words disown it, yet by denying the true way and manner thereof, they did in effect disown it : Wherefore, against such a number and variety of Hereticks, and their diverse Methods of assaulting this Doctrine, the Governours of the Church inserted in the Creed whatsoever follows from our Saviour's *Conception* to his *Resurrection* ; the first Clause whereof is, *who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary.*

Where the *Conception* and *Nativity* are clearly distinguished, the former being ascribed to the *Holy Ghost*, and the latter to the *Virgin Mary* ; whereas in the generality of Creeds, as in those of *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others, they are thus coupled together, ' *who was born by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary.* *Tertullian* indeed in one of his Creeds, distinctly mentions the ' *Conception by the Holy Ghost, and his*

in Virginem Mariam, carnem factum in utero ejus, & ex ea natum.
De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.

¹ Qui natus est de Spiritu sancto ex Maria Virgine.

² Delatum ex spiritu Patris Dei, & virtute.

Birth

A Critical History of

Birth of the Virgin Mary; but after him, I do not find that any observed this Distinction till St. *Austin*, who writes, that in the Symbol after our *Belief in God the Father Almighty*, fol-

' In Jesum Christum Filium ejus, conceptum de Spiritu Sancto, natum ex Virgine Maria. Tom. 6. Conc. advers. Jud. Pag. & Arian. p. 71.

lows our Faith ' in Je-
*sus Christ his Son, who was conceived by the Ho-
ly Ghost, born of the Vir-
gin Mary*; but whether

they expressed the Conception and Na-
tivity distinctly or conjunctly, the same
thing was intended by all.

Now the *Conception* of our Saviour
by the *Holy Ghost*, and his being *born*
of such a Woman as was a *Virgin*, was
probably designed against the *Ebio-
nites, Cerinthians*, and such like Here-
ticks, who allowed him indeed to be
a Man, but denied his Incarnation in
this manner; affirming, That he was
conceived and born in the same way
and manner as all other Men are, in
the ordinary way of Generation, by
the conjunction of *Joseph* and *Mary*.

Thus *Ebion* taught, as *Epiphanius* in-
forms us, That ' *Christ*
was born of the Seed
of Man, viz. of *Joseph*;
as did also *Carpocrates*,
who affirmed, That
Christ

' Εκ σπέρματος ἀνδρός τῆς
ἑστῆς τοῦ Ἰωσήφ καὶ Χριστὸν γε-
νησθῆναι ἔλεγε. Advers. Har. E-
bion. p. 59.

Christ was not ¹ begotten in an extraordinary way by the Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost in the Womb of a Virgin,

¹ Carpocrates dicit, — Christum non ex Virgine Maria natum, sed ex semine Joseph. Tertull. de Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 94.

but in the ordinary and common manner, by the two Sexes, in Joseph and Mary: and before either of these, Cerinthus, whose Heresy was the occasion of St. John's writing his Gospel, vented the same Blasphemy, That Jesus Christ, being but a meer Man, and only excelling in Justice, Righteousness, and Vertue, ² was not born of a Virgin, but by the Seed of Joseph.

² Cerinthus — Christum ex semine Joseph natum proponit. Id. Ibid. p. 94.

Wherefore, against these numerous Blasphemers, this peculiar and extraordinary way of our Saviour's Conception and Nativity, was inserted in the Creed, as is apparent from sundry places in Irenæus; and amongst them more especially, from his opposing the Creed, wherein our Saviour is said ³ to be born of a Virgin, unto these and such like Heresies; which is likewise done by Tertullian, who repeats a Creed, wherein ⁴ both our Saviour's Conception by the Holy Ghost, and his being born of the Virgin Mary, are distinctly mentioned in contradiction to the Cerinthians and Carpocratians: Un-

³ Τὸ ἐκ παρθένου γέννησιν. Lib. I. c. 2. p. 34.
⁴ De præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.

to which may be added, That *Genadius Massiliensis* in his Declaration of the Catholick Faith, expounds this Article in opposition to the *Ebionites*,

• Natus est ergo Dei Filius ex homine, & non per hominem, id est, non ex viri coitu, sicut *Ebion* dicit, sed carnem ex Virginis corpore trahens, & non de cœlo secum afferens, sicut *Marcion*, &c. affirmant. *Inter. Oper. August. Tom. 3. De Eccles. Dogmat. p. 259.*

after this manner, That *although the Son of God was born of a Woman, yet it was not by the conjunction of a Man, as Ebion affirms; but as the Creed directs us*

to believe, by the Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost, who in an invisible and unknown way supplied the place of a Father, and begat the Holy Child *Jesus, in the Womb of the Virgin Mary, of whom he was really born, and from whom he received the true and real Substance of his Body.*

Which latter Clause directs us to another end, for which our Saviour's being *born of the Virgin Mary*, was inserted in the Creed, *viz.* to declare the place from whence he fetched the Flesh and Matter of his Body, even from the Substance of the *Virgin Mary*; for, from the most early Days of *Christianity*, the Devil excited a great number to blaspheme the manner of *Christ's* Incarnation in this respect.

Severals

Several of them were constrained to acknowledge, That our Saviour had a Body, but they would not grant it to be a material fleshly Body, formed of the Substance of his Mother, but they imagined it to be a kind of celestial, supernatural, or heavenly Body; as the *Valentinians*, who held, That his Body was framed in Heaven, and *passed through the Virgin Mary, as Water through a Pipe*: Which notion was also espoused both by ² *Basilides* and *Marcion*, as *Athanasius* assures us; concerning the latter of which the said Father writes, That he believed, that God came down from Heaven, and ³ *dwelled or sojourned in the Virgin, without participating of her Substance, being incapable to receive any thing from the nature of Man, that was fallen under Sin, and subjected to the Ruler of Wickedness*: Which words afford us some light into the cause and reason of this Blasphemy of the *Marcionites*, which

¹ Διὸ Μαρίας διεδεύσαντος
καθάπερ ὕδωρ διὰ σωλῆντος.
Iren. l. i. c. i. p. 22.

² Εἰπωμεν καὶ περὶς Μαρτίων
να, — καὶ Βασιλίδω τῇ λέγοντα,
ὡς διὰ σωλῆντος ὕδωρ περσε-
θόντα, τῇ κύνειον, διὰ τῇ Μαρί-
ας. *Tom. i. cont. omnes Hæres.*
p. 1083.

³ Μαρτίων — Θεὸν ἐπιστημῆ-
σαντα ἐν παρθένῳ, καὶ ἀθιγῶς
περσεληλυθότα καὶ ἀνεπιδέκτως
ἔχοντα κοινωνῆσαι φύσει ἀνθρώ-
πινῃ πρὶ ὑποπεπρωκυῖα τῇ ἀμαρ-
τίας, ὑποκεμενόν τῳ ἀρχόντι
τῇ κακίας. *Tom. i. de Salut. ad-
vent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar.*
p. 635.

which seems to be this; These Hereticks imagining in the first place, all Beings to be originally either substantially good or evil, could not in consequence thereunto, as the said Father continues to write, conceive, *how a good and holy Christ should partake of our Natures, which are substantially evil, and yet preserve himself free from Sin and Evil.* Wherefore, to untye, or rather cut this Knot, they fancied, That *Christ* brought with him a Body from Heaven, which returned to Heaven again, from whence it came, whilst his Divinity remained whole and entire. And from the same occasion also, it is more than probable, That the *Bardeſianists* fell into the same Heresy, as *Marinus*, one of that Sect, endeavours to demonstrate, from

ἡ Ἐὶ γὰρ ταύ-
την περὶ ἡμέ-
ραν, καὶ τὴν ἄν-
θρωπον τὴν κακί-
αν ὑποκρίσε-
ται, καὶ ἐκ
ἐστὶ χειρὶς
ἀμαρτίας ὁ
Χεῖρας. Ibid.
p. 635.

² Πάνυ ἀτοπώτατον, ὅτιο τῇ
ἀχρεντῷ ἑστία, περὶ πᾶσιν ἄλ-
λως ὃ καὶ αἱ γεφυαὶ, ἐρῶνιον
αὐτὴν, φάσι, σάκεα ἀνελιφεῖναι.
Origen, Dialog. 4. p. 105.

3 Ὁμολογῶ-
μεν, ὅτι διὰ
Μαρίας, ἀλλ'
ἐκ ἐκ Μαρίας,
ὡς περὶ τοῦ

⁹ ὁμολογῶ- from the Flesh of the Virgin, but that
μεν, ὅτι διὰ he assumed unto himself an heavenly Bo-
Μαρίας, ἀλλ- dy, ⁹ which passed through the Virgin
ἐκ ἐκ Μαρίας, Mary, as Water through a Pipe, without
ἑστῆς τοῦ ὕ-
δατος.

ὡς διὰ σωλῶⓈ διέρχεται, μηδὲν περισλαμβάνων, ἔτω καὶ ὁ
λόγⓈ διὰ Μαρίας καὶ ἔκ ἐκ Μαρίας. Ibid. p. 121.

receiving

receiving any thing from her ; wherefore
saith he, we confess that he is born by
Mary, but not of Mary : From which
latter words, it doth not only appear,
That the Birth of Christ of the Virgin
Mary was intended against the fore-
mentioned Hereticks, but that also
there was a peculiar Emphasis design-
ed by this expression *ἐκ Μαρίας*, or, of
Mary, to obviate and exclude their
heretical Sense, who would own,
That Christ was born *διὰ Μαρίας*, or
by Mary, that is, that she was the Or-
gan or Instrument that he made use
of for the exhibition of his heavenly
Body to this inferiour World, causing
it to pass through her, as through a
Channel or Pipe, without receiving
any thing from her, whilst they dis-
owned, that he was born *ἐκ Μαρίας*, or
of Mary ; that is, that he received his
Body from her Flesh and Substance,
deriving the Matter thereof from her,
in the same way and manner as all o-
ther Children do.

But, besides the forenamed Hereticks,
there was another strange kind of Sect
called *Apelleians*, so stiled from their
Master *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*,
who owned, that Christ had a real and
material Body, but denied it to have
been

been formed in the Virgin's Womb, or to have participated of any part of her Substance, inventing this new and unheard of way for its composition,

* Ἐν τῷ ἑρχομαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἐπου-
ρανίου, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν γλῶ, καὶ
συνήγαγον ἑαυτὰς ἀπὸ τῶν τετρα-
γων χειρῶν σώμα. *Advers. A-*
pel. Hæres. 44. p. 167.

That when ^{our} Savi-
our came down from Hea-
ven unto Earth, as Epi-
phanus relates it, he
fram'd unto himself a Bo-

dy of the Four Elements, in the which
he truly suffered and died; although
Tertullian reports it somewhat other-
wise of these *Apelleians*, That they

* De fideri-
bus, inquit,
& de substan-
tiis superioris
mundi mutu-
atus est car-
nem. *De carne*
Christi. p. 15.

* asserted the Body of Christ to be made
of the Stars, and of the substance of the
superiour World. But, whether the first
or the last was their real Opinion, I
shall not here enquire, seeing by ei-
ther of them, they denied, that our
Saviour assumed his Body from the Na-
ture and Flesh of his Virgin Mother.

Now against all these Hereticks,
was our Saviour's being *born* of the
Virgin Mary, designedly mentioned in
the Creed, as is apparent, from that

* In lib. de
carn. Christ.

* *Tertullian* opposes his Nativity to
the forementioned Heresy of the *Apel-
leians*: And the same is to be obser-
ved throughout the whole Five
Books of *Irenæus*, that Hammer and
Scourge of all those Primitive He-
refiarchs,

refearchs, and particularly throughout several Chapters of his Third Book, where he excellently well proves the verity and necessity of Christ's assuming his bodily Substance from the Flesh of the Virgin; and then in the 40th Chapter of the said Book, he concludes with an elegant *Epiphonema*, *That all the various Blasphemies of those divers Hereticks were rejected and condemned by the Church, and declared against by her, and the contrary truth preserved by all her Children, as a precious Depositum and most sacred Treasury.* Unto which may be added the Exposition of this Article by *Gennadius Massiliensis*, who applies it not only against the *Ebionites*, but that also

contrary to the opinion of Marcion, he derived his Body from the Flesh of the Virgin, and did not bring it from Heaven with him.

' Natus est—ex homine—carnem ex Virginis corpore trahens, & non de cœlo secum afferens. Inter. Oper. August. Tom. 3. De Eccl. Dogmat. p. 259.

But the Birth of Christ of the Virgin Mary, was not only employed by the Composers of the Creed to express the Subject from whence he derived the Matter and Substance of his Body, but also to assert the reality and certainty of his Body, that it was not fantastical

M

and

and imaginary, but substantial and real; under which Notion, it may be considered in conjunction with our Saviour's *Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial*, which were all introduced to exclude those Heresies, and the Abettors of them, who maintained, That the Incarnation of *Christ* was not true and real, but only in appearance and shew, a meer Delusion and cheating Impression on our Senses; which will not only appear from what shall be hereafter said under each of those Particulars, but also from the various manner of expressing these Acts of Humiliation in the antient Creeds: In

¹ Lib. I. c. 2.
p. 34. lib. 3.
c. 4. p. 172.

² De Præ-
script. advers.
Hæret. p. 73.
De Virgin. Ve-
land. p. 385.

³ In Proam.
lib. αὐτῶν.
χρῶν.

⁴ Epist. ad
Tralles. p. 52.

both of the Creeds of ¹ *Irenæus*, the *Passion* is alone put to signify his *Sufferings, Crucifixion, Death and Burial*: In two of ² *Tertullians*, the *Crucifixion* by it self, doth the same; and generally our Lord's *Crucifixion* comprehended his *Passion*, and his *Burial* included his *Death*; as it is in the Creeds of *Leo Magnus, Ruffinus, Petrus Chrysologus, Maximus Taurinensis*, and others: And sometimes on the contrary, his *Passion* contained his *Crucifixion*, as in a Creed of ³ *Origens*; and his *Death* comprehended his *Burial*, as in the Creed of ⁴ *Ignatius*: Which

Which variety of Expression naturally leads us to this conclusion, That seeing these terms did mutually include or infer each other, and either of them were indifferently mentioned, that therefore they were primarily intended for one and the same thing; which, as it will be proved, was to declare, that the Body of *Christ* was real, true, and material.

The first Creed, wherein they are expressed all four together, is a Creed of *St. Austin's*, who mentions them according to our present Form, *'suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; from whom, as it is probable, the Compilers of our Creed received it, who judged not one of these Particulars to be a superfluous opposition to this Heresy, but all of them necessary, since they were each of them particularly impugned and denied, and were most fit and proper to confute and gainsay these sottish and blasphemous Hereticks.*

That this abominable Tenet was subversive of the whole Gospel, the Primitive Writers against those false Doctors have abundantly shewn; sufficient whereof may be seen in the remaining Works of *Irenaeus, Tertul-*

M 2

lian,

' Passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, & mortuus, & sepultus. De Fid. & Symbol. Tom. 3. p. 182.

lian, and *Epiphanius*, wherein it is clearly demonstrated, That if *Christ* had been incarnated and suffered only in shew and appearance, he had been the greatest Deceiver and Liar that ever was in the World ; his Murderers would have been excus'd, and freed from that most horrid and enormous Crime ; he could not possibly have been the Saviour of Mankind, neither should we have been at all obliged to him, but should have been most miserably cheated and deluded by him ; and it would be our greatest folly to suffer for his sake, who only pretended to have so done for ours.

These being then the natural and tremendous consequences of this horrid and portentous Opinion, it seems almost incredible that any should ever have entertained or believed it : But the Primitive Records contain too numerous Spectacles of such unhappy and misguided Souls, who even at the dawning and first appearance of the Gospel-Sun, endeavoured to obscure it by these black and sulphureous Vapours ; the Incarnation of our Saviour was no sooner preached, but it was almost as quickly denied, and that not only by *Heathens* and *Foreigners*,
but

but even by those who pretended to be his Disciples and Followers : Unto whom it is probable, St. John refers in his *General Epistle*, where he writes, That there were then in the World certain Antichristian Spirits, who would not confess that Jesus Christ was come in the Flesh ; which ungodly Spirits were without doubt the Gnosticks, who, though crumbled amongst themselves into innumerable Sects and Divisions, yet universally agreed in denying the truth and reality of our Saviour's Body, affirming it to have been fantastical and imaginary, only in shew and appearance ; from whence they were called *Docetæ*, δοκῆταί, and *Phantasiastæ*, φαντασιασταί, the Father of all whom was Simon Magus, ² who taught, that he was Christ ; and that in the time of Tiberius he appeared in shew, in the Person of the Son : Now that which Simon Magus asserted of himself, when he imagined himself to be the Son, or other succeeding Hereticks affirmed it of the Son himself ; as ³ Menander, his immediate Follower and Disciple, Cerdon, Marcion, with ⁴ Saturninus, ⁵ Ba-

¹ 1 John iv.
², 3.

² Afferebat se esse Christum, — tempore Tiberii in Filii persona putative apparuisse. Aug. de Hæres. c. 1.

P. 49.
³ Μέγανδρος, ὁ Κέρδων, καὶ Μαρκίων παρ' ἑαυτὸν ἀγνοῦνται τὴν ἐνανθρώπησιν. Theodoret. Tom. 3. Epist. 145.

⁴ Saturninus dicit Christum in sub-

stantia corporis non fuisse, & Phantasmate tantum quasi passum fuisse. Tertull. de præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 93.

⁵ Basilides — dicit — Christum venisse in Phantasmate, sine substantia carnis fuisse. Id. Ibid. p. 93.

slides, and others, who all affirmed, That Christ had no substantial Flesh, but that his Body was a meer Phantasm and Apparition, which was neither really born, nor truly suffered. I might add the Names of several other Hereticks, who embraced this same unhappy Opinion; but to endeavour the enumeration of them all, would be too tedious and burdensom, seeing from the very first promulgation of the Gospel, throughout an uninterrupted series of several Generations, there ceased not to be some or others under the Names of *Simonians, Valentinians, Manichees*, and the like, who did blasphemously deny and ridicule this necessary and fundamental Point, That *Jesus Christ* is manifested in real and substantial Flesh.

The unconstrained consequences therefore of this Heresy being so hideous, and the Abettors thereof so numerous, and appearing under various Shapes and divers Forms, it is no wonder that the Compilers of the Creed introduced so many terms in opposition thereunto.

Now that the *Birth* of our Saviour was intended for this End, is evident from the Creed of *Ignatius*, wherein, in contradiction to these *fantastical Hereticks*,

reticks, he expresseth this Article, not simply by Christ's being born, but by

his being *truly born of the Virgin Mary*; and

in the beginning of his Epistle to the Smyrne-

ans, he *glorifies God for their firmness in the*

immovable Faith, that Christ was truly of the

Seed of David according to the Flesh, and truly born of a Virgin;

unto which may be subjoined, that in a Creed of Origen's this Article is ex-

pressed, by our Lord's being *born in Truth and not in Appearance.*

That our Saviour's Passion was like-

wise introduced for the same design, as having been particularly attack'd by

the forementioned Hereticks, is also e-

vident from the fore-

cited Creeds of *Ignatius* and *Origen*, in

both of which this Clause runs, *That he*

truly and not imaginarily suffered un-

der Pontius Pilate; and from that o-

ther fore-quoted place of *Ignatius*,

wherein he blesteth God for the *Smyr-*

neans, that they firmly adhered to the

¹ Ἐκ Μαρίας ὅς ἀληθῶς ἐγενήθη. Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

² Δοξάζω τὸ Θεόν, — ἐνοήσα γὰρ ὑμᾶς κατηρησμένους ἐν ἀκινήτῳ πίστι — εἰς τὸ κύριον ἡμῶν, ἀληθῶς ὄντα ἐκ γένους Δαβὶδ καὶ σάρκα, — γνησιγενῆ ἀληθῶς ἐκ παρθένου. p. 1, 2.

³ Natus — est in veritate, & non per imaginem. In Proem. lib. πρὸ ἀρχῶν.

⁴ Ἀληθῶς ἐδιώχθη ὅτι Ποντίου Πιλάτου. Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

⁵ Passus est in veritate, & non per imaginem, Ibid. ut antea.

⁶ Καὶ ἀληθῶς ἐπαθεν, ὡς καὶ ὅτι τινες λέγουσιν τὸ δόκεῖν αὐτὸν παρθένοι. p. 2.

suffered, and not as some Unbelievers affirm, that he only suffered reputatively and according to outward appearance; and from the Comment of St. Cyril of Jerusalem on this Article, which is,

Ἐπαθεν Ἰησοῦς καὶ ἀληθεί-
αν ὡς περ πάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ὡς
δοκῆσις ὁ σαύρο, ὅδε δοκῆσις
ἢ λυτρώσις, καὶ φαντασιώδης ὁ
θάνατος. Catech. 13. p. 122.

That Jesus suffered truly for all Men; for his Cross was not in opinion, nor his Redemption in opinion, nor his Death

in opinion. And indeed, the Passion of Christ is so convincing an Argument of the reality of his Incarnation, that it is surprizing how any could possibly withstand the force thereof; for

* Tertull. de
Praescript. ad-
vers. Heret.
p. 93.

to affirm with the ² Saturnilians, ³ Ba-
silidians, and others, That Christ suffer-
ed only in fancy and shew, was a poor

* Idem Ibid.

and most ridiculous Evasion; at which
rate, a Man may argue against those
things that can be proved by the most
sensible and visible Demonstrations.

Ἐὰν δοκῆσις,
καὶ ἐκ ἀληθείας
πέπονθε, δο-
κῆσις καὶ Ἡρώ-
δης διαλέξει,
δοκῆσις Πιλά-
τος ἀποκρί-
νεται τὰς
χεῖρας, δοκῆσις

When Marinus the Bardesianist, af-
firmed in the Dialogues of Origen, that
our Saviour thus suffered; his Antago-
nist Adamantius thus closely replies up-
on him: ⁴ If Christ suffered only in the

καὶ Ἰεσοῦς παρέδωκε, δοκῆσις καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι κατέχον αὐτὸν, δοκῆσις καὶ
οἱ Ἀπόστολοι, δοκῆσις καὶ τὸ αἷμα αὐτοῦ ἐξέχυθη, δοκῆσις καὶ οἱ
εὐαγγελισταὶ εὐαγγελίζονται, δοκῆσις καὶ ἦλθεν ἀπ' ἐρανῶν, καὶ δο-
κῆσις ἀνῆλθε, δοκῆσις καὶ ἡ σωτηρία τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἐκ ἀληθείας.
Dialog. 4. p. 109, 110.

opinion

opinion of Men, and not in reality, then Herod judged him in opinion, and Pilate washed his Hands in opinion, and Judas betrayed him in opinion, and Caiaphas adjured him in opinion, and the Jews seized him in opinion, and the Apostles were only in opinion, and his Blood was shed in opinion, and the Evangelists preached the Gospel in opinion, and he came down from Heaven in opinion, and in opinion returned thither again; and in a word, the Salvation of Men is only in opinion, and not in truth and certainty. Now as no Man would be so absurd and unreasonable, as to ascribe all this to opinion and fancy, so it shews a most wilful perverseness and obstinacy for any Man to ascribe only one particular act thereto, when he esteems others in the same circumstances to be undoubted and real; if the Actions of Caiaphas, Herod and Pilate, relating to our Saviour's Passion, were true and substantial, it was very unfair to deny the Passion it self so to be, seeing it was equally attended with the same ocular and visible Demonstrations: wherefore, the Fathers well understanding the strength of this Argument, frequently prove the certainty of the Incarnation from the Passion, as is to be

be seen in the Works of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian*, and others ; and that all Cavils might be prevented, and all Pretences be removed, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain Tradition, the compilers of the Creed have taken care to express the time of the Passion therein, *viz.* that it was under *Pontius Pilate*.

This is the observation of *Ruffinus*,

* Cautissime autem qui Symbolum tradiderunt, etiam tempus, quo hæc sub Pontio Pilato gesta sunt, designaverunt, ne ex aliqua parte velut vaga & incerta gestorum traditio vacillaret. *Expos. in Symb. §. 30. p. 570.*

That the framers of the Creed have most cautiously mention'd the time of the Passion, that it was under *Pontius Pilate*, lest in any manner

of way it should be reputed a wandering and uncertain Tale : And indeed, the solicitous exactness of the antient Churches is very remarkable herein, since there is scarce any Creed extant, wherein our Saviour's Sufferings are not expressly mentioned to have been under *Pontius Pilate*, that is, at that time when *Pontius Pilate* was Procurator, or Governour of *Judea*, wherein the Creed observes the manner of Calculation then used ; for as in those Days, they made their computations by their Governours, and referred their Historical Events to the respective time

time of their Government, so the Passion of our Saviour is here referred to the Government of *Pontius Pilate*; who, as *Justin Martyr*, with others, informs us, was *Procurator* of *Judea*, sent thither by the Emperour *Tiberius* to exercise that Office, which chiefly consisted in the receiving and disposing of the publick Tribute and Revenue, being in subordination to the Governour of *Syria*, part of whose Province *Judea* was; with whom, nevertheless, he received from the Emperour power of Life and Death within his peculiar District and Jurisdiction.

Ἐπὶ Πον-
τίῳ Πιλάτῃ
τῷ Ἀρχιβασιλεὺς
τῆς Ἰουδαίας ἐπὶ
Χρῆνοῖς Τιβε-
ρίῳ Καίσαρι
ἐπιτέτακται.
Apol. 2. p. 60.

But unto the Passion of our Saviour in general, there is added in the Creed the particular manner thereof, viz. that it was by *Crucifixion*, that he was publicly lifted up on a Cross, and being nailed thereunto, hung between Heaven and Earth in an open and visible place, where all the Spectators might, without any delusion of their Senses, easily know that he was a Man, and that he was that very Man who was commonly known by the name of *Jesus of Nazareth*, and not *Simon the Cyrenian*, as *Basilides* and his Followers blasphemously imagined; concerning whom, the Primitive

tive Records have left us this account,

Ἰ Παθεῖν δὲ Χριστὸν ἑαυτῷς
λέγει, ἀλλὰ Σίμωνα τὸ Κυρηναι-
ον ὑπομείναι τὸ πάθος, νομισ-
θέντα εἶναι Χριστὸν, ὃ δὲ Χριστὸν
πρόρωθεν ὁρῶντα, μετὰ τῶν Ἰου-
δαίων τὴν ἀπόνοιαν, — χρῆναι δὲ
παραδόναι ἑαυτὸν ἐκ εἰς τὸ ἑαυ-
τοῦ ὄντος, ἀλλ' εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ
δοξάντα. Theodoret. Epit. Hæc.
Fab. lib. 1. in Hæres. Basilid. p. 87.

That they ¹ affirmed,
Christ did not suffer at
all; but that Simon of
Cyrene, the bearer of
his Cross, being taken by
the Jews for him, suf-
fered in his stead, whilst
he stood by, and laughed
at their folly and mi-
stake; from whence they farther affirmed,

that we must not believe on him who was
really crucified, but on him who seemed
so to be. Which horrid Opinion being
an evident subversion of the Gospel,
and a total destruction of the very
Foundation of Christianity, it is no
wonder, that to declare our Faith that
Jesus Christ was crucified, as well as that
a true and real Man so suffered, the
compilers of the Creed inserted this
Clause therein, that every true Belie-
ver might at once yield his assent
hereunto, that it was a real Man, and
that it was really Jesus of Nazareth
who was crucified by the Jews at Je-
rusalem: in a conformity to which
Interpretation, Ignatius thus expresses
this Article in his Creed, That he
² was truly crucified; and where Epi-
phanus largely explains the Creed, he
gives

¹ Ἀληθῶς
ἑαυτοῦ.
Epist. ad Tral-
les. p. 52.

² was truly crucified; and where Epi-
phanus largely explains the Creed, he

gives this sense of the present Article, that he *suffered in truth upon the Cross.*

But lest it might be by any one supposed or imagined, that the Eyes of the Beholders were cheated by a delusion and pretended Crucifixion, or that by Witchcraft, Sorcery, the distance of the Object, disturbance of the Air by wrong Mediums, or any such like way, their Sight might be so far deceived and imposed upon, as to apprehend him who was nailed unto the Cross, to be a true and substantial Man, whilst he was no other than an imaginary Appearance, and a mere Chimera: It is farther inserted in the Creed, That our Lord was not only crucified, but that he was also *dead*; when on the one hand, being deprived of all vital operation, he could not by Magick or any other Tricks deceive them; and on the other hand, they themselves without any impediment or hindrance, might freely imploy all their Senses to search into the certainty and reality of his bodily Substance, and easily discover his Delusion and Cheat, if any such there were: Wherefore *Ignatius* doth in his Creed thus mention this Clause, That he *truly*

Παθὼν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ ὅτι τὸ σαυροῦ. Ad-
vers. Hæres.
lib. 3. in Com-
pend. Fid. Ca-
thol. p. 463.

¹ Ἀληθῶς, — ἀπέθανεν, βλε-
πόντων τῶν ἐπεργάων, ἐπιγίων,
καὶ ὑποχθονίων. *Epist. ad Tralles.* ² truly died; the hea-
venly, earthly, and in-
fernal Inhabitants be-
holding it : And Ori-
gen in his Creed thus expresseth it,

² Commu-
nem hanc
mortem verè
mortuus est.
In Proam. lib.
ὡς ἀρχόν.

That he ³ truly died our common
Death.

Now there may be several reasons
alleged, for which the Death of
Christ is placed in the Creed, and there
employed to prove his Incarnation;
of which I shall mention but one,
that is urged to very good purpose
by *Tertullian* against the *Marcionites*,
and other assertors of a fantastical and
imaginary Incarnation; the sum where-
of is this, that the whole Gospel is
subverted, or is an unprofitable Fa-
ble and Whimsy, if *Christ* did not die;
and *Christ* could not die, if he had not
had real and substantial Flesh : For,
as the said Father writes, by these blas-
phemous Imaginations that our Sa-
viour's Body was only in shew and
appearance, ³ the whole work of God

³ Eversum
est totum Dei
opus, totum
Christiani no-
minis & pon-
dus & fructus, mors Christi negatur, quam tam impressè Apostolus
demandat, utique veram, summum eam fundamentum evangelii con-
stituens, & salutis nostræ & prædicationis suæ; tradidi enim, inquit,
vobis imprimis quod, &c. Porro si caro ejus negatur, quo modo
mors ejus asseveratur? quæ propria carnis est passio devertentis in
terram, de qua est sumpta secundum legem sui Autoris. *Advers.*
Marcion. lib. 3. p. 171.

is overturned, the entire weight and fruit of Christianity, even the Death of Christ, is denied, which the Apostle so expressly asserts to be true, constituting it the chief Foundation of the Gospel, of our Salvation and his Preaching; for, saith he, I delivered unto you first of all, that Christ died for our Sins according to the Scriptures, and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third Day according to the Scriptures: Now if his Flesh be denied, how can his Death be asserted? which relates to Flesh returning into the ground, from whence it was taken, according to the Law of its Author.

By the Death of Christ, is signified the separation of his Soul and Body, by which the vital Union being dissolved, he was in a perfect incapacity to perform any living Actions:

Death, saith Ambrose, is the secession or division of Soul and Body; and so Athanasius makes the formality of Death to consist in the disjunction or separation of the Soul and Body: after

¹ Mors secessio quædam est animæ & corporis. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel, lib. 1. c. 2. p. 116.

² Ψυχὴς ἀπὸ σώματος χωρισμὸς. Tom. 1. de salut. advent. Jes. Christ. p. 647.

which, each of those two essential Parts of Man goes to its proper and appointed place, the one to the Grave,

Grave, and the other to the invisible receptacle of departed Souls ; according to which universal Law of Nature our Saviour died, that is, there was a separation of his Soul and Body ; and then, according to the manner and custom of all Mankind, his Body was committed to the Grave, and his Soul went unto the Dwelling and Habitation of separated Spirits ; both of which immediately follow in the Creed, the former in the term *Buried*, and the latter in this Clause, *he descended into Hell*.

Now, as for the *Burial* of our Saviour's Body, that as well as the precedent Clauses, was also introduced against those Hereticks, who impugned the reality thereof ; this being a most sensible and undeniable demonstration, that he had a material and substantial Body, seeing any one might then have both felt and seen, that what was buried, was real and certain, and that it could be no other than a true Body of Flesh, which was committed to the Grave ; for, as *Theodoret* well observes against these Hereticks, The *Burial* of our Saviour was a sufficient confuta-

Ἁὐτὸς ὁ
τάφῳ ἀπὸ
χρητὸς ζήσε-
ων λύσαι,
ἐδὲ γὰρ ψυχὴ

ἡ ἀδιδόται τὰφῳ, ἢ πρὸς θρόνον, — τοῖς γὰρ σώμασιν ἢ πρὸς
φοι καὶ ἀσκαδύζονται. Dialog. 3. Ἀπαθ' p. 62.

tion

tion of them : for it was neither his Soul nor his Godhead which the Grave received, but his Body; for Graves are prepared for Bodies : In which sense, this Article is generally applied by the Primitive Commentators on the Creed, as by Epiphanius, who writes, That hereby we are obliged to believe, that

his Body was buried in truth, remaining without a Soul three Days, void of Breath and Motion, wrap'd in a Linen Cloth, laid in a Tomb, and secured by a Stone, and the Seals of those

Τὸ σῶμα τὸ παρὲν τῷ ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ ἀψύχῳ μέναντῳ τὸ τελευτήσαν, ἀπνεύματι ἀκίνητον, ἐκταθέντῳ διὰ τὸ σινδόνῳ, καλῶθέντῳ ἐν τῷ μνήματι, συσφραγισθέντῳ διὰ τὰ λίθου, καὶ σφραγισθέντῳ ἐπιτεθέντων.
Anacephal. p. 531.

who rolled it on ; and by Maximus Tau-

rinensis to the same purpose, That our Saviour's

Burial declared him to be truly dead ; not much unlike to

which, Petrus Chrysologus saith hereon,

That the Confession of

the Burial of our Savi-

our, proves that he assu-

med true Flesh, and that

he really died.

• Sepultus est, ut qui verè mortuus, &c. In Symb. Hom. p. 239.

• Sepultum dicis, ut veram carnem Christi, mortemque non perfunctoriam probet confessio sepulturæ. In Symbol. Serm. 60. P. 55.

So that after our Saviour's Expiration on the Cross, and the Dissolution of the vital Union between Body and Soul, that he might in every thing become like unto us, (Sin only excep-

N red)

ted) and by his personal Endurance sanctify every state and condition to all his Members, he permitted his Body, like unto ours, to be *buried* in a Grave, and committed to the Earth, whilst his Soul fled to the invisible receptacle of disunited Spirits and separated Souls, which is contained under the following Article, *he descended into Hell*, and will be the Subject of the ensuing Chapter.

CHAP. IV.

The Descent of our Saviour into Hell, was never questioned by any: Differences in the Explication thereof: The Moderation of the Church of England herein. This Article relates, First, Something done by Christ's Soul, which excludes the Burial of his Body from being designed thereby; and, Secondly, Something done by his Soul in its separate state, exclusive of the Sufferings thereof, whilst he was alive: No exact agreement in the Notions of the Primitive Writers hereabouts: The explication of the word Hell or Hades, as it is in the Greek: No one Word in the modern English, French or Dutch,

Dutch, comprehensive of the full signification thereof: Hell in old English, exactly answers to the Greek Hades, which properly signifies the habitation or receptacle of all separated human Souls, whether good or bad: The Pagans, from whom the propriety of any Greek or Latin word is to be fetched, understood it in this sense: The modern, or at least the antient Jews, placed all separated Souls in Hell: The Primitive Christians affirmed, That all good Souls immediately after their separation from the Body, passed into a place of Joy and Happiness, which they termed Hell, as is at large proved In the declension of the Greek, and chiefly of the Latin Tongue, the word Hell began to be solitarily applied to the Mansion of departed wicked Souls: Origen amongst the Greeks, doubted of the Passage of faithful Souls into Hell, since the Resurrection of Christ: But after him, the antient Doctrine, that all Souls go to Hell, and remain there till the Resurrection-Day, generally prevailed in the East, home to this very Day: Ambrose, and after him Jerom, and others, entertained the same notion in the West, as Origen had in the East:

Austin was uncertain and wavering in his apprehensions hereof: The recession from the antient Opinion, occasioned by the mutation of Languages and Words: The word Hell in the Apostolick sense, could not according to the propriety of Speech, signify any other thing, than the state or place of separated human Souls, whether good or bad. The meaning of the word descended; it sometimes only signifies a simple Removal from one place to another: Used in the Creed, because it was a popular kind of Speech arising from the common opinion, that Hell was in the Bowels of the Earth, or under the Earth; from whence it was called by the Latins Infernum, and by the Greeks Hades, and the like: Some of the Fathers imagined Hell to be in the heart of the Earth, others under the Earth; and some were uncertain of the situation thereof, but all apprehended it to be the common Lodge of departed Souls; and in a conformity to the common Dialect, usually termed the Passage thither a descent into Hell, as in this Article of the Creed; by which they meant no other, than that our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body, went by a local motion

motion to the unseen Habitation of departed Souls, where it remained till his Resurrection-Day: Which is farther proved from the ends of his going thither; which were chiefly these Four; First, To sanctify unto his Followers the state and place of their Souls, during their separation from their Bodies: Secondly, That he might undergo a necessary and principal part of his Humiliation: Thirdly, That he might personally, and as the Head of his Church, conquer Death and Hell, which he did by returning therefrom, and bringing the Souls of severals of the Faithful with him: And, Fourthly, That he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing like unto us: From whence it more evidently appears, That the Descent of Christ into Hell signifies no other, than the passage of his Spirit unto the receptacle of separated Souls. The occasion of inserting this Clause in the Creed, taken from the Arians, Eunomians, and Apollinarians, who in a more cunning way than the former Hereticks, assaulted the humanity of our Saviour, by denying, that he had a reasonable Soul: The difference between

A Critical History of

the Errour of the Arians and Apollinarians herein: Proved, that the Arians, or at least some of them, with the Eunomians, held, That Christ's Body was void of a rational Soul: But that which rendred this Heresy the more considerable and dangerous, was the espousing of it by Apollinarius the Younger, the most noted Person of his Age for Ability and Piety; on which account, his Fall was a very tender and sensible loss to the Church: The time when he vented his Heresy, which was, that Christ had no human Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the place thereof: The consequences of which Opinion, are instanced in several particulars. In opposition whereunto, this Clause was inserted in the Creed, he descended into Hell: Which Point was pitch'd upon by the Governours of the Church, because of all the Arguments used against the Apollinarists, it was the most unanswerable: On which account, it is frequently urged by the Fathers against them, and it falls in most naturally with the Frame of the Creed, without disturbing the Order thereof: The time of the Introduction of this Article: The first publick Catholick

tholick Creed, wherein it is found, is in that of Aquileia, recorded by Rufinus, though before that in a private Creed of Epiphanius, and even before him in a Creed framed by a Party of Arians at the Council of Ariminum, held Anno 359. Several probable Designs of those Arians herein, as to clear themselves from the Suspicion of the forementioned Heresy, to disgrace their great Antagonist Apollinarius, and by that means to create Feuds and Quarrels amongst the Orthodox; who, finding Apollinarius openly to declare for his Heresy, entirely abandoned him, condemned him in several Synods; and at length, according to the Example of the Arians, inserted in the Creed this Antidote against his Heresy, That Christ descended into Hell: Which in the Aquileian Creed is expressed in a greater Latitude, by descending into the lower Parts, wherein the Burial might be comprehended and designed. But as it is expressed in the Roman, or our present Creed, it can have no other than the forementioned signification; which, to prevent Mistakes, is again repeated.

WE are at length arrived to that famous Article of our Saviour's *Descent into Hell*: The truth whereof was never denied or questioned by any; for the Holy Scriptures do so expressly assert it, especially that Text of St. Peter, cited from the *Psalmist*,
 * Acts ii. 24. * *Thou shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption*; that, as St. *Austin* affirms, * *none but an Infidel will deny it*. But, that which hath rendered this Article so noted and observable, are the various Senses and different Significations that have been given of it: The particulars whereof are so multiplied, that I shall not here go about to enumerate them.

* Quis ergo nisi infidelis negaverit fuisse apud inferos Christum? Tom. 2. ad E-vod. Epist. 99. p. 502.

In the Articles of Religion, set forth in the Days of King *Edward the Sixth*, this *Descent* of our Saviour *into Hell*, was expounded by the going of his Soul unto the Spirits who were in Prison, or, in Hell, where he preached to them. But in a Synod ten Years after, in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the Articles of the Church were framed, which are now subscribed, as Dr. *Fuller* informs us in the Ninth Book of his *Ecclesiastical History*, the *Descent*

into

into Hell was barely mentioned, without any explication of the manner thereof; the Compilers of those Articles judging it imprudent and unreasonable, to impose upon others any Explanation whatsoever of a Point so intricate and obscure, leaving every Man in love and charity to embrace that sense thereof which seemed to him most genuin and proper; wherein the Moderation of the *Church of England* cannot be sufficiently praised, and is a most worthy Pattern unto all others in the like cases, that they impose not their particular and private Expositions of a perplexed and obscure Doctrine as Articles of Faith, and Terms of Communion. Seeing therefore, that such worthy Persons as the composers of the forementioned Articles, have left every one to his liberty, to pitch upon that Interpretation of this Article which he esteems to be most natural and easy; it cannot be any way culpable in me, to make an Essay towards the Explication thereof: Which that I may the more effectually do, I shall proceed by degrees, and *First* observe, That what is spoken herein concerning our Lord's *Descent into Hell*, relates to his Soul alone;

lone; as the disposal of his dead Body had been before declared in the term *Buried*, so now there follows something in the Creed respecting solicitarily and peculiarly his Soul, or Spirit; for the proof whereof, I need not say much in this place, seeing it will be fully confirmed by the whole ensuing part of this Chapter. But yet, that I may not affirm any thing without a direct and immediate Proof, this will be most evident from the consideration of the use that the Orthodox made of this Point against that Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, by which they denied the

Non suscipientes salutem carnis suæ, — simulatque mortui fuerint, dicunt se supergredi cœlum, — ad matrem, — nec ordinem resurrectionis sciunt, nolentes intelligere, — quemadmodum, — Dominus, — tribus diebus conversatus est, ubi erant mortui, — discipulorum -- animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, — usque ad resurrectionem, — post recipientes corpora, — venient ad conspectum Dei. Iren, lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.

Salvation of the Body, and that at Death their Souls ascended above the Heaven unto their determined place, from whence they shall no more return unto their Bodies; for against this Notion and Opinion they strongly argued, That it was an overturning the Order of the Resurrection, a denial of our Lord's descent into Hell, and by consequence of all his Followers; who, according to the Scriptures of truth, must first go thither before they

they can be admitted to the perfect Fruition of the ever blessed God: Unto which convincing Argument, these Hereticks could frame no other Reply, than¹ that the Bo-

dy was the Hell of the Soul, and that Christ's being in his Body here on Earth, was his descent into Hell; from the

Pains whereof he was set free, when by Death he was delivered from his Body: From whence it is most apparent, that the Descent into Hell is to be understood alone of our Saviour's Soul.

For the farther proof whereof, I might cite St. Jerom, who writes, That it² was the Soul of

Christ which went into Hell; as also³ Epiphanius, ⁴ Ambrose, ⁵ Origen, ⁶ Athanasius, with many others, who all apply this Action of our Saviour's to his Soul alone; employing

for this end that Text of the Apostle, cited by him from the Psalmist, on which this Article is principally founded, ⁷ Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy

One

¹ Dicunt inferos quidem esse hunc mundum, qui sit secundum nos, inferiorem autem hominem ipsorum dereliquentem hic corpus, in supercelestem ascendere locum. *Id. Ibid. p. 356.*

² Anima ejus descendit in infernum. *Tom. 5. Com. in 13. cap. Ose. p. 74.*

³ Anchorat. p. 484.

⁴ *Tom. 2. de Incarn. Dom. Sacram. c. 5. p. 181.*

⁵ *Vol. 2. Com. in Johan. Tom. 32. p. 419.*

⁶ *Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.*

⁷ Acts ii. 27.

One to see Corruption; where, by the *Soul of Christ*, which God would not leave in *Hell*, they understood the rational part of Man, that Spirit which distinguishes him from a Brute, and subsists after its disunion and departure from the Body : Wherein it is most probable, they were in the right; for although the word *Soul* may by a *Metonymy* be sometimes taken in Scripture for the *Body*, yet it cannot be so understood, where it is placed in opposition to, and contradistinction from it, as in this Text it is. And, as for the Creed it self, the *Burial* of our Lord's *Body* having been already asserted, the bare repetition of the same in other Terms, would be an unaccountable Tautology, and contrary to that Brevity which this short Summary of Faith intends. But then,

Secondly, The *Descent into Hell* respects not only our Saviour's Soul, but relates something done by it in its separate state, after it was disunited from its Body by Death; which excludes its having any reference to the Miseries and Agonies that he suffered in his Soul whilst alive. Now this will most evidently appear from the Sermon of St. Peter, recorded in the Se-

cond

cond of the *Acts*, wherein he applies that Text of the *Psalmist*, That God would not leave his Soul in Hell, unto our Saviour, after that the Jews had by wicked hands crucified and slain him; assuring his Auditors therefrom, that although they had crucified and put to death the Lord of Life, by means whereof his Body was buried in the Earth and his Soul gone to Hell, yet those two essential Parts should return from their respective separated Mansions, and be conjoined in the same perfect living Man again, according to the Prophecy of *David*, who seeing this before, spake of the Resurrection of Christ, that his Soul was not left in Hell, neither did his Flesh see Corruption; where it is manifest, that the Being, or Descending into Hell, related unto the Soul of Christ during the interval betwixt his Death and Resurrection; that, as during that time, his Body was laid in the Grave, so his Soul went into Hell, where each of them remained in their particular Habitations, till the reunion of them again by his glorious Resurrection, which was the Third Day after his Death and Passion.

Now

• Μήτι γὰρ
 δι' αὐτὴν μερί-
 σαι τὸ θεῶν
 καὶ ἐν τῷ σώματι
 ἐπεδείκνυτο
 καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ
 Tom. I. p. 630.

• Μήτε τὸ θεῶν τὸ ἐν τῷ σώματι
 μερίσσειν ἐν τῷ σώματι διολισσά-
 νομεν, μήτε δὲ ψυχῆς ἐν τῷ
 σώματι χωριζόμενης, ὥστε ὃ ἐν
 τῷ ὁρθῷ διατρίβοντι, ἐκ ἐ-
 καταλείψει τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ εἰς αὐ-
 τὴν, ὥστε δώσεις τὸ ὅσιον σου
 ἰδεῖν διαφθορῶν. De salut. ad-
 vent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar.
 Tom. I. p. 645.

Now suitable to this Explication of the forementioned Texts, were the Notions of the Primitive Fathers; Athanasius in his Tract against Apollinaris, concerning the Incarnation of our Lord, shews in sundry places, That whilst his Body lay buried in the Grave, his Soul went into Hell, to perform in that place those several Actions and Operations which were necessary for the complete Redemption and Salvation of Mankind; that he performed after his Death, different Actions by his two Essential Parts; by his Body he lay in the Grave, and conquered Corruption; by his Soul he went into Hell, and vanquished Death. Wherefore he writes in another Tract

against the said Heretic, That after the Death of Christ, his Body lay in the Grave, and his Soul went to Hell; neither of which were deserted by his Divinity, according to that Saying of the Psalmist, Thou shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption. And the Author of the Dialogues concerning the Holy Trinity, extant amongst the Works of the said Father,

Father, writes, That
Christ for our sakes,
went down by his Soul
into Hell, whilst his Bo-
dy was laid in the Grave.

Ἦν ὁ Χριστὸς ἐν αἵματι
τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ ἐν
τῇ σαρτί. Tom. 2.
Dialog. 4. p. 245.

But, what
need I multiply Quotations to prove a
Point so universally attested by the
Antients in innumerable places of their
Writings? Let therefore the Super-
addition of the single Testimony of
Fulgentius suffice, That
after the Death of the
Son of God, his whole
Humanity was neither in
the Grave nor in Hell,
but that he lay dead in
the Grave with his Body,
whilst he went into Hell with his Soul.

Humanitas vera Filii Dei nec
tota in sepulchro fuit, nec tota in
inferno, sed in sepulchro secun-
dum veram carnem Christus mor-
tuus jacuit, & secundum animam
ad infernum Christus descendit.
Ad Trasimund. lib. 3. c. 34. p. 76.

From all which it is most evident,
That the Descent into Hell relates on-
ly to the Soul of Christ during its se-
paration from the Body, or the time
that intervened between his Death
and Resurrection; which being pre-
mised, I come now to consider the Ar-
ticle it self, or what is predicated
therein concerning our Lord's sepa-
rated Soul, which is, That he descended
into Hell; wherein these two things
shall be examined, First, The place
whither he went, which was Hell;

Secondly,

Secondly, The manner of his going thither, viz. by descending, he descended into Hell.

Only before I speak to either of these, I must be forced to premise one thing more, which is, that I do not pretend to affirm, that all the Fathers and Primitive Writers had the same exact Notions and Conceptions of this Article of the Creed, since without any Reflection it is too manifest, that several of them had no distinct and clear apprehensions thereof, but were uncertain and confused in their Notions thereabouts: Wherefore, it will be sufficient for my purpose, to prove what follows to have been the generally received Opinion, and that it is the most natural, easy, and unconstrained Interpretation of this perplexed and obscure Article, he descended into Hell.

Now, as for the first thing, the place whither *Christ* descended, which is said to be *Hell*; it is most certain that we have not any one word in our modern *English* Dialect, nor by what I could ever understand, in any other of the present *European* Tongues, to express the *Greek* word by: The word in *Greek*, which is *ᾍδης*, *Hades*, signifies

signifies an invisible place; wherein all separated Souls, whether good or bad, righteous or unrighteous, are received and contained, as shall be hereafter proved; the half of which signification, is only expressed in the *French* word *L'Enfer*, and in the *English* and *Dutch* words *Hell* and *Helle*, seeing they are always taken in an evil sense, and do solitarily denote the Mansion and Habitation of wicked and ungodly Souls.

It is true indeed, that in the antient *English* Dialect, the word *Hell* was taken in a larger sense, for the general receptacle of all Souls whatsoever; and even no longer ago than the old Translation of the *Psalms*, which is still retained in the *Common Prayer Book*, it was used in this general Acceptation, as in *Psal.* lxxxix. 47. *What Man is he that liveth, and shall not see Death? Shall he deliver his Soul from the Hand of Hell?* Where *Hell* must be understood of the general receptacle of all Souls, or otherwise the words of the *Psalmist* would not be true; for, all Souls do not go to that *Hell* which is the place of the Damned: And even long before that,

as *Dr. Tower* informs us, in a *Commentary on the Creed*,
 P. 220:



Saxon

Saxon Discourse written above Seven hundred Years ago, it is said of *Adam*, That after he had lived Nine hundred Years, he went with Sorrow into Hell; where, since none but reputed Here-ticks ever denied the Salvation of *Adam*, it is most reasonable to conclude, That by the *Hell* to which he went, nothing else is to be understood than the common receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad. Which antient sense of the word *Hell*, may be farther confirmed from the primary and original signification thereof; according to which, it imports no more than an *invisible and hidden place*, being derived from the old Saxon word *Hil*, which signifies to *hide*, or from the Participle thereof *Helled*, that is to say, *hidden* or *covered*; as in the *Western* Parts of *England* at this very day, to *Hele* over any thing, signifies amongst the common People to *cover* it; and he that covereth an House with Tile or Slate, is called an *Helliar*. From whence it appears, that the word *Hell*, according to its Primitive Notion, exactly answers to the *Greek* word ᾍδης *Hades*, which signifies the common Mansion of all separated Souls, and was so called,

led, *quasi* ὁ αἰδὸς τόπος, because it is an unseen place, removed from the sight and view of the Living: according to which, the Translator of *Irenaeus* renders it by 'an invisible place; very fitly so terming it, because of our uncertainty of the places whither departed Souls do go, and of their invisibility unto us.

¹ Invisibilem locum. *Lib. 5. c. 26. 3. 356:*

But, from the literal signification of the word, let us proceed to the thing it self; where I shall endeavour to prove, That amongst all the Antients, whether *Heathens*, *Jews*, or *Christians*, the usual Acceptation of the term *Hell* was, that it was the common Lodge or Habitation of separated Souls, both good and bad, wherein each of them, according to their Deserts in this Life; and their expectations of the future Judgment, remained either in Joy or Misery.

I place the *Heathens* with the *Jews* and *Christians*, because the propriety of any *Greek* or *Latin* word is to be fetched from them; and the Apostles speaking the words of their Language, it cannot be imagined, but that they spoke them according to their vulgar Signification, intending always by them their usual and universal Meaning.

Now that the *Heathens*, both *Greeks* and *Latins*, the one by their *Hades*, and the other by their *Inferi*, did generally understand the forementioned place of departed Souls, needs no large or copious Proof, seeing the least peruser of their Writings must without doubt have observed this to have been their general opinion, that as upon the Death of all Men, whether just or unjust, the Grave received their Bodies, so *Hell* received their Souls: For the demonstrating whereof, there will be found sufficient in those Books alone, that are usually read in *Grammar* Schools; as in the beginning of *Homer's Iliads*, the Poet invokes his Muse to assist him in the Description of the Anger of *Achilles*, which was so fatal to the *Greeks*, that it sent many noble Souls to *Hell*, and made their Carcases a Prey to the Dogs.

Πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμους ψυχὰς αἶδ' ὁ πρῶτος ἔειπεν
 ἧρώων, αὐτὰς δ' ἑλώεϊα Τῶχ' κύνεσσιν.

And in the Eleventh Book of his *Odyses*, *Ulysses* gives a Narration of his Descent into *Hades*, or *Hell*, which he describes to be the common place of Souls separated from their Bodies, where he met with severals of his old Acquaintance.

Acquaintance, and others, of whom he had heard, both good and bad; there he saw the Souls of *Achilles*, *Agamemnon*, *Patroclus*, *Antilochus*, and others whose names are mentioned with honour and praise in the *Pagan* Histories, as well as the Souls of *Titius*, *Tantalus*, and *Sisyphus*, whose Memories are preserved with Brands of Infamy and Reproach; there he beheld the Soul of *Achilles* to skip with Joy in a flowry Meadow, whilst the Souls of other dead Men stood by in a mournful posture, relating their particular Sufferings.

—————Ψυχὴ ἡ ποδωκέθ' Αἰακίδαο
Φόιτα μακρὰ βιβῶσα κατ' ἀσφοδελὸν λειμῶνα,
Γηθοσύνη —————
Αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ψυχαὶ νεκρῶν καταλειθνηώτω
Ἐξασαν ἀχνυμένα, εἰς ἅντ' ἡ κήδ' ἐκείνη.

Each of them being suitably affected to the Sentence that had been passed on them by *Minos*, who in that infernal Region judged all Souls, according to their Actions in the Body, either to Misery or Felicity.

Ἐνθ' ἦτοι Μίνωα ἶδον δ' ὅτ' ἀγλαὸν υἱὸν
Χρυσέον σκῆπτρον ἔχοντα δεμνιδόντα νεκύεσσιν.

Aeneas also in imitation of *Ulysses*, is feigned by *Virgil* to have gone down to *Hell*, or to the Habitation of departed Souls, where he saw not only the proud Giants who attempted to pull *Jupiter* out of Heaven, the King of *Elis*, *Ixion*, *Pirithous*, and other great and abominable Sinners, in the midst of unconceivable and tremendous Torments, but also *Ilus*, *Assaracus*, *Dardanus*, *Anchises*, and a multitude of other Hero's,

————— *Pulcherrima proles,*
Magnanimi Heroes, nati melioribus annis,

recreating themselves in green Meadows, amidst a full confluence of every thing that could make them blessed and happy. So that Hell contained the separated Souls of all Men whether good or bad, whether adjudged to Misery or Felicity; being divided into Two Parts, in the left where the Ungodly are plagued and tormented for their Sins and Follies, as in the right the Godly are rewarded and blessed for their Duty and Obedience according to those Verses of *Diphilus* an old comical Poet, preserved by

¹ *Lib. 5. Stro-*
mat. p. 442.

¹ *Clemens Alexandrinus.*

Καὶ γὰρ καθ' ἑξῆς δύο τεῖβες νομίζονται
Μίαν Δικαίων, ἑτέραν δ' ἀσεβῶν εἶναι
Ὅδον, καὶ εἰ τῆς δύο καλύπτει ἡ γῆ.

For Good and Bad, two different Paths are found
In Hell; both which are cover'd by the Ground.

Not much unlike to which, *Virgil* describes two Paths in Hell; the right, leading to the *Elysian Fields*, or the Habitation of the Blessed; the left, leading to *Tartarus*, or the place of the Damned.

Hic locus est, parteis ubi se via findit in ambas,
Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub Mænia tendit,
Hæc iter Elysium nobis : at læva malorum
Exercet pœnas, & ad impia Tartara mittit. *Æn.* l. 5.

In *English* thus:

The Way in two divides, that on the right
By Pluto's Walls, goes to the *Elysian Light* :
That on the left doth unto Torment tend,
And Men to wicked *Tartarus* doth send.

From all which it manifestly appears, That *Hell* was a general Term, and signified the place whereunto all separated Souls, whether good or bad, were translated and carried, and there disposed of into two distinct Mansions.

But from the *Heathens* let us come unto the *Jews*; amongst whom we shall find the same Sentiments to have prevailed, insomuch that St. *Ambrose*

¹ Cognoscant gentiles ea quæ in Philosophiæ libris mirantur, translata de nostris, atque utinam non superflua his & inutilia miscuissent, — satisfuerat dixisse illis quod liberatæ animæ de corporibus αἰσθητοῦ peterent, id est, locum qui non videtur, quem locum latine infernum dicimus, Tom. 4. de bono mortis, c. 10, p. 240.

affirms, That the *Pagans* stole the forementioned Notion of the state of departed Souls, from the *Jews* and the Books of the Old Testament; though he wishes, that they had not mingled other superfluous and

unprofitable Conceits therewith, but would have been contented with that single Opinion, that Souls delivered from their Bodies, go to Hades, or Hell, that is, a place not seen, which is called by the *Latins* Infernum.

The *Sadduces* indeed denied Angels, and Spirits, and the World to come; by which, as *Josephus* writes,

² Ψυχῆς — τὰς καὶ αἰσθητοῦ τιμὰς καὶ τιμὰς αἰσθητοῦ. De Bello Judaic. lib. 2.

³ Ἀθανάτων τε ἰσὺν ταῖς ψυχῆς τιμὰς αὐτοῖς ἐπι-

ναι, καὶ κατὰ χθονὸς δίκαιωσιν καὶ τιμὰς οἷς ἀγέλης ἢ κακίας ἐπιτίμους ἐν τῷ βίῳ γέσσω. Idem, Judaic. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 2.

² they took away the Rewards and Punishments of Souls in Hell; but the *Pharisees*, who were the prevailing and far more numerous Sect, ³ believed the Immortality of Souls, and that they were either tormented, or honoured under the Earth, that is, in Hell, ac-

ording

according to the Virtue or Wickedness of their past Lives. In an Agreement whereunto, the Learned *Huetius* observes in his Notes on the *Commentaries* of *Origen*, That

the modern Jews distinguish between the superiour Paradise, or Heaven, which is prepared for the glorified Souls and Bodies of the Saints

after the Resurrection-Day, and the inferiour Paradise usually called by them the Garden of Eden, which is appointed to be the Habitation of holy Souls during the time of their separation from their Bodies: According unto which, in the Jewish Liturgy, there is a Prayer prescribed to be said in time of Sickness, wherein the sick Man prays,

That if the time of his Departure be come, God would give him his Portion in the Garden of Eden, and purify him for the World to come, the hidden place

of the Righteous; which exactly answers to the Greek word *Hades*, which, as it hath been already said, signifies an hidden or unseen place: And, in one

His consentit Ebraeorum doctrina, qui paradisum illum appellant עֵדֶן, & paradisum inferiorem, ut a paradiso superiore, cœlo nimirum distinguant, eamque sedem assignant animis justorum corpore exutis. In Orig. Com. Observat. & Not. p. 101.

ואם קרבה עת פקודתי
למות — הן חלקי כְּנֻ עֵדֶן
וּכְנִי לְעוֹלָם הַבָּא הַצֶּפִּי
לְצִדִּיקִים :

In Seder Tephiloth. p. 178.

one of the following Prayers, called *Hakaphoth*, or *Encompassings*, because the Elders encompass and go round the Grave of the buried Person; in their petition of them, they first pray,

פִּנְקֵם תִּקְבֹּל לִנּוּ טָרָד
וְשֵׁם תִּטָּלָה סִירֹם וְלֹא בַחוּץ
תֵּעָמֹד:

Ibid. p. 179.

That the *departed Soul* may go to the Garden of Eden, and that from thence he may ascend on

high, and not stay without. But, whether the modern Jews universally concur herein, is not necessary for me to enquire, seeing my design leads me only to the consideration of the Sentiments of the antient Jews; concerning whom, one well vers'd in their Opinions, I mean Father Richard Simon, assures us, That in the Days of our

² Ils reconnoissoient de plus des lieux souterrains, ou les ames alloient après estre saperées des corps. *Hist. Critiq. du Texte du nouveau Testam.* c. 22. p. 259. De l' Edition de Rotterdam 1689.

Saviour and his Apostles, ² *their common Belief was, that there were places under-ground whither Souls went, after they were separated from*

their Bodies. And a Learned Man long before him, even Origen, affirms, That the Jews were instructed from their

³ Τὴν ἑν τῇ ψυχῇ ἀθανάσιαν, καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν διαστάσεις, καὶ τὰς τιμὰς ἧ καλῶς βεβαιοχότων. *Contra Celsum*, lib. 5. p. 260.

Infancy, ³ *in the Immortality of the Soul, and that under the Earth, that is, in Hell, there*

are

are both Judgments and Rewards according to Mens Merits and Deserts in this Life. From all which it doth most evidently appear, That the ancient Jews as well as Heathens, understood by Hades, or Hell, the place whither all separated Souls do go, and there live according to their different Qualities and Merits, either in a state of Joy or Misery.

But, that which nearly concerns me, is the Opinion of the Primitive Christians herein; which after an unprejudiced Enquiry, I find to have been almost, if not altogether the same with that of the Heathens and Jews, viz. that Hell was the common Receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad, being divided into two Mansions or Habitations; in one whereof, the Souls of the wicked remained in Grief and Torment; and in the other, those of the godly in Joy and Happiness; both of them expecting the general Resurrection-Day.

Now, that they believed the separated Souls of the Wicked to have immediately passed into a place of Punishment and Anguish, requires no Proof, at least it will be needless for me to insist upon it; but seeing it will
be

be proved, that they maintained, That even the Souls of the Faithful went to *Hell*, it will be necessary, by reason that that word is now always taken in an evil sense, and so without a previous caution may possibly create wrong Ideas and Misapprehensions in some Peoples Minds, as if I would insinuate, That the separated Souls of the Godly suffer the Pains of *Hell*, or at least pass through the Flames of a pretended Purgatory : I say, upon these and the like Accounts, it will not be unnecessary, before I come to evince this main Point, that the Antients placed believing Souls in *Hell*, briefly to shew, that notwithstanding this, they affirmed them to be there in a state of Rest and Peace, in a full complacency of Spirit, joyfully expecting the restitution of all things, and the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be completed in the highest Heaven.

* Accidit
utrumque vi-
zâ discedere,
& in infer-
num descen-
dere, & pau-
perem mitti
in locum re-

Archelaus, Bishop of *Caschara* in *Me-
sopotamia*, though he supposes * both
Dives and Lazarus to have been in Hell,
yet he maintains, *that the latter was
there in a place of Rest*: For which

quiei. Disput. advers. Manich. ad calcem, not. Vales. in Socrat. p. 201.

reason,

reason, Origen calls him
the reſter in Abraham's
Boſom; and Clemens A-
lexandrinus, That he
flouriſhed in the Boſom
of Father Abraham; up-
on which account Hi-
lary of Poictiers very
well argues, That our
Saviour could not fear
to enter into the infernal
Chaos, ſeeing Lazarus re-
joiced in Abraham's Boſom.

¹ 'Ο ἀναπαύομενος ἐν τοῖς
τῶν Ἀβραάμ κόλποις. Vol. 2.
Com. in Johān. Tom. 15. p. 234.

² Ἀνέβαλεν ἐν κόλποις τῶν
Πατέρων. Padag. lib. 2. c. 10.
p. 147.

³ Lazaro in Abraham finibus læ-
tante, infernum Chaos Christus
timeret? De Trinitat. lib. 10.
p. 203.

And from
the ſame Conſideration, Cyprian com-
forted the Chriſtians of his Age againſt
the fear of Death, and exhorted them
cheerfully to receive it; ⁴ Let us em-
brace, ſaith he, the Day that assigns to
every one his Habitation, that delivers

⁴ Amplecta-
mur diem qui
assignat ſingu-
los domicilio
ſuo; qui nos

iſthinc ereptos, & laqueis ſæcularibus exſolutos Paradifo reſtituit, &
regno cœleſti, quis non peregrè conſtitutus properaret in patriam re-
gredi? Quis non ad ſuos navigare feſtinans, ventum proſperum cupi-
dius optaret, ut velociter charos liceret amplecti? Patriam noſtram
paradiſum computamus, parentes patriarchas habere jam cœpimus,
quid non properamus & currimus, ut patriam noſtram videre, ut pa-
rentes ſalutare poſſimus? Magnus illic nos charorum numerus ex-
pectat, parentum, fratrum, filiorum frequens nos & copioſa turba de-
ſiderat jam de ſua immortalitate ſecura, & adhuc de noſtra ſalute ſol-
licita, ad horum conſpectum & complexum venire, quanta & illis &
nobis in commune lætitia eſt? --- Illic Apoſtolorum glorioſus Chorus,
illic Prophetarum exultantium numerus, illic martyrū innumerabilis
populus ob certaminis & paſſionis victoriam coronatus, triumphantes
illic virgines — remunerati miſericordes qui alimentis & largitionibus
pauperum juſtitia opera fecerunt, — ad hos fratres dilectiſſimi avida
cupiditate properemus, ut cum his cito eſſe, ut cito ad Chriſtum ve-
nire contingat optemus. De mortalit. §. 18. p. 347.

us from these worldly Snares, and restores us to the Heavenly Kingdom: Who, being abroad, would not hasten to return into his own Country? Who, hastning to sail home, would not heartily wish for a good wind, that he might speedily embrace his Friends? We may reckon Paradise for our Country; we have begun already to have the Patriarchs for our Parents; why then do we not hasten and run to see our Country, and to salute our Parents? A great number of Friends expect us there; a numerous company of Parents, Brethren and Sons, desire us, already secure of their own Immortality, but now solicitous about our Salvation. How great must their and our Joy be, in the mutual seeing and embracing of each other? What must be the pleasure of the heavenly Kingdoms, where there is no fear of Death, but a certainty of eternal Life? There is a glorious Quire of the Apostles, there is the number of the exulting Prophets, there is the innumerable company of Martyrs, crowned for the victory of their Fight and Passion; there are the triumphing Virgins, who by the strength of Continency subdued the Concupiscence of the Flesh and Body; there are the Charitable, who are rewarded for their Works of Righteousness, in feeding

feeding and giving to the Poor; who by keeping the Precepts of the Lord, conveyed their earthly Patrimony unto the heavenly Treasury: To these, dearly beloved Brethren, let us hasten, and wish to be speedily with these, that so we may speedily come to Christ. And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to shew the Opinion of the Primitive Writers to have been, That the Souls of the Godly, immediately after their separation from the Body, pass into a place of Bliss and Happiness: But, that I may not be tedious, I shall designedly omit them, and proceed to the proof of the principal Point, which is, That it was the general Belief of the Primitive Church, that the separated Souls of good Men went into *Hell*, or *Hades*, as it is termed in the Creed, where they remained in a condition suitable to their Merits in this Life, in an expectation of the Resurrection, and the general Judgment-Day.

Now the first, whom I shall produce for this end, shall be the venerable *Irenæus*, Bishop of *Lyons*, who relates this to be the Order of the Resurrection and Glorification of all true *Christians*, That upon the dis-
union

nion of their two essential Parts by

* Animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, definitum eis à Deo, & ibi usque ad resurrectionem commorabuntur, sustinentes resurrectionem: post recipientes corpora & perfectè resurgentes, hoc est, corporaliter,—sic venient ad conspectum Dei. Lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.

Death, their Souls shall go to Hell, or to an invisible place appointed them by God, where they shall tarry till the Resurrection, in a continued expectation of it; after which, receiving their Bo-

dies, and rising perfectly, that is, corporally, they shall come to the presence of God. Not much unlike to which, it is affirmed by Justin Martyr, That

* Οὐδὲ ἀποθνήσκουσιν οὐκὶ πάσας τὰς ψυχὰς, — τὰς δὲ τῶν εὐσεβῶν ἐν ἡρώδει τοῦ χαίρου, τὰς δὲ ἀδίκων καὶ πονηρὰς ἐν χέρονι, καὶ τῇ κείσεως ἐκδεχούρας χέρονι. Dial. cum Tryphon. p. 223.

* Eleazar apud inferos in sinu Abrahamæ refrigerium constitutus, contra Dives in tormento ignis constitutus. De Idololat. p. 622.

* all Souls did not die, but that those of the Godly remained in a better place, and those of the Ungodly in a worse, expecting the Day of Judgment.

Tertullian writes, That both Dives and Lazarus, or Eleazar, as he calls him, were in Hell; the former in the torment of Fire, the latter in a place of Refreshment, viz. in Abraham's Bosom; making Abraham's Bosom to be a part of Hell, according to those Verses against Marcion, which commonly pass under his Name:

————— 1 *Sub corpore terra* Lib. 4.
In parte ignota quidam locus extat apertus, Cat. m. advers.
Luce sua fretus Abrahæ sinus iste vocatur, Marcion.
Altior a Tenebris, longè semotus ab igne.
Sub terra tamen hæc, &c.

In which Verses, he comprehends the place of damned and blessed Souls under the general term of the word *Hell*, or, of a Place under ground; only making this difference, that the wicked were in the lowermost Parts thereof, in a place of Darkness, Fire and Torment; but the righteous in the superiour Parts thereof, in a place of Light, Freedom and Happiness.

But, to return to the unquestionable Works of *Tertullian*, in his Book concerning the Soul, he proposes to Dispute of several Questions relating to it; one whereof is, concerning the corporiety of the Soul, which he holds in the affirmative, and thinks it undeniably evinced from the Soul's passivity, or receptibility either of Joy or Misery in its separate state: For the proof of which, he doth not only alledge the Example of *Dives* and *Lazarus*, but also the detaining of all Souls in Hell, both good and bad, till the

P

^m Quid est autem illud, quod ad inferna transfertur post divortium corporis, quod detinetur illic, quod in diem judicii reservatur, ad quod & Christus moriendo descendit, puto ad animas Patriarcharum, sed quamobrem si nihil anima detinet sub terris, nihil enim si non corpus, incorporalitas enim ab omni genere custodiæ, immunis à poenâ & à fovellâ, De Anim. c. 2. p. 525.

the Judgment Day ;
^m *What is that, saith he, that is translated unto Hell after the divorce of the Body, which is there detained, and reserved unto the Day of Judgment, to which Christ by dying did descend ? Even to the Souls of the Pa-*

triarchs, I think. How if the Soul be nothing, can it be detained under the Earth ? For, it is nothing if it be not a Body ; for, Incorporiety is free from all kind of Custody, and incapable of either Pain or Pleasure. And, in the same Book, one of the last Questions which he handles relating to the Soul, is concerning its receptacle after its separation from the Body ; where he first proposes the various Opinions of those Philosophers, who acknowledged its Immortality, as of the Platonists, Stoicks, and others, who generally allotted to wise and pious Souls, Seats exalted in the Air, sublimated according to their Wisdom and Excellency, but maintained, that other Souls were, according to their Folly and Corruption, depressed towards the Earth, and hovered thereabouts ; which Conceit
 he

he condemns, as contrary to that part of the Christian Faith which placed all Souls in Hell: For,

as for us, saith he, we neither believe Hell to be a naked Cavity, nor an open Sink of the World, but it is a vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels; for we read, that Christ was conquered by Death, three Days in the Heart of the Earth, that is, in its most inward and internal Recess, covered over by the Earth, shut within it, and built about by yet more inferiour Abysses: And a little farther, he professedly debates that

Question, ° Whether all Souls go to Hell, which he positively affirms; referring his Reader to a Book, now lost, which he had formerly written concerning Paradise, wherein he had declared, That every Soul was sequestred in Hell till, the Day of Judgment: adding for a far-

ⁿ Nobis inferi non nuda cavititas, nec subdivalis aliqua mundi sentina creduntur: sed in fossa terræ, & in alto vastitas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas, siquidem Christum in corde terræ triduum morte legimus expunctum, id est, in recessu intimo & interno; & ex ipsa terra operto; & intra ipsam clauso, & inferioribus adhuc abyssis superstructo. Ibid. c. 31. p. 574.

° De inferis, & an illuc omnes animæ compellantur. — Habes etiam de Paradiso à nobis libellum quo constituimus omnem animam apud inferos sequestrari in diem Domini. — Christus — quia & homo mortuus secundum Scripturas & sepultus secundum easdem, huic quoque legi saisfecit, forma humanæ mortis apud inferos functus, nec ante ascendit in sublimiora cœlorum, quam descendit in inferiora terrarum, ut illic Patriarchas & Prophetas competeret sui faceret. Ib. c. 32. p. 576.

ther confirmation thereof, That *Christ, because he was Man, was not only dead and buried according to the Scriptures, but that he also satisfied this Law of descending into Hell, and did not ascend into the heights of Heaven before he had descended into the depths of the Earth, that there the Patriarchs and Prophets might enjoy him*: And in the same Chapter he continues to write, That

¶ Nulli patet cœlum, terra adhuc salvâ, ne dixerim clausâ, cum transactione enim mundi reserantur regna cœlorum. *Ibid.* p. 576.

¶ *Heaven is not yet opened to any, the earth, or Hell, being yet shut, but, that at the end of the World the Kingdom of*

Heaven shall be unlocked: And in the next Chapter, he mentions it as the common Belief of the *Christians* in his Age, That ¶ *all Souls went to Hell*; and speaks both with horreur and derision of the impious Practices of the Followers of *Simon Magus*, that they pretended by their Magical Arts ¶ *to bring the Souls of the Prophets from Hell*; since, whatsoever *Spectrums* or Visions appeared, they were not real Souls, but only their Resemblances and Phantasms; ¶ *it being impossible for any*

¶ Animas universas ad inferos redigi. *Ibid.* c. 33. p. 577.

¶ Prophetarum animas ab inferis movere se spondent. *Ibid.* p. 578.

¶ Nulli autem animæ omnino inferos patere,

fatis Dominus in argumento illo pauperis requiescentis & divitis ingemiscantis ex persona Abrahamæ sanxit, non posse inde relegare renunciatores dispositionis infernæ. *Ibid.* p. 578.

Soul to come out of Hell before the Judgment Day, as our Lord in the Person of Abraham hath appointed in the Parable of the comforted poor Man and tormented rich Man, that no Soul shall pass from Hell to Earth: Wherefore he concludes in the next and last Chapter, That ^r all Souls are in Hell, that there are both Punishments and Rewards, that both Dives, and Lazarus are there, that the Soul is both punished and comforted in Hell, in expectation of the future Judgment.

^r Omnes ergo animæ penes inferos, supplicia jam illic & refrigeria, habes pauperem & divitem. — Animam & puniri & foveri in inferis interim sub expectatione utriusque judicii. *Ibid.* c. 34. p. 579.

To Tertullian, the Sybilline Oracles may be subjoined, which seem to be a pious Fraud of some good intentioned Christian, compiled probably about the latter end of the Second Century in the Time of the Emperor Commodus, wherein all Men who live upon the Face of the Earth, are said to go down to the House of Hades, or to Hell.

^u Τέρενα ὃ πάντες οἱ ἐμχθόνιοι γέσσαντες
Ἄνθρωποι ἐν αἰδίοις δόμοις ἵεναι κέμεσσι.

^u Sybill.
Orac. lib. 1.
p. 164.

All Men, who in this World do dwell,
Must go unto the unseen Gates of Hell.

Novatian discoursing of the perfection of the Creation, shews, that all Parts thereof are full of the Wonders of God's Workmanship, not only the Heavens above and the Earth be-

* Neque quæ infra terram jacent, ipsa sunt digestis & ordinatis potestatibus vacua, locus enim est quo piorum animæ impiorumque ducuntur futuri judicii præjudicia sentientes. *De Trinitat.* p. 493.

neath, but even * *those places which lye under the Earth, are not empty of distinguished and ordered Powers; for that is the Place whither the Souls both of the godly and ungodly are led, receiving the Forejudgment of their future Doom.*

Archelaus, Bishop of *Caschara* in *Mesopotamia*, writes concerning *Dives* and *Lazarus*, That y they both died and descended into Hell.

† Accidit utrumque vitæ discedere; & in infernum descendere. *Disput. advers. Manich. ad Calcem. Not. Valef. in Sacrat.* p. 201.

‡ Nec quisquam putet animas post mortem protinus judicari, omnes in una communique custodia detinentur, donec tempus adveniat, quo maximus iudex meritum faciat examen. *Institut. lib. 7. c. 21. p. 717.*

Lactantius warns his Readers, That ‡ none of them should think, that Souls were immediately judged after Death; for they are all detained in one common Custody, till

the time shall come when the greatest Judge shall examine their respective Merits.

Athanasius commends and admires the courage of the Martyrs, who, for the

the sake of *Christ*, did not fear to undergo all Hardships and Miseries; and though many of them had weak and infirm Bodies, yet they greedily snatched at Death, not recoiling at the Corruption of their Bodies, nor ^a *fearing the Paths in Hell.*

^a Μηδὲ τὰς ἐν ᾧ δὲ καὶ θόδους
διελθόντας. De Incarn. Verb. Dei.
Tom. 1. p. 82.

Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, affirms it to be ^b *the necessary Law of Nature, that Bodies should be buried, and that Souls should descend into Hell*: Wherefore the Souls of the Faithful when they ^c *are loosed from their Bodies, are reserved for an Entrance into the heavenly Kingdom by the custody of the Lord, to wit, in*

^b Humanæ ista lex necessitatis est, ut sepultis corporibus ad inferos animæ descendant. Enar. in Psalm. 138. p. 701.

^c Exeuntes de corpore ad introitum illum regni cœlestis per custodiam Domini fideles omnes reservabuntur, in sinu scilicet interim Abrahamæ collocati, quo adire impios interjectum Chaos inhibet. Enar. in Psalm. 120. p. 628.

the Bosom of Abraham, unto which a great Gulf hinders the Wicked from approaching: And in another place he writes, that immediately after Death, the Soul of every Man goes either to a place of Bliss or Woe; ^d *of which the*

^d Testes nobis sunt Evangelii Dives & Pauper, quorum unum Angeli in sedibus beatorum & in Abrahamæ

sinu locaverunt, alium statim pœnæ regio suscepit. — Judicii enim dies vel beatitudinis retributio est æternæ, vel pœnæ; tempus vero mortis habet interim unumquemque suis legibus, dum ad judicium unumquemque aut Abraham reservat aut pœna. Enar. in Psalm. 2. p. 453.

rich and poor Man in the Gospel, are Witnesses ; the one of whom the Angels placed in the Seat of the Faithful, even in Abraham's Bosom, whilst the Region of Punishment presently received the other. — The Day of Judgment is a retribution either of eternal Blessedness or Punishment ; but the time of Death detains every one under its Laws, whilst it reserves every one for Judgment, either in the Bosom of Abraham, or in Punishment.

St. Jerom seems also in some places, to be of the same Opinion ; as where

^e Inter mortem & inferos hoc interest, mors est, quâ anima separatur à corpore infernus, locus ; in quo anima recluduntur, sive in refrigerio, sive in poenis, pro qualitate meritorum. Tom. 5. Com. in Ose. c. 13. p. 74.

he ^e puts this difference between Death and Hell, that Death is the separation of Body and Soul, but Hell the place in which Souls are reserved

either in Happiness or Misery, according to the Quality of their Merits : And in

^f Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur. Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 3. p. 10.

several places he saith, That ^f before the coming of Christ, all were alike conducted to Hell.

^g Tempus quod inter hominis mortem, & ultimam resurrectionem interpositum est, animas abditis receptaculis continet, sicut unaquæque digna est vel requie vel ærumna. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur. l. 1. c. 109. p. 252.

St. Austin writes, That the ^g time which is interposed between a Man's Death and the last Resurrection containeth Souls

in hidden Receptacles, according as every one is worthy either of Rest or Labour.

But here it must not be dissembled or concealed, That in the declension of the Greek and Latin Tongues, the words *Hades* and *Inferi* became to be chiefly understood in an evil sense, especially in the Latin Tongue, where it came to be for the most part, peculiarly applied to the place and state of departed wicked Souls; from whence we find amongst the Greeks, That in the Days of Origen, some ^h Christians ^h Vol. 1. Homil. de Engastrym. p. 30. could not imagine, that the Saints before the coming of Christ, went to Hell; unto whom, that Father replies, ⁱ That ⁱ Ibid. p. 32, the Servants were not greater than their ³³.

Master, that it was no dishonour for them to go unto that place, whither their Lord himself went, who descended into Hell, that he might conquer it, and deliver from thence the Souls of the Pious and Godly; by which he hath opened for us a Passage into Paradise, that so ^k we, who ^k Πειρασὸν ὃ τὸ ἔχειν, ἡμεῖς οἱ ἐν τῇ σῴσῃ, τῷ αἰῶνι ἐλθόντες, — εἰάν ἀπὸ μακρῶν θυρόνων καὶ ἀστατοῖ, — διὰ τὸ σῶσθαι καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ φλογίνῳ ῥομφαίᾳ, καὶ ἐκ καθάρσεως εἰς τὸ χάριν ἐπεπαιεμένοι τὸ χεῖρον οἱ περὶ τὴν παρυσίαν αὐτῶν κοιμώμενοι, διὰ τὸ σῶσθαι διὰ μηδὲν βλαπτόμενοι ὑπὸ τῇ φλογίνῃ ῥομφαίᾳ. Ibid. p. 36. live in the end of the World, have this Privilege beyond the antient Saints, that

if

if we depart out of this Life good and holy, we shall pass by the Flaming Sword at the entrance of Paradise, and shall not go unto that place, where those who died before the coming of Christ expected him, but shall pass by without receiving any Harm from the Flaming Sword.

Where it is also evident, That Origen himself receded something from the Opinion generally received in the Church, in that he would not allow the Souls of the Godly to go to Hell since the Resurrection of Christ, as he acknowledged they did before; but sent them to Paradise, which he assigned to be in a different place from Hell, and not in Hell, as others believed it to be: Which Notion of Origen's was afterwards followed by several, especially in the Western Church, where it prevailed to the exclusion of the antient Doctrine; though in the Eastern Church it did not so; for there the Primitive Notions were still more generally received, as is to be seen in the Writings of the Two Gregories, Nyssen and Nazianzen, with others; and lower down than their times, Andrew, Archbishop of Caesaria in Cappadocia, relates it to ¹ be the general Opinion in

¹ Πολλοῖς
 ὃ δ' ἁγίων
 τὸ τοῦ αἵματος
 τὸ χάριτος ἀξί-
 ος εἰς ληθύναι
 ὅτι τὸ ἀρετῆς ἐξ-
 ἡγήσας ἐκαστον,
 οἱ ὧν καὶ πάλιν
 ὁ καλλίστος αὐτῶν δόξης τεκμαίρεται. Com. in Apoc. c. 17. p. 34.

his

his Days, that every one at his Death received a place suitable to his Deeds, by which he might conjecture his future State; which place he doth undoubtedly mean to be Hell, seeing elsewhere he doth, according to the distinction of St. Jerom, make this difference between Death and Hell,

That ^m Death is the separation of Soul and Body, but that Hell is an unseen, invisible and unknown place to us, which receiveth our Souls when we go hence.

^m Θάνατος ἢ χωρισμὸς ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος, ἣ δὲ πύξις ἡμῶν αἰσθητῆς, ἢ σὺν αἰσθητῆς, καὶ ἀφανὸς, ὁ τὰς ψυχὰς ἡμῶν ἐν γαίᾳ ἐκδημιόσας διεχόμενος.
Ibid. c. 64. p. 125.

The Author of the Book *De Definitionibus*, extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*, but supposed to belong to *Maximus*, who flourished in the Seventh Century about the Year 640, writes, That our Saviour is called the First Fruits of those

that sleep, ⁿ because he first arose from Hell, which we shall also do at his second coming;

ⁿ Διότι ἀνέστη πρῶτος ἐκ τῆς αἰσθητῆς, καθὼς καὶ ἡμεῖς μέλλομεν ἀνίστασθαι ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ παρουσίᾳ. Tom. 2. p. 52.

that is, he died no more after his Resurrection; whereas *Lazarus*, and others, who were risen from the Dead, died again, and must continue in Hell till the general Resurrection-Day.

But,

° Sandy's
Travels, the
Seventh Edi-
tion, p. 96.

But, I need not produce any more Testimonies for this matter, seeing to this very day the same Doctrine, with very little Alteration, is entertained in the Oriental Churches and the Dependants thereof, as Sir George Sandys relates concerning the Greeks and Armenians, That they believe, ° that the Dead neither do, nor shall feel Joy nor Torment until the Day of Doom; by which, I suppose, those Christians mean no more than what I remember is related in the Embassy of the Earl of Carlisle into Muscovy, Anno 1663, concerning the Christians of the Empire, That they believe, that the Souls of all good Men are not admitted into Heaven, and unto the immediate sight of God till the general Resurrection-Day; and, than what Job Ludolphus writes con-

° Ils croient communement que les ames des fideles ne jouiront de la felicité qu' apres la resurrection, ce qui Selon notre auteur, à aussy été le sentiment de la plupart des ancient peres. Biblioth. universel. mois de Juillet 1691, p. 16.

cerning the Modern Ethiopians, That ^p their common Belief is, that the Souls of the Faithful shall not enjoy their Happiness till after the Resurrection, which the said Ludolphus doth affirm, to have been the sentiment of the greatest part of the Fathers; wherein he is not at all mistaken, who generally maintained, as it

it hath been already proved, That as after Death the Bodies of the Faithful remained in the Grave, so their Souls continued in Hell till the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be compleated and perfected in the highest Heavens; which Doctrine, as we also see, hath with very little Alteration, been preserved in the *Eastern Churches* for these Sixteen hundred Years.

But in the *Western Church*, it hath been otherwise; where, as the *Latin Tongue* declined, the word *Inferi* or *Hell*, was more and more used in an evil sense, till at length it came to be wholly appropriated to signify a place of Torments, or at least of some kind of Misery and Obscurity.

St. Ambrose was one of the first in the *West*, who varied from the antient Doctrine, and embraced the Opinion of *Origen*, concerning the place of the departed Souls of good Men; which

was, That *q* before the Death of Christ the Souls of all the Patriarchs and Saints went to Hell, where they remained in Joy and Happiness till our Saviour's Death;

^a Nullus ascendit in cœlum, nisi qui descendit de cœlo, nam & Moysen licet corpus ejus non apparuerit in terris, nusquam tamen in gloria cœlesti legimus, nisi posteaquam Dominus resurrectionis suæ pignore vincula solvit inferni, & piorum animas elevavit. Tom. 2. de fide ad Gratian. lib. 4. c. 1. p. 77, 78.

when

when his separated Soul came into those infernal Regions, and breaking the Bonds thereof, he freed those captive Souls, and at his Resurrection triumphantly led them into Heaven, unto which place the departed Souls of all Believers do now immediately and instantly go.

After him, St. Jerom entertained the

* Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur, unde & Jacob ad inferos pariter descendurum se dicit, — & Evangelium, Chaos magnum interpositum apud inferos esse testatur, & revera antequam flammeam illam rotam & igneam rompream ad Paradisi fores Christus cum latrone referaret, clausa erant coelestia, &c. Tom. 5. Com. in Eccles. c. 3. p. 10. Quod Sancti post resurrectionem Domini nequaquam teneantur in inferno, testatur Apostolus, dicens, melius est dissolvi & esse cum Christo, qui autem cum Christo est, utique non tenetur in inferno. Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 9. p. 24.

same Notions, That before the Death of Christ, all Souls were alike conveyed to Hell; that Abraham's Bosom, where Lazarus rested in Peace and Joy, was a part thereof; that Jacob, Job, Samuel, and all the other Saints who lived under the legal Dispensation, were detained in Hell, till the Gospel opened the Gates of Paradise, and our Saviour's Blood

quench the Flaming Sword at the entrance thereof, when the Thief entred with our Lord thereinto; after whom followed into that Holy City, the Souls of all the Saints who had been before detained in Hell, and unto which heavenly place, the Souls of all good Men immediately, upon their Dissolution, do now instantly

instantly pass, being no longer held in Hell since the Resurrection of our Lord.

Austin seems to be sometimes wavering and uncertain in his apprehensions of this Point ;

I do not doubt, saith he, but that the rich Man was in an extremity of Torments, and the poor Man in a concurrence of Joys ; but how that Flame of Hell and Bosom of Abraham is to

be understood, will scarcely be found by humble Seekers, never by contentious Strivers. In some places he doubts, whether Abraham's Bosom, the receptacle of all faithful Souls before the coming of Christ, was in Hell

or no ; I must confess, saith he, that I have not yet found where the Habitation of the Souls of the Just is in Scripture called Hell ; and as I

have said, so I say again, that I never yet met with the word Hell used in a good sense in the Canonical Scripture : But, in other places he seems to grant, That Abraham's Bosom, the Mansion of the Godly before the coming of
Christ,

* Illum quippe divitem in ardore poenarum, & illum pauperem in refrigerio gaudiorum intelligendos esse non dubito, sed quomodo intelligenda sit illa flamma inferni, ille sinus Abrahamæ, vix fortasse à mansuetè quærentibus, à contentiosè autem certantibus nunquam invenitur. Tom. 3. De Genes. ad Liter. lib. 8. c.4. p. 815.

* Illud me nondum invenisse confiteor, inferos appellatos ubi justorum animæ requiescunt, — proinde ut dixi, nondum inveni, — nec mihi occurrit inferos alicubi in bono posuisse Scripturam duntaxat canonicam. Tom. 3. de Genes. ad Liter. lib. 12. c.29. p.934.

* Etenim apud inferos utrum in locis quibusdam fuisset jam Abraham, non satis possumus definire, nondum enim Dominus venerat ad infernum, ut erueret inde omnium sanctorum præcedentium animas,—ergo inter ista fortasse duo inferna, quorum in uno quieverunt animæ justorum, in altero torquentur animæ impiorum, &c. *Tom. 8. Part. 2. in Psalm 85. Enar. p. 71.*

that there were two Hells, divided by the great Gulph; in one whereof, the Souls of the Just were at peace, whilst in the other, the Souls of the Wicked were tormented: And, in his Book of the City of God, composed in the extremity of his Old Age, he writes,

* Non absurdè credi videtur, antiquos etiam sanctos, qui venturi Christi tenuerunt fidem, locis quidem à tormentis impiorum remotissimis; sed apud inferos fuisse, donec eos inde sanguis Christi, & ad ea loca descensus erueret; profecto deinceps boni fideles,—prorsus inferos nesciunt. *Tom. 5. de Civit. Dei. lib. 20. c. 15. p. 563.*

Christ, was part of Hell; u whether Abraham, saith he, was in some Parts of Hell, I cannot well define; for Christ was not as yet come to Hell, that he might deliver from thence the Souls of the precedent Saints; it is probable

*That * it is not absurd to believe, that the ancient Saints who believed in Christ to come, although they were in a place most remote from Torments, yet that they were in Hell till the Blood of Christ, and his*

descent thither delivered them from thence; since which time, the Souls of Believers go to Hell no more.

I might here farther add the Sentiments of Petrus Chrysologus, Gennadius

dinus Massiliensis, Gregory the Great, and several others of the succeeding Writers, but I think it will be an unnecessary as well as tedious Labour, seeing the generality of the Latin Fathers of the middle Ages, embraced the forementioned Notion of *Origen*, *Ambrose*, and others, which was occasioned through the Mutation and Declension of the *Latin* Tongue, whereby the Word *Inferi*, or *Hell*, received a considerable Change in its Meaning and Signification, being for the most Part taken in an evil Sense; according to which Apprehension and Notion thereof, new Ways and Ends of our Saviour's Descent thither, were imagined and invented. But, as I have already shewn, the Word *Hell*, according to its primary and original Import, doth principally signify no other, than the State or Place into which all separated Souls do pass, and there remain till the Resurrection-Day; in which Sense it is to be frequently understood in the *Septuagint*, and cannot in any Propriety of Speech be otherwise accepted in that Text, whereon this Article of the Creed is founded, *viz.* *Acts* ii. 27. *Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine*
Q Holy

Holy One to see Corruption, because the *Souls* being in *Hell*, is there opposed to and distinguished from the *Bodies* being in the *Grave*; and being applied by the Apostle to our Saviour's Resurrection, it is as if he should have thus expressed it in other Words, That although *Christ Jesus* died, and according to the manner of all Mankind, his Soul went into *Hell*, the common receptacle of all disunited Spirits, and his Body was buried in the *Grave*; yet God raised his Body from the Corruption of the one, and loosened his Soul from the Bonds of the other, reuniting those two essential Parts in a most wonderful and glorious Resurrection; according to which Pattern of our Lord and Saviour, all his Followers shall at the time appointed by the Almighty, be rescued both in Body and Soul from the Power of the *Grave* and *Hell*; when, as the Apostle writes, *y shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in Victory, O Death, where is thy Sting? O Grave, or, O Hell, as it is in the Greek, being the same Word that is used in the Creed, where is thy Victory? That is, at the Resurrection-Day, through the omnipotent Power*

* 1 Cor. xv.
54, 55. Πᾶς
σας, θάνατος
τὸ κέντητον;
Πᾶς σας, ἄδην,
τὸ νικῶ;

Power of God, the Grave shall be forced to yield up her dead Bodies, and Hell her separated Souls; that so all Souls and Bodies being reunited, they may in their perfect Humanity stand before the Tribunal of *Jesus Christ*, and receive a Sentence suitable to their Works in the Flesh, and the Execution of that Sentence throughout a never ending Life, either in eternal Misery or Felicity; which is the exact Description given by *St. John*, of the general Resurrection and Judgment-Day, in *Rev. xx. 13, 14.* *And Death and Hell delivered up the Dead which were in them, and they were judged every Man according to their Works; and Death and Hell were cast into the Lake of Fire; this is the Second Death.* That is, Death or the Grave surrendered her imprison'd Bodies, and Hell her detained Souls, after which their Empire and Power over the Children of Men was destroyed and annihilated: From all which, I suppose it appears most evident, That the chief and proper Signification of the Word *Hell*, is no other than the Place of separated Souls; and that by consequence, the *descending of Christ into Hell*, imports no more than the Pas-

sage of his Soul to that invisible World of separated Spirits, where according to the Laws of God and Nature, it remained in Rest and Peace till his Resurrection-Day.

But then *Secondly*, The next thing to be enquired into for the full Explanation of this Article, is the manner of our Saviour's going into Hell, which in the Creed is expressed by *descending* thither, κατήλθεν εἰς ᾗδης, he descended into Hell.

Now as for this Word κατήλθεν, translated descended, Archbishop *Usher* assures us, That ² in the *Acts* of the Apostles it is used Ten times, and in none of all those Places signifieth any descending from an higher Place unto a lower, but a removing simply from one Place unto another; whereupon, the *Vulgar Latin Edition* doth render it there by the general Terms of *abeo, venio, devenio, supervenio*; and where it retaineth the Word *descendo*, it intendeth nothing less than to signify thereby the lower Situation of the Place unto which the removal is noted to be made; if descending therefore in the *Acts* of the Apostles, as the said Archbishop continues there to write, imply no such kind of thing, What Necessity is there, that thus of force

² An Answer
to a Challenge
made by a Je-
suit in Ireland.
4^o London,
1631. p. 390.

it must be interpreted in the Creed of the Apostles? So that, according to this Interpretation, the Word *descended* implies no more than the simple Passage of the Soul of *Christ* into Hell, the Habitation and Mansion of all severed and disunited Spirits.

And the Reason of the Use of this Word beyond any other, was, because it was a vulgar Expression and a popular kind of Speech, arising from the generally received Opinion, That the Receptacles of departed Souls were under the Earth, or in the Heart and Bowels thereof; whence called by the *Latins Infernum*, and by the *Greeks* κατὰχθονία, and τὰ κατώτερα, that is, the *nether and lower Parts*; and αἰάνς quasi αἰδάνς, that is, *Invisible*, because those Places are imperceptible and unseen by the Living; according to which received Opinion of the *Heathens*, the Fathers also generally believed *Hell* to be either *under the Earth*, or *in the Bowels of it*; in which Belief they were the more confirmed from that in Resemblance to the Prophet *Jonah*, who in his Soul as well as Body, was three Days and three Nights in the Whale's Belly; the Son of Man was to be *three Days and three Nights in*

the Heart of the Earth, as it is in *Matth.* xii. 40. which is a Place that they generally applied to our Saviour's Soul, during the three Days of its Separation from his Body.

About the beginning of the Prophet *Jonah's* Prayer out of the Fish's Belly, there is this Expression, ^a *For thou hadst cast me into the Deep, in the midst of the Seas*; where, what we render *in the midst*, *St. Jerom* more exactly, according to the original Hebrew Word בְּקֶרֶב translates it, *in the Heart of the Seas*; and on it writes, That

^b Per cor maris significatur infernus, pro quo in Evangelio legimus, in corde terræ; quomodo autem cor animalis in medio est, ita & infernus in medio terræ esse perhibetur. *Tom.* 5. *Com. in Jonam.* c. 2. p. 138.

^b *by the Heart of the Sea, Hell is signified*; for which, we read in the Gospel, *the Heart of the Earth*; for, as the Heart of an Animal is in the midst thereof, so Hell is supposed to be in the middle of the Earth: For the Proof of which, he elsewhere produces that Text of the

^c Quod autem infernus in inferiori parte terræ sit, & Psalmista testatur, dicens, aperta est terra & devoravit Dathan, &c. *Tom.* 6. *Com. in Ephes.* c. 4. p. 178.

Psalmist, in *Psal.* cvi. 17. ^c *The Earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the Company of Abiram*; and that Passage of the

the Prophet *Isaiah*, Chap.

xiv. 15. ^d Yet thou shalt be brought down to Hell, to the Sides of the Pit, and long before St. *Jerom*,

Tertullian calls Hell ^e a subterranean Region, ^f a Vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels;

and *Novatian* affirms it to be ^g a Place beneath the Earth, whither the Souls both of the Godly and Ungodly are led,

receiving in themselves the previous Apprehensions of their future Doom; with which agrees the Prediction of *Sybil-la*, That at the Dissolution of all things by the general Conflagration at the last Day, a great River of burning Flames shall descend from Heaven, and burn up every Place without the Confines thereof; amongst which she reckons not only Earth and Sea, Rivers and Fountains, but also unmerciful *Hades* or Hell.

^d Infernus sub terrâ sit, dicente Scripturâ, usque ad fundamenta laci. Tom. 4. Com. in *Esai.* c. 14. p. 47.

^e Regionem inferum subterraneam. De *Anim.* c. 32. p. 576.

^f In fossa terræ & in alto vastitas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas. De *Anim.* c. 31. p. 574.

^g Infra terram locus—quo piorum animæ impiorumque ducuntur, futuri judicii præjudicia sentientes. De *Trinitat.* p. 493.

^h Lib.
p. 200.

^h Καὶ τότε δὴ ποταμός τε μέγας πρὸς αὐτομυρία
ῥόδων ἀπερρώθεν καὶ πάντα τόπον διαπύει
ταῖαν τ' ὠκεανόν τε μέγαν, γλαυκὸν τε θαλάσσαν
λίμνας καὶ ποταμούς, πηγαῖς καὶ ἀμείλιχον ἄδω.

ⁱ Sub terra, lib. 4. c. 45. p. 280.
^k ὑπὸ γλῶ. Orthodox. Fid.
lib. 3. c. 29. p. 278.

ⁱ Τῷ κατὰ χθονίῳ τόπῳ. Vol.
1. Homil. de Engastrym. p. 35.

^m Ὅστις ποιεῖ ὅτιν ὁ ἄδης.
Vol. 2. Comment. in Johan. Tom. 8.
p. 126.

ⁱ *Ireneus*, ^k *Damas-*
cen, and others, belie-
ved it also to be a
place under the Earth;
and *Origen* likewise one
where, terms it ^l a place
under ground; though
he elsewhere speaks ve-
ry doubtfully and uncertainly of the
Situation thereof, as when he writes,
That *Christ* descended
into Hell, ^m wherefo-
ever it be, or, in what
place soever it is.

And indeed, though every one be-
lieved *Hell* to be the receptacle of
all Souls, yet they were not agreed in
the exact Situation thereof; *Tertul-*
lian, wherein he is followed by the
School-men, placeth it in the very
Bowels of the Earth; *Novatian*, *Da-*
mascen, and others, fix it beneath the
Earth, *infra terram*, ὑπὸ γλῶ, by which
they understood the Southern Hemi-
sphere; which space we now find to
be filled with Earth and Air, as our
Nor-

Northern one is: Others knew not where to settle it; but in general, every one meant by it that Place, where-soever it was, into which separated Souls do pass; only whatsoever their particular Opinion was, in conformity to the usual Dialect and common manner of Speaking, they termed a going thither *a Descent into Hell*, as the forementioned Reverend Archbishop instanceth in Cicero, who, ⁿ *where ever he hath occasion to mention any thing that concerneth the Dead, speaketh still of Inferi, according to the Vulgar Phrase; although, he misliked the vulgar Opinion which bred that manner of Speaking, and professed it to be his Judgment, That* ⁿ *the Souls when they depart out of the Body, are carried up on high, and not downward unto any Habitations under the Earth.*

ⁿ *An Answer to Challenge made by a Jesuite in Ireland, p. 392.*

[•] *Anima cum è corpore excesserint, in sublime ferri. Lib. 1. Tusculan. Quest.*

So that when the Creed affirms, that our Saviour *descended into Hell*, the meaning thereof is no other than this, *viz.* that his Soul being separated from his Body by a real Transition and local Motion, went into the unseen Region of Spirits, where, according to the Laws of Death, it remained amongst other religious and pious departed Souls till the Resurrection of his

A Critical History of

his Body, which was the Third Day after.

Now that this is the true and proper Signification of *Christs's descending into Hell*, will be farther proved from the Consideration of the Ends for which he descended thither; some of the most pertinent whereof to our present Purpose, are as follows.

First, One End thereof was, to sanctify and sweeten unto us the State of Separation, to abate its Dread and Terror, and to render it the more comfortable and joyful, in that our Head and Saviour endured it before us; for, as *Irenæus* observes, after that our Lord had passed through the several Ages of Man's Life to sanctify them unto

Deinde & usque ad mortem pervenit, ut sit promogenitus ex mortuis, ipse primatum tenens in omnibus. Lib. 2. c. 39. p. 137.

us, he *at length came unto Death, that he might be the First-born of the Dead, and have*

the pre-eminency in all things: According unto which *Anathasius* writes, That *Christ* condemned Sin in his Life on Earth, took away the Curse on the Cross, Corruption in the Grave, and

Τὸ θανά-
τον καὶ ἀ-
λυσιν ἐν τῷ
αἵματι τοῦ
Χριστοῦ

ἐπὶ τῷ σταυρῷ, ἵνα τὸ σὺμπαν-
τον ἀνθρώπων καὶ σωτηρίαν καὶ ἐξ-
ουσίαν ἔσται, ἡμεῖς ἐκόντες ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ἐπιδεικνύμεθα. Tom. 1.
de Incarn. Christ. cont. Apollin. p. 618.

sing

sing through every Place, and appearing in our several Conditions, that he might work out the Salvation of the whole Man.

Secondly, Our Saviour descended into Hell, because it was a necessary and principal Part of his Humiliation; for, though his Soul was, and the Souls of all good Men now are in a Place of Bliss and Happiness, yet as long as they continue in their State of Separation, they are suffering under the Effects of Sin, from which they shall not be delivered till the Resurrection-Day, when Death and Hell, the Executioners of Sin, shall lose their Sting and Victory; according unto which, *Irenæus* writes, That as *Christ* arose from the Dead, ^{*} so the Bodies of all good Men shall be raised, when the time of their Condemnation for Sin shall be completed; and, *Athanasius* describes the ^{*} Souls of Adam and other good Men, held under the Condemnation of Death, to be crying unto the Lord in that State of Separation for his Mercy and Pity: And the said Father elsewhere remarks, That whereas, when Man

^{*} Sic & reliquum corpus omnis hominis, qui invenitur in vita, impleto tempore condemnationis ejus quæ erat propter inobedientiam, resurgat. *Lib. 3. c. 21. p. 213.*

^{*} Τῆς δὲ τῆ Ἀδὰμ ψυχῆς ἐν κατὰ σάρκα θανάτῳ κατεχομένης καὶ βρώσεως πρὸς τὸ ἐαυτῆς δεσποτῶν, — καὶ τῶν ἐναργεστέρων τῶν Θεῶν, — συμβολῶν. *Tom. I. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. p. 641.*

Man fell by the eating of the forbidden Fruit, the righteous Judge pronounced a double Sentence upon him, the one relating unto his Body, the other unto his Soul;

Τῷ μὲν γένει εἰρηκώς, γῆ
 ἔ, καὶ εἰς γλῶσσαν ἀπὸ δόξης, καὶ ἕ-
 λως ἀποδέχεσθαι φθορὰν τὸ σῶμα
 ἀεὶ ὅτι ἀποφθαρτὸν, τῇ δὲ ψυ-
 χῇ θανάτῳ ἀποθανῆναι, καὶ ἕτω δι-
 χῇ διασπείσθαι ὁ ἀνθρώπος, καὶ ἐν
 δύοσι τόποις οἰχεῖσθαι καλεσθῆναι,
 διὰ τὸ τοῦ χρεῖα γέροντος ἀποφθα-
 ρτὸν ἵνα αὐτὸς δι' ἑαυτοῦ λύσῃ τὴν
 ἑαυτοῦ ἀπόρασιν, ἐν μορφῇ τοῦ καλα-
 σθῆναι, &c. Tom. 1. de In-
 carn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 626.

that respecting his Bo-
 dy being comprehended
 in those Words, Dust
 thou art, and unto Dust
 thou shalt return; and
 that respecting his Soul
 in these Words, Thou
 shalt die the Death; so
 when a Saviour was sent

to redeem him, that he might in his own Person undergo the same Punishment, he permitted his dead Body to be laid in the Grave, and with his Soul he went into that Place of Separation, whither the Souls of all Men were adjudged to go, whereby likening himself to us in those States and Conditions he thereby redeemed us from them.

Thirdly, Another End of Christ's Descent into Hell, was to conquer it in his own Person, and as the Head and Representative of his Church and People; that the loosing of his Soul from the Bonds thereof, might be an Earnest and Assurance to all his Followers, that at the appointed time of their Resurrection,

urrection, their Souls should be also rescued through his Almighty Power, and obtain an Eternal Victory over Death and Hell; from whence the Antients represented our Saviour like a mighty Champion entring the Territories of Hell, and

fighting for the space of three Days with him, till he had broken the Strength of his Malice, and quite

Per triduum ista conflictatione pugnatum est, quamdiu mors superatis malitiæ suæ viribus frangeretur. Jul. Firmic. Marten. de Error. Prof. Relig. p. 48.

destroyed his Power and Force, setting himself free from all his Bonds and Fetters, and rendring them unable to detain his Saints whensoever it shall please him to command them thence; for a Declaration and Manifestation whereof, he brought with him at his Resurrection, several holy Souls from that State of Separation, and reunited them unto their Bodies, who afterwards * came into the holy City, and appeared unto many.

* Matth. xxvii. 53.

Thus Epiphanius writes, That our Lord y descended with his Soul into the nethermost Parts, where Death and Hell being ignorant of his Divinity that ac-

ἦ Σὺ τῇ
ψυχῇ καὶ
θεῖν ἐπὶ τὰ
καλαχθόντα,
— ὁ ἀρχων

ὁ ἀδύνατος καὶ ὁ θάνατος χειρώσατο ἀνθρώπων θήσας καὶ ἀνοίαν
ἀνοίαν ἢ ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ αἰνῇ θεότητι, — ἐπιδόξας, — καλα-
χῶν ψυχῶν, ἀδύνατον ἢ ἡ ψυχῇ αὐτῇ καλαχθῶναι δια-
ἢ θεότητι. Advers. Hæres. conf. Ariomanit. p. 337.

compained

accompanied him, assaulted his Soul, thinking to have conquered it as they had the rest of Mankind before; but that herein they were mistaken, seeing that it was impossible for his Soul, by reason of his Deity, to be holden by them: For, as

• Κλάσας κέντρον θανάτου,
διαρρηξάσας τοὺς μοχλοὺς τοῦ
ἀδαμαντίνου, καὶ λυσάσας ὡς ἴ-
σους αὐτοὺς ἐν ἰδίᾳ θεοσίᾳ. Ad-
vers. Har. lib. 3. Compend. Fid.
Cathol. p. 463.

the said Father writes
elsewhere, *⁊ he broke the
Sting of Death, rent in
sunder those Adamantine
Bars, and by his own
Power loosed the Bonds*

*of Hell, bringing from thence with
him some of those captive Souls, as
a Pledge and firm Foundation of Hope
to all whom he left behind, that in
his own due time they should also ar-
rive unto the same Liberty and Resur-
rection with the others; which is the
same with what Sybilla sings.*

• Lib. 8. p. 388. • Ἡ εἰς αἰδίου ἀγγέλων ἐλπίδα παύσει.

*He shall descend unto the Gates of Hell,
Declaring Hope to those who there do dwell.*

• Διαρ-
ρήξεν τὰ δεσ-
μὰ ψυχῶν
τῶν ἐν αἰδῷ
καταχουμένων,
• ἡ ἀναστάσεως διαπηξάμενος ὁ θεός. Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christi
advers. Apollin. p. 626.

*Athanasius writes, That the Soul of
Christ went into Hell ^b to break the
Bonds of the Souls who were detained
there, fixing or ordaining the time of*

their

their Resurrection; and that he conquered the Grave and Hell, that where Corruption had been sown, there Incorruption should arise; and where Death had reigned, there he appearing with his human Soul, should exhibit Immortality, and so should make us partakers of his

Incarnation, in hopes of the Resurrection from the Dead, when this Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and this Mortal shall put on Immortality.

Lastly, The chief and principal End of our Saviour's Descent into Hell was, that he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing conformable unto us; for seeing that he became our High Priest to redeem and save us, it behoved him in all things to be made like unto us, Sin only excepted; wherefore when he died, his Body like unto ours, was committed to the Grave; and in the same manner, his Spirit fled to the Receptacle of holy and religious Souls, where, as all we must, it awaited his Resurrection-Day; and which is very observable, amongst those infinite and various

“ ἵνα ὅτε πάρεν ἡ φθορὰ,
ἐκεί ἀναλείπει ἡ ἀφθαρσία, καὶ
ὅτε ἐβασίλευσεν ὁ θάνατος,
ἐν μορφῇ ψυχῆς ἀνθρωπίνης πα-
ρὼν ὁ ἀθάνατος ἐπαύξηνται
ἀθανασίαν, καὶ ὅτως ἡμᾶς με-
τόχους καθύστερον τῆ ἐαυτοῦ ἀφθα-
ρσίας, ἐν ἐλπίδι ἀναστάσεως καὶ
ἐν νεκρῶν, &c. Tom. 1. de Incarn.
Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.

various Ends, which the Antients imagined, according to their different Conceptions, to be the Reason of this *Descent*, they frequently alledge this to be the most proper and principal Cause thereof.

Thus *Irenæus* writes, That our Lord by his abode in Hell, ^d *observed the Law of the Dead*; and *Tertullian*, That his Body was not only buried, but that

^d Legem mortuorum servavit Lib 5. c. 26 p. 356.

^e Huic quoque legi satisfecit, forma humanæ mortis apud inferos functus. *De Anim.* c. 32. p. 576.

^f Ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος χωρισμὸς, ὃ γὰρ ἡμέτερον ἐκεί διέσσεφο θάνατον. *Tom. 1. de Salut. Advent. Jes. Christ.* p. 646.

^g Ἐν τῇ τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡσυχίᾳ ἐν αὐτῷ μορφῇ τῇ ἡμέτερον ἐκεί διέσσεφο θάνατον, ἵνα ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ τῇ ὑπὸ ἡμῶν ἀρμόσει ἀνίστασιν, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν καὶ ψυχῶν, ἐν τῷ τῷ σώματι ἐπιλεικνύμεθα, ὅπως ἐν θανάτῳ, καὶ ἐν τῷ θανάτῳ ἐν ἐπιλεικνύμεθα ψυχῆς, ἐν τῇ τῇ τῷ τῷ κατὰ τὴν ὁδοῦ ἐν τῇ τῇ σώματι, καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ τῷ τῷ ἀθανασίαν καὶ τῷ ἀθανασίαν ἐπιλεικνύμεθα, ἐν μορφῇ τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν ὁδοῦ ὁδοῦ, καὶ τῇ καθ' ἡμῶν ἡσυχίᾳ κατὰ τὴν ὁδοῦ. *Ibid.* p. 648.

^e *he satisfied this Law also, viz. that he underwent the manner of human Death in Hell*; and *Athanasius* writes, That ^f *our Death was described by the Separation of the Soul of Christ from his Body, & who being found in our Shape and Figure, underwent the manner of our Death; that by it he might prepare a Resurrection for us, shewing his Soul in Hell, and by his Body in the Grave; that being in Hell the exhibition of his Soul there, he might destroy it, and being in the Grave by the burial*

of his Body there, he might annihilate Corruption, and so might bring forth Immortality and Incorruption from Hell and the Grave, going thither in our Form and Manner, and loosening our Detention there.

Leo Magnus writes, That our Lord ^h Leges enim ^h by dying, underwent the Laws of Hell, ^{infernī mori-} ^{endo subiit,} as by rising again he did dissolve them; ^{sed resurgen-} ^{do dissolvit.} and that I may not mention any more, ^{De Pass.} Hilary of Poitiers assures us, That ^{Serm. 8. p. 55.}

to fulfil the Nature of Man, he subjected himself to Death, that is, to a departure as it were, both of Soul and Body, and penetrated into the

ⁱ Ad explendam hominis naturam, etiam morti se, id est discessioni se tanquam animæ corporisque subiecit, & ad infernas sedes, id quod homini debitum videretur esse, penetravit. *Enar. in Psal. 53. p. 472.*

infernal Seats, which was a thing that seemed to be due unto Man; for, as he

elsewhere writes, ^k it is a Law of human Necessity, that the Bodies being buried, the Souls should descend into Hell, which Descent the Lord did not refuse for the consummation of a perfect Man.

^k Humanæ ista lex necessitatis est, ut sepulcris corporibus ad inferos animæ descendant, quam descensionem Dominus ad consummationem veri hominis non recusavit. *Enar. in Psalm. 138. p. 703.*

So that one principal End of our Saviour's going into Hell, was to undergo the Laws of Death, that in every thing both living and dying, and

R

after

after Death he might submit himself to the Rules and States of that Nature which he came down from Heaven to redeem. In his Life-time he appeared in the similitude of sinful Flesh, not disdaining to undergo all the natural Actions and Infirmities thereof; at his Death, his Body was committed to the Grave, whilst his separated Soul fled unto the invisible World of departed Spirits; which reason of his *Descent into Hell*, together with the others forementioned, is a more evident proof, that the meaning of this Article in the Creed is no other than this, *viz.* That our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body by Death, went unto the unseen Mansion of separated Spirits in the other World; that as his Body according to the Laws of Death, was laid in the Grave, so in a conformity thereunto, his Soul also passed into the Habitation of departed Spirits, where it remained in its separate state amongst the Souls of *Abraham, Samuel, David*, and all the Godly in Rest and Peace, till the Day of his Resurrection; describing thereby unto all his Followers, the manner of their Death and Resurrection, that their Bodies must remain in the Grave, and

and their Souls in *Hell*, or in their separate state, till the time of their Resurrection, when they shall be raised to Life again, and in their perfect Manhood receive eternal Honour and Glory from him.

But, now having at large explained this Article, and shewn the true and proper sense thereof, it yet remains to inquire into the occasion, manner, and time of its being inserted in the Creed. Now that which gave occasion thereunto, was an Heretical Opinion of the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, but especially of the *Apollinarians*; between whom and the two former, the Difference was very small, if any at all in this particular, as shall be hereafter shewn.

These Hereticks violently assaulted the truth of our Saviour's Humanity; but as they were more subtle and learned than that gross and sottish Tribe before-mentioned, against whom our Lord's *Birth*, *Passion*, *Crucifixion*, *Death* and *Burial*, are inserted in the Creed, so they managed their Cause with greater Wit and Cunning, and proceeded in a more refined and politick Method; for whereas, those forementioned Hereticks in a direct

R 2 opposi-

opposition and contradiction to the Senses of all Mankind, denied the Substance and Reality of Christ's Body; these allowed that to be true and certain, whilst in a more dangerous and plausible way, they as effectually overturned the truth of his Humanity, by maintaining that he had no human, rational Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the room thereof.

Now that the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, or at least some of them, led the way to *Apollinarius* in this Errour, is abundantly attested by *Epiphanius*, *Athanasius*, and others, who charged them with this Doctrine as held and believed by all, or, I think, rather by some of them, (seeing it is most probable, that all the *Arians* were not infected therewith,) That *the Body which Christ assumed, was destitute both of a rational and sensitive Soul*; wherein they something differed from the *Apollinarians*, who allowed *Christ* a sensitive Soul, and only divested him of a rational one; into which Difference between them, I shall not here enquire, seeing it is sufficient for my present purpose, that they both agreed, in denying *Christ* an human reasonable Soul: Which that the *Arians*

so did, we are assured by the unquestionable Testimony of *Athanasius*, who accuseth them of maintaining, That

the Heavenly Mind in Christ served instead of an human Soul; and to the same purpose, *Theodoret* writes concerning both the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, That they held, that our Saviour's Godhead performed the Office of the Soul; with whom, both *Epiphanius* and *Austin* agree in their charge against the *Arians*, affirming, That they held, that *Christ took only an human Body without a Soul*.

¹ Ἀντὶ τοῦ ἔσωθεν ἐν ἡμῖν ἀνθρώπου, νῦν ἐπεσφύηται ἐν Χριστῷ. Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 628.

^m Ἀρεῖον ὃ καὶ Ἐυνόμιον — ἔφαθ', — ὅτι θεοτόξα καὶ ψυχὴς ἐπισηκέναι καὶ χρεῖαν. Divin. Decret. Epit. c. 12. p. 124.

ⁿ Σάρκα μόνον καὶ σωτῆρα Χριστὸν ὑπὸ Μαρίας εἰληφέναι διαβεβαιώμενοι, καὶ ὁ ψυχῶν. Anacephal. p. 528.

^o Deum Christum carnem sine anima suscepisse. De Hares. c. 55. p. 182.

But, that which rendred this Herefy the more considerable and dangerous, was, that it was defended and Patronized by the great *Apollinaris*, the Ornament and Splendour of the Church in that Age; who, after he had been the most signalized Champion for the Faith, and an Illustrious Example of Piety and Virtue, unhappily espoused these and other Noti-

ons, which caused him to be branded for an Heretick in that and all succeeding Generations.

This *Apollinarius*, of whom I am now speaking, was *Apollinarius* the Younger, Bishop of *Laodicea*; but whether of *Laodicea* in *Syria*, or of that in *Phœnicia* of *Libanus*, is not certainly known; he was by all esteemed the greatest Man of his Age both for Learning and Piety, a most accurate and nervous Defender of the Faith against all its Enemies, whether *Heathens* or *Hereticks*. *Vincentius Lirinensis* represents him as a very extraordi-

Quid illo præstantius acumine, — doctrina? Quam multas ille Hæreses multis voluminibus opprefferit? Quot inimicos fidei confutaverit errores? Indicium est opus illud triginta non minus librorum nobilissimum ac maximum, quo insanas Porphyrii calumnias magnâ probationum mole confudit, longum est universa ipsius opera commemorare, quibus profecto summis ædificatoribus Ecclesiæ par esse potuisset, nisi prophane illa hæreticæ curiositatis libidine novum nescio quid invenisset. *Corimonit.* c. 16. p. 46, 47.

nary Man, & that he had a most acute Wit, and sublime Learning; that in many Volumes he had overthrown Heresies, and confuted Errours opposite to the Faith; that in thirty large and noble Books, he had most convincingly baffled the Calumnies of Porphyry; that it would be too long to recite all his Works, by which indeed he might have been equal'd with the chiefest Builders of the Church, had he not fallen into Heresy:

Heresy: And *Philostorgius* the *Arian* Historiographer, gives this larger Character of him, That

He, and *Basil*, and *Gregory Nazianzen*, defended the Divinity of *Christ* better than any either before or after them; in comparison of whom, the great *Athanasius* was esteemed to

be but a Child; that they had not only an extraordinary Faculty both in speaking and writing, but their Lives were so attracting, that whosoever either saw or heard them speak, were drawn and persuaded by them, and that the most considered and esteemed of these Three was this *Apollinarius*, of whom I am now speaking.

The Fall therefore of so great a Pillar, must needs have been a very sensible loss unto the Church, and is as such bewailed by *Epiphanius*, in the relation that he gives of his *Heresy*, and most pathetically by *Gregory Nazianzen*, who speaking of the *Heresies* of *Eunomius* and *Apollinarius*; the former of whom denied the Divinity of our Saviour, saith, That the *Heresy* of the first was supportable, and to be

Τρεῖς δ' ἔτοι ἀνδρες, —
μικρῷ πάντας παρενεγκόντες
τοῦ πρώτου καὶ ὑστερον, — ὡς
παῖδα παρ' αὐτοῖς κειθύναι ἢ
Ἀθανάσιον, — καὶ μάλιστα γε αὐ-
τῷ ὁ Ἀπολλινάριος, — τοσαύ-
της δ' αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ λέγειν καὶ
γράφειν δυνάμεως ἔσης, καὶ τὸ
ἡθὺς εἶδέν ἦττον, &c. E Suidā
in Voc. Ἀπολλινάριος.

Ἡ τὸ ὅ πάντων κατεπώτατον
 ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησιαστικῇ συμφο-
 ρῇ ἢ τῇ Ἀπολλιναισῶν ἐστὶ
 παρρησία. *Apud Sozomen. Eccles.*
Hist. lib. 6. c. 27. p. 676.

born withal, but that
 which ^r was *most insup-
 portable and sinking in
 all the Ecclesiastical Ship-
 wrecks, was the Errour of*

Apollinarius, that so great and good a
 Man, the Ornament of his Age, and
 Flower of the Church, should become
 an Heretick, and an impugner of the
 Catholick Faith.

As for the time when he began his
 Heresy, it is not exactly known; he
 was not Anathematized as an Heretick
 by Name, till the second General
 Council at *Constantinople*, *Anno 381*;
 but nineteen Years before that, *viz.*
Anno 362, his Heresy was condem-
 ned by a Synod at *Alexandria*; where-
 at were present *Athanasius*, *Eusebius*
 Bishop of *Verceil* in *Piedmont*, with se-
 veral others, without mentioning his
 Name; the reason whereof might be,
 either because some Monks were sent
 by him thither, to purge him from
 the suspicion of Heresy, as in the

relation of the Synod
 there is room enough
 for such a Conjecture,
 or, because they were
 loth to believe so great
 a Doctor of the Church
 could

Ἡ Παρρησία ὅτι καὶ τινες Ἀπολ-
 λιναιεὶς τὸ ἐπισκόπου μονάζον-
 τες παρ' αὐτῷ εἰς τὸ τοῦ πεμ-
 φθέντες. *Athanas. Epist. ad An-
 tioch. Tom. 1. p. 580.*

could fall into so foul an Heresy ; as *Epiphanius* writes, That when he first heard of this Errour, by some who came from him, he could not believe that such a Man had espoused such heretical Notions, and that they were only *some Peoples mistaken Apprehensions, who could not fathom the depth and profundity of so great a Scholar ;* or else they were unwilling to cast so eminent a Man from the Communion of the Church, and therefore would first condemn his Heresy without mentioning his Name, hoping that that might be a means to regain him to the Catholick Faith, of which he had been before so noted and strenuous a Defender : But now, how long before this Synod he had vented his Heresy, is not certainly known ; only it could not be long, and not above three or four Years at farthest.

Ἐλέσμεν γὰρ τοὺς παῖδας
τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτῆς πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀφι-
κομένους, μὴ νοῦντας τὰ βαθύως,
ὑπὸ τῶν τοιούτων λόγων ἀνδρῶν, &c.
Advers. Heres. Dimarit. p. 421.

Now that Heresy of *Apollinarius*, which respects our present purpose, was according to *St. Austin's* Expression, That *"Christ assumed Flesh with-*

out a Soul ; or, as *Cassian* words it,

"Apollinaris instituit Deum Christum carnem sine ani-

ma suscepisse. De Heres. c. 55. p. 182.

That

* Humanam
eum non ha-
buisse ani-
mam. De In-
carn. Christ.
l. i. p. 1241.

† Apollinaris dicit in ipsa sal-
vatoris nostri carne, aut animam
humanam penitus non fuisse,
aut certe talem fuisse, cui mens
& ratio non esset. Comment. c. 17.
p. 50.

‡ Ἀρκέσαι τὸ θεῖον φῶς ἐν εἰς
τὸ πληρῶσαι τὸ νῦν τὸ χρεῖαν.
Epit. Her. Fab. lib. 4. in Her.
Apol. p. 107.

That he ^{*}had not an human Soul, or
a rational Soul; for they allowed him
such a sensitive Soul as is in Brutes,
but denied him to have a reasonable
one, as *Vincentius Lirinensis* writes,

That † *Apollinaris* af-
firmed, that there was
not in our Saviour's Body
an human Soul, at least
not such an one wherein
was Mind and Reason,
but that ‡ instead there-
of his Divinity supplied
its room and place; so
that in short, the Er-

rour of *Apollinaris* was this, That
though *Christ* in his becoming Man,
was ἑνσαρκῶς, that is, was incarnate, had
real Flesh and a substantial Body;
yet he was not ἐμψυχώμενος, that is, he
had no reasonable human Soul, but
his Divinity performed all the Actions
and Offices thereof.

Which Heresy the Fathers appre-
hended to be attended with most
dreadful Consequences; for if *Christ*
had been destitute of an human Soul,
and the place thereof had been suppli-
ed by his Deity, then several Acti-
ons, as *Desiring*, *Grieving*, and the
like, would have been most impiously
attributed

attributed by the Holy Scriptures unto his Divine Nature ; which Argument is urged to very good purpose by ^a Epiphanius against these Hereticks ; and Athanasius most pertinently asks them, how Christ could be sorrowful and troubled ? as it is said of him in John xiii. 21. that he was troubled in Spirit ; if he had not

^b had an human Soul, for to ascribe that to insensible Matter, was ridiculous, or to the immutable Godhead, was blasphemous.

Besides, if Christ, had been void of a reasonable Soul he would not have had the whole Effence of Man, his Humanity would have been defective and imperfect ; on which account Vincentius Lirinensis anathematizes Apollinarius for ^c taking away the Property of the perfect Humanity ; and Epiphanius accuses his Followers ^d of making the Incarnation of Christ imperfect, by holding, that he did not assume a Soul : And it is observed by Theodoret,

That in the Synodical Epistle of the

Second

^a Advers. Hæres. in Hæres. 77.

^b Ταῦτα δ' ἔτε σαρκὸς ἀνοή-
τε ἂν εἴη, ἔτε θεότης α-
τρέπτε, ἀλλὰ ψυχῆς νόησιν
ἔχουσι. — Τελεῶσθαι δ' ἀτρεπ-
τον εἰς λύπην καὶ ἀδνημονίαν καὶ
ταραχὴν τὸ ἐννοεῖν, ἀσεβες ἐστίν.
Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers.
Apollinar. p. 628.

^c Auferenti perfectæ humani-
tatis proprietatem. Commonit.
c. 22. p. 69.

^d Τινὲς δ' βεβλόμενοι ἑλληνικῇ
ποιεῖν ἑνσαρκον Χριστὸν παρσι-
αν, — εἶπον νῦν δ' Χριστὸν μὴ
εἰληφέναι. Serm. Ancorat. p. 502.

Second General Council held at Constantinople, this Heresy of the Apollinarians was condemned by these words, *c We retain the*

• Τὸν ὅτι ἐνανθρωπήσας τὴν
 πνεῦμα λόγον ἀδιάσπαστον σώζο-
 μεν, ἕτερον ψυχῶν, ἕτερον ἀνέν, ἢ
 ἀτὴν ὅτι ὁ σαρκὸς οἰκονομίαν
 ἡμετέρας. Eccles. Hist. lib.
 5. c. 9. p. 212.

*Doctrine of our Lord's
 Incarnation uncorrupted,
 neither believing his Bo-
 dy to be without a Soul
 or Mind, or his Huma-*

*nity to be imperfect ; which it would
 have been, if he had only assumed a
 Body ; for, by wanting a Soul, he
 would have had but half the Nature
 of Man : Upon which, this farther
 Consequence seems to follow, that he
 would have been but a partial Re-
 deemer, and have only saved the Bo-
 dy, whilst he left the Soul to perish
 and be undone.*

*Clemens Romanus writes, That Christ
 gave f his Flesh for our Flesh, and his
 Soul for our Soul : But, these Here-
 ticks by denying our Lord an human
 Soul, by consequence rendred his Sal-
 vation defective and incomplete, and
 confined it solely to the sensitive and
 bodily part of Man ; for as Athanasius
 proves against them, one thing could
 not be redeemed by another different
 therefrom ; but g the Body must be given*

• Σῶμα ἡμῶν
 σώματος, ἢ
 ψυχῶν ἀντι
 ψυχῆς. Tom. 1.

de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.

for

for the Body, and the Soul for the Soul;
upon which account it is affirmed by

Theodoret, That Apol-
linarius ^h denied Salva-
tion to the rational Soul,
by which the Body is go-
verned; for if according
to his Opinion, God the
Word did not assume it,

^h Τὴν λογικὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ἰθαὶ-
εν τὸ σῶμα περὶ σώματος, ἐ-
σθῆτος καὶ γενητοῦς ἐποίησε σω-
τηρίας, καὶ εἰληφώς γὰρ ταύτην καὶ
καὶ ἐκείνη λόγον ὁ Θεὸς λόγος
ἔτε ἰατρείας ἠξιώσεν, ἔτε τι-
μῆς μετέδωκεν. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5:
c. 3. p. 200.

he could not then either relieve it, or
impart Honour to it: And therefore
Damascus Bishop of Rome, in the Sy-
nodical Epistle, which he writ on pur-
pose to condemn this Heresy, asserts
in opposition thereunto, That Christ
the Son of God, our Lord, by his Pas-
sion ⁱ brought such full

Salvation to Mankind,
that he freed the whole
Man which was entang-
led by sin, from all
Iniquity: And in ano-

ⁱ Πληρῶς αὐτὴν ἀπέδωκεν καὶ
σωτηρίαν, ἵνα ὅλον καὶ ἄνθρωπον
καὶ αἰσθητικὸν ἐνεχόμενον πάσης
αἰσθητικῆς ἐλευθερώσῃ. Apud Theo-
dor. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 10.
p. 213.

ther Synodical Epistle penn'd before
this at Alexandria, Anno 362, in con-
tradiction to this necessary consequence
of this Heresy, Christ is declared to
be the Saviour of the whole Man,
^k not of the Body only, but also of the
Soul.

καὶ οὐδὲ σώ-
ματι μόνον,
ἀλλὰ καὶ ψυ-
χῇ ἐν αὐτῷ

καὶ λόγῳ σωτηρία γέγονεν. Athanas. Tom. i. Epist. ad Antiochen. p. 578.

These

These then being apprehended to be the natural consequences of this Heretical Opinion, which was advanced by a Person of an extraordinary Esteem both for Learning and Piety, and so more probable to insnare and infect others, it cannot be imagined, but that the Governours of the Church endeavoured to apply the most effectual Remedy and Antidote there against; and it seems most probable, that for this very End they introduced into the Creed, or Rule of Faith demanded at Baptism, this Clause, That *he descended into Hell*; that is, that his Soul being separated from his Body, went to the common receptacle of departed human Spirits: Which Point was pitched upon as the most pertinent and proper, because it was thought the most convincing and undeniable proof of the Reality, and certain Existence of our Saviour's reasonable Soul: For though other Arguments were made use of by the Fathers of the Church for the confirmation thereof, yet its Adversaries had invented more plausible Answers thereunto than they could possibly frame unto this pressing and unanswerable Reason now before us. As for instance, if the Orthodox
for

for the proof of their Doctrine, produced that Text of our Saviour, *John x. 18. No Man taketh away my Life from me*, or as it is in the Greek *ἡ ψυχὴ μου*, *my Soul from me*, but I lay it down of my self; The Apollinarians replied, That hereby ¹ he meant the human Life, which is maintained by the sensitive Soul, as that of Brutes is. If the Orthodox again argued from Christ's ^m being sorrowful and exceeding heavy, that he must needs have had a reasonable Soul, seeing not only his Divinity, but also his Body was incapable of Sorrow, being in its self but insensible Matter; Unto this the Apollinarians rejoined, That ⁿ it might be well enough understood of the Body, that that was perceptive and sensible of Suffering: An Example whereof is found in Brutes, who though they have no rational Souls, yet appear to be capable both of Sensation and Passion. And so for other Arguments with which the Fathers oppugned this Heresy, the Abettors thereof made a shift to frame some kind of Tolerable Reply thereto: But against this Reason no possible Answer could be imagined, or the least shadow of an Argument invented; for if Christ descended into Hell,

¹ Ἀνθρώπι-
νῳ ἐλεγε
ζωῷ. Inter.
Oper. Athanas.
Tom. 2. de S.
Trinit. Dial. 4.
p. 239.
ⁿ Matth.
xxvi. 38.

ⁿ Ἡμεῖς λέ-
γομεν, ὅτι αἱ
θῆσις ἔχον
τὸ σῶμα ἐν ᾧ
καὶ ἡδέτο τὸ
πάθος. Id.
Ibid. ut supra,
p. 246.

Hell, what was it of him that went thither? It could not be his *Diety*; for that is omnipresent, and was in *Hell* before as well as elsewhere, and therefore could not now make a local transition thither; neither could it be his *Body*, for that was committed to the *Grave*, and under safe custody confined there: It remains therefore of necessity, that it must be his *Soul*; on which it doth as necessarily follow, that that *Soul* must be reasonable and human, since the *Souls* of *Brutes* expire and die with their *Bodies*, and only the *Souls* of *Men* survive and live in a separate State, and go into *Hell*, or the common Lodge of all such severed and disunited *Spirits*.

This Argument therefore being so unanswerable, we find it frequently urged by the Antients against this Heresy, as by *Epiphanius* in his *Confutation* thereof, and by *Theodoret*; in one of whose *Dialogues*, when he that supplied the place of an Orthodox

Christian asked the other, *p* If, saith he, I should say, that Christ assumed a Body without a Soul, and that his Divinity being united to his Body,

• *Advers. Hæres. in Hæres. 77. p. 434.*

ῥ Εἰ δὲ ἴτε ὑπολαβὼν εἶποι, καὶ μὴ ψυχῇ ἐκ αὐτοῦ λαβεῖν, ἀλλὰ σῶμα μόνον, — ποίοις αὐτὸν λόγοις καὶ ἀντίθεσιν διαγύσαιο. *Dial. 2. Ἀποστροφ. p. 33.*

Body, performed all the Offices thereof, with what Reasons would you confute me? To which, when the Respondent answered, That he would confute him from several Texts of the Holy Scripture, and in particular from that Text of the Psal-

mist, *q* Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption; he replied unto him, That *r* he had most aptly and pertinently cited those Testi-

monies. But more especially is this Argument managed for this End by *Athanasius*, who affirms the Death of *Christ* to have been a most evident demonstration, that he had an human Soul as well as Body; for; saith he,

when *s* his Body went no farther than the Grave, his Soul pierced even into Hell; and whilst the Grave received his Corporeal Part, Hell recei-

ved that which was Incorporeal: And therefore he thus interrogates the *Apollinarians*, *t* How then will you say,

*v*ς ἐπεδείκνυτο ἐν Χριστῷ; μήτι γε διχῇ μείσας *†* ἔξωθεν, καὶ ἐν τῷ σώματι ἐπεδείκνυτο; καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ; — πῶς εἰς αὐτὸν κατέβη; Ibid. p. 630:

q Τὸ πῶς τὸ Δαβὶδ εἰρήνην, — ὅτι καὶ ἐκαταλείφθη εἰς αὐτὸν ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ, &c. Ibid. p. 34.

r Ἀρμοδίως μὲν αὖταν, καὶ ἐννομόνως τὰς ὑποστάσεις παρήλασας. Ibid.

s Τὸ μύτοι μέχρι τὰς φθάρ, ἥδε μέχρι αὐτὸς διαβάσας, — καὶ τὸ μὲν τὰς σαρκικῶν ἐπιδεχομένην ἔπιβασιν; τὸ δὲ αὐτὸ ἀσώματον. Tom. 1. advers. Apollinar. de Incarn. Christ. p. 626.

t that

that there was an heavenly Mind in Christ instead of an humane Soul? Was his Body divided into two Parts? Did one Part appear in the Grave, and another in Hell? How was it possible for him without a Soul to descend into Hell? Where you see, that he makes it to be ridiculous and absurd to affirm, That our Saviour's Body went into Hell, since that was committed to the Grave: After which he proceeds to prove, That it was impious and blasphemous

Πῶς ὁ λόγος ἔς ἃς ἄδ' ἐπίβασιν ἐποιήσατο, ἢ πῶς ἔξ ἃς ἄδ' ἀνάσασιν ἐπεδείκνυτο; μή- τις αὐτὸς ἀντὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας ψυχῆς ἀνίστατο, ἵνα τῇ ἡμετέρας ἀναστάσεως ἑικόνα ἀρμόσῃ; καὶ πῶς οἷς τε καὶ Θεὸς ταῦτα ἐνοεῖν; &c. Ibid. p. 646.

to attribute it to his Divinity; " How could the Word, saith he, descend into Hell, or demonstrate the Resurrection therefrom? Did he supply the place of our Souls,

that he might fashion the Image of our Resurrection? How is it possible to imagine such things concerning God? Such Reasonings are altogether contrary to the Holy Scriptures: For, if this were

* Ἐσται ὅς ἔξ ἀναστάσεως ἐξε-
ρέσεται ὁ λόγος καθ' ὑμᾶς,
ἀνάσκει γάρ τινα ἐκ ἃς ἄδ' ἑ-
χλὴ τῆς ἀναστάσεως εἰληφέναι, ἵνα
τῆς αἰῶνος ἢ ἡ ἀνάστασις, καὶ τῆς θα-
νάτου ἢ λύσεως, καὶ τῆς ἐκείσε πω-
μάτων ἢ ψυχῶν, εἰ ὅ ταῦτα
ὁ λόγος πέποιθε, καὶ τὸ ἀντι-
στον καὶ ἀντιθέτον τῆς λόγου; Tom. I.
de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. ad-
vers. Apollinar. p. 648.

true, it would follow, That * the Divinity should be raised; for it is necessary, that some one should begin the Resurrection from Hell, that so there may be a perfect Resur-

Resurrection; a dissolution of Death, and a dismissal of the Spirits held there: Now, saith he, if the Word underwent this, what is become of that necessary attribute of the Deity, viz. Immutability and Unchangeableness? In all which Quotations, we may observe the force of Athanasius's Argument to lye here, That seeing Christ descended into Hell, and that it was impious to ascribe that Action to his Divinity, and absurd to attribute it to his Body, that therefore of necessity he had an human Soul, by which he performed that Descent in the same manner as the rest of Mankind do: Upon which account, the Author of the Dialogues concerning the Holy Trinity, extant amongst the Works of Athanasius; in that Dialogue, which is professedly against these Hereticks, affirms, That Christ *y could not be in Hell without an human Soul*; and that as he could not be in the Grave without a Body, so neither ^z *could he be in Hell without a Soul*.

^y Ἐν ᾧ δὲ θρώεσσι, χρεῖαν εἶ-
χεν ψυχῆς. Tom. 2. de S. Tri-
nitat. Dial. 4. p. 245.

^z Εἰ μὴ εἶχεν ἢ χρεῖζο-
μένῳ ψυχῇ μὴ ἢ τοῖς
ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἐναγγελισαίῳ. Ibidem.

But this Article of the Descent into Hell, was not only pitched upon to be inserted in the Creed,
S 2 because

because of its aptness and pertinency to contradict and refute this Heresy, but the Introducers of it might probably have had this also in their view, *viz.* that it naturally falls in with the Passion and Humiliation of *Christ*, without disturbing the Order of the antient Creed, or causing any very sensible variation therefrom; and methodically continues on the same Argument with the precedent Actions of our Saviour recorded in the Creed, *viz.* the proof and declaration of his Incarnation and Humanity; only with this difference, that whereas the former assert the reality of his human Body, this proves the certainty of his reasonable Soul; that he was a perfect Man, consisting of Spirit as well as Flesh, being thereby prepared to be a complete Saviour of all his Followers, both of Soul and Body.

Now as for the Time when this Article was introduced into the Catholick Symbol, it must be confessed to have been very late: The first Creed wherein it is usually thought to be found, is in that of the Church of *Aquileia*, repeated by *Ruffinus*, who withal assures us, That at that time

a this

^a *this Clause was neither in the Roman nor Oriental Creeds: By which, I suppose, he means the Publick Creeds used by those Churches at Bap-*

tism, seeing I find it before his time in the particular Creed of a private Father, viz. of Epiphanius, or rather in an Exposition of the Creed, by him; where, after the Death and burial of Christ, it follows, That his Godhead

^b *accompanied his holy Soul into Hell, and by his own power loosened the Pains thereof; as also in the Creed of St. Cyril of Jerusalem, wherein it is recited, That Christ*

^c *Suffered, was crucified and Buried, and descended into the nether-*

most Parts. But, putting aside these two Creeds, the Descent into Hell is not to be found in any Catholick Creed, whether publick or private, till the time of Ruffinus, which was about Four hundred Years after Christ; I say, in any Catholick Creed, because it was introduced some time before, by a party of Arians, in their Creed pro-

^a In Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habetur additum, descendit ad inferna: Sed neque in orientis Ecclesiis habetur hic Sermo. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 20. p. 570.*

^b Συγκαθήμενος τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἁγίᾳ εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθόνια, — καὶ λύσαντος ὡδίνας αἰδῶς ἐν ἰδίᾳ Ἰησοῦ. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. in Campend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.*

^c Παθόντα, σωρωθέντα, καὶ ταφέντα, κατὰ χθόνα εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθόνια. *Catech. 4. p. 27.*

posed at the great Council of *Ariminum*, held under the Emperour *Constantius*, Anno 359, and confirmed by him: The consideration of the temper and disposition of which Council, may give us some light into the occasion and manner of the Introduction thereof.

Now it is well known, that at that Synod the *Arians* employed the greatest dexterity and cunning to buoy up their Cause, and to depress that of the Orthodox, making use of all proper means thereunto, as by disguising their own Tenets, unfairly representing the opinions of others, and above all, endeavouring to lessen the Authority of the *Nicene* Council, and to antiquate the Form of Faith appointed thereby: For which end, they drew up a new Formulary, wherein the word *Ousia*, or *Substance*, that the Son was of the same Substance with the Father, which was part of the *Nicene* Creed, was wholly omitted, under pretence, that that word being not in Scripture, it was very unfit to be made part of a Creed, and that more especially, because it had been found by past experience, that it did rather distract than satisfy Mens Understanding.

derstandings and Apprehensions. But now lest this should too much alarm the Orthodox, whom they were willing to keep quiet and lull asleep, they inserted other words, which did seem sufficiently to express their detestation of the *Arian* Heresy, as that Christ *was the only begotten Son of God, begotten of him before all Time, God of God, in every thing like unto his Father who begot him*: And to make sure work, that they might in all Points appear to abandon the Heresy of *Arius*, and all his Followers, and approve themselves to be truly Orthodox, they did not content themselves with a pretended Denial of his Heresy, which related to the Divinity of the Son of God; but they also added in the Confession of their Faith, that our Lord *descended into Hell*, designing thereby to purge themselves from the imputation of denying Christ's human Soul; which the ^d *Lucianistæ*, and others of them did, but probably they themselves did not; that so by protesting heartily and sincerely against one Heresy, of which they were suspected, they might be the more easily credited as to their denial of the rest: And thus as on the one hand they cleared

^d Λουκιανιστῶν
ἀρνήσαντες τὸ ὕδιν
τῶ Θεοῦ ἡ
χρὶς εἰληφέ-
ναι. Epiphani.
Serm. Ancorat.
p. 483.

and vindicated themselves, so it is not improbable, but that, on the other hand they had an eye to *Apollinarius* their great impugner, (who had very likely about this time, given some jealousies of his Inclination to the fore-mentioned Heresy,) and threw in this Article on purpose to confound the Orthodox, by affording them a subject of new Debates between themselves, and to disgrace *Apollinarius*, and by a too usual, though a most unreasonable consequence, the Catholick Faith its self, of which he had been hitherto a most noted and eminent Defender. Now, I say, for these and such like Reasons, it is most probable, that in the Confession of the *Arians* at *Ariminum*, mention is not only made of

ἡ Σταυρωθέντα καὶ Σποθανόντα,
καὶ εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθόνια κατήχθον-
τα, καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖσε οἰκονομήσαντα,
ὅν πύλωσι ἄνθρωποι ἰδόντες ἔσει-
ξαν. *Apud. Socrat. Eccles. Histor.*
lib. 2. c. 37. p. 133.

Christ's ^e being Crucifi-
ed and Dead, but also
that he descended into
Hell, to perform those
things which were neces-
sary for him there to do,

at whose sight the Porters of Hell trem-
bled: And the Year following, the
Acacians, a particular Sect of the *Ari-
ans*, in a Synod at *Constantinople*, as-
sented to the foresaid Confession of
Ariminum, with some few Explicati-
ons

ons and Additions; amongst which they added the word *Buried*, and thus read that which relates to the Humiliation of Christ, & *Cru-*

*cified, Dead and Buried, descended into the ne-
thermost Parts, whom
Hell also feared:* After

^f Σταυρωθέντα καὶ ἀποθανόντα,
καὶ ταφέντα, καὶ εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθό-
νια κατήλθυθота, ὃν τίνα καὶ αἰ-
τὸς ὁ ἄδης ἐπὶ ἤξεν, Idem, Ib.
c. 41. p. 154.

which, *Apollinarius* declaring himself more openly for this Heresy, the Orthodox found themselves under a necessity of abandoning and renouncing him; wherefore, his Heresy was condemned by a Synod at *Alexandria*, Anno 362, and by another at *Rome*, Anno 373: And last of all, according to the Example given them by the *Arians*, an Antidote was inserted there-against in the Creed, and the reality of Christ's rational Soul was declared by that undeniable Argument of his *des-*
cending into Hell; as in *Epiphanius's* Exposition of the Creed, after our Sa-
viour's Death and Burial, it follows,

That his Deity accompanied his Soul — ^{εὐθεὶς ἦν} — συγκατήθε-
σιν τῇ ψυχῇ
into Hell, delivered from thence the cap- ^{τῇ αἰσίᾳ εἰς τὰ}
κατὰ χθόνια,

ἐλθὼν ἐκεῖθεν τῇ ψυχῇ αἰχμαλωσίαν, κλασάσας κέντησεν θά-
νατον διαρρηξάσας τὰ κλέθη καὶ τὸν μοχλὸς τοῦ ἀδμανή-
του, καὶ λυσάσας ὡδίνας ἄδου ἐν ἰδίᾳ ἔξεσι. Ἀνθίστης σὺν τῇ
ψυχῇ, μὴ ἐαθείσας τῇ ψυχῇ εἰς ἄδου, μηδὲ τῇ σαρκὶ ἐωρε-
κίας διαφθερῇ. Advers. Hæres. lib 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol.
p. 465.

tive Souls, broke the Sting of Death, rent in sunder those Bars and Adamantine Chains, and by his Power loosened the Bonds of Hell; from whence he returned with his Soul, not leaving his Soul in Hell, nor suffering his Flesh to see Corruption: And St. Cyril of Jerusalem writes on this Article, That our Saviour ^h *descended into the lower Parts, that from thence he might redeem the Just: After which, the first Creed wherein we find this Article, is in that of Aquileia, recorded by Ruffinus, in which indeed this Clause is expressed with greater Latitude than in our modern Symbol, it being there, descendit ad Inferna, or, he descended into the lower Parts; wherein the Burial might be included and designed, and that more especially, because the Sepulture of our Saviour is not therein expressed; but immediately after his Crucifixion under Pontius Pilate, comes this Clause, that he descended into the lower Parts; but afterwards, when the Descent was received into the Roman and Oriental Creeds, the Burial was there retained, and instead of the lower Parts, it was said, that he descended into Hell: Which Two Considerations make it unreasonable to be imagined,*

^h Κατήλθεν
 εἰς τὰ κα-
 ταχθόνια ἵνα
 κακῶθεν λυ-
 τρώσῃ τὸ
 δίκαιον. Ca-
 tech. 4. p. 27.

imagined, that the *Descent* in our Creed should be applied to the Burial of Christ's Body; for that having been already mentioned, it would be a Tautology in so brief a Compendium to repeat it again in other words; and according to the Propriety and Idiom both of the *Greek* and *Latin* Tongues, the most natural and easy Interpretation thereof, and which best agrees with the Order and Method of the Creed, is the same with what hath been already related; which to prevent Mistakes, I shall again repeat, *viz.* that by assenting to this Clause, that Christ *descended into Hell*, it was thereby intended for the Reason aforesaid, *viz.* the asserting the reality of his human Soul, to declare our Belief that as upon the separation of his Body and Soul by Death, his Body was Buried in the Earth; so his spotless and immaculate Soul by a true and local motion, went unto the invisible and blessed Habitation of holy and pious Souls, where it remained in Peace and Happiness with the separated Spirits of the Faithful, in a triumphant and believing Expectation of the time of his Resurrection, which was the Third Day after, when his Soul

Soul was delivered from the Power of Hell, and his Body from the Corruption of the Grave, according to the Text of the Psalmist on which this Article is founded, cited by St. Peter in *Acts* ii. 27. *Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption.*

CHAP. V.

The Resurrection of Christ being a necessary Fundamental of our Religion, was always part of the Creed, by which our Belief is declared, that Christ rose from the Dead, and returned to Life again. The farther consideration whereof, is referred to the Article of the Resurrection of the Body. The reason for which our Lord's Resurrection is said to be in and not after the Third Day. The Ascension of our Saviour was introduced against an Opinion of the Apelleians, viz. that at his Ascension, his Body was resolved into its first Principles, and ascended not up on high, or into Heaven. The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a Conceit of Hermogenes, that his
Body

Body went into the Body of the Sun. Sitting at the right hand of God the Father explained; by which, we must not imagine Christ confined to that singular Posture, but it signifies his Advancement to the full exercise of his Regal Office; all things being subjected unto him by the Father, who was infinitely able to do it, seeing he is Almighty; which word in the Greek, is different from that used in the beginning of the Creed, and in this place denotes the irresistibleness and efficacy of God's Power. This Clause is first found in the Creed of Tertullian's, and was inserted, either as a continued proof with the Ascension, that our Lord's Body was not dissolved a little after his Resurrection, or rather was designed against some Hereticks, who imagined the Body of Christ to be in a stupid and unconcerned posture in Heaven, and not to be sate down at his Father's right hand, exercising all Power and Authority for the good of his Church. A brief Explication of From thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. Three Interpretations of the Quick and the Dead; the last most natural, that by the Quick are meant those who shall be

A Critical History of

be alive at the coming of our Lord, and by the Dead, those who shall then be actually void of Life. This Article was designed against the Marcionites and Gnosticks; of whom the one blasphemed the final Judge, the other the Judgment. Marcion with his Master Cerdon, held, That the true God, and his Son Christ Jesus, were all Mercy and Love, and would never judge the World; which Opinion opened a Flood-Gate to all Impiety; in opposition whereunto, the Creed declares, That he shall come to judge. The word Judging explained, and supposeth a liberty and freedom of Action in the Person judged, and a Rule by which he is judged; both which were denied by the Gnosticks as by the Valentinians, Basilidians, Carpocratians, and others, who all sprung from Simon Magus, and united in these two Heresies, That Man was fatally necessitated to all his Actions, and that he should not be judged according to his Works, but according to his spiritual Seed, Election, and the like: Which Tenets were attended with most abominable Consequences; and therefore against them both, it was inserted in the Creed

Tha

That Christ shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead: Wherein, First The liberty of Man was acknowledged; which is farther evident, from that the word Αὐτεξούσιος, or, that Man hath a Power over himself, was in several of the antient Creeds part of this Article; the Fathers could not imagine a Just Judgment, without supposing a Freedom of the Person judged. Secondly, It is farther declared by this Clause, that Men shall be judged according to their Works; for which reason, whilst the Heresy of the Gnosticks raged, it was expressed with a suitable Periphrasis to prevent any equivocating Evasions. A brief Repetition of the true intended sense of this Article.

HITHERTO we have beheld our Mediatour and Redeemer in the inglorious and Mean estate of his Humanity, throughout the several steps of his Humiliation, home to the last and most abasing of them, viz. the separation of his two Essential Parts by Death, and the particular confining of them to their respective Mansions and Habitations: His Exaltation now follows; and that Sun of

of Righteousness, which did set in Redness and Obscurity, now arises with Light and Splendour; the Earth could not detain his Body, nor Hell his Soul, but each delivered up their Prey; for according to the next Article in the Creed, *the third Day he rose again from the Dead*; that is, his Body was delivered from the Grave, and his Soul from Hell, and being reunited, constituted the same complete Man and Person that was before. The certainty of which Resurrection, is absolutely necessary to the Christian Religion, seeing without that it would be no better than a vain and frivolous Imposture, or a meer Cheat and Delusion.

The great advantage and benefit that the Gospel promises, is Remission of Sins; the assurance whereof, depends upon the certainty of our Saviour's Resurrection; for that declares the virtue of his Sufferings, and the efficacy of his Undertakings for us; that God's Anger is now appeased, and he become propitious to Mankind; the Death of Christ is the ground of our Absolution and Pardon, but his Resurrection accomplished the Collation of them; as ^a *he was delivered*
for

^a Rom. iv.

for our Offences, so he was raised again for our Justification; on which account St. Paul argues, That ^b if Christ had ^b 1 Cor. xv. not been risen, our Faith is in vain; ^{17.} we are yet in our Sins. The Guilt thereof, or Obligation to Punishment is not yet removed, seeing our Surety still remains under Death, the effect and consequence of them.

Wherefore, seeing that on these and other Accounts which might be mentioned, the Resurrection of Christ is so necessary a part of the Christian Faith, we may well conclude that it had a place in the Creed from the beginning of Christianity: To the belief whereof, we may be farther induced from this consideration, That it was the peculiar End and Design of the Apostolical Office, to ^c be witnesses ^c Acts i. 22, of Christ's Resurrection: And St. Paul ^{xiii. 31.} look'd upon it to be so necessary an Article, that he doth as it were, make Salvation and the whole Christian Religion to depend on it alone; ^d The ^d Rom. x. Righteousness of Faith, saith he, saith ^{6, 9.} thus, id est, it is the purport of the Christian Institution, That if thou shalt confess with thy Mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy Heart that God raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be saved.

†

T

By

A Critical History of

By this Article it is declared, That we believe that *Jesus Christ* our Saviour, did truly and really arise from the Dead, and return to Life again: But now, forasmuch as this Article is coincident with that of the *Resurrection of the Body*, and the particular Resurrection of *Christ* the Head, cannot well be distinctly considered from the Resurrection of his Members, but the one implies and proves the other: I shall therefore refer the farther consideration thereof to the Article of the *Resurrection of the Body*, and only take notice in this place, of the time when *Christ* arose, which the Creed declares to be *the Third Day*.

Wherein it is observable, that it is said to be ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, in the Third Day; and not after the Third Day: For, as *Augustin* remarks, our Lord

^e Ipsum triduum non totum & plenum fuisse. *Tom. 3. de Trinit. lib. 4. c. 6. p. 402.*

was not three whole Days in the Grave, but only the entire second Day, and part of the first and last; the whole time of the disunion of his Soul and Body by Death, being not above six and thirty Hours, or thereabouts: Upon which account, the Compilers of the Creed did with good reason so cautiously express the time of his Resurrection to be *in the Third Day*, and *not after three Days*.

Isidore

Isidore the Pelusiote, hath an whole Epistle concerning this Matter, to answer their silly Enquiries, as he terms them, who would search into the Cause of Christ's Resurrection before he had remained three whole Days in the Grave; where, after the Allegation of several Reasons therefore, he adds, f But if I

would descend to the exact and accurate Explanation of this Question, I would say that Christ only said, that he would rise again the third Day; and so you have Friday, Saturday, which concludes with Sun-set; and after Sa-

turday he arose, being in the Grave part of the first and last Day, and the whole of the middle Day; for in three Days, he said he would rise again, and not after three Days. Destroy this Temple, saith he, and in three Days I will raise it up again: And in like manner the Propbet predicting it, saith, After two Days will he revive us, and in the third Day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. From whence it appears, that it is not without rea-

*† Εἰ δὲ καὶ εἰς αὐτὴν τὴν ἀπο-
λειαν καθ' ἡμέραν χρὴ εἰπεῖν ἅν
ἔτοιμῃ τῇ τέλει ἔπεν ἀναστή-
σαι, ἔχεις τὴν ἡμέραν, ἔχεις τὸ
σάββατον ἕως δυσμενῶς
ἡλίου, καὶ μετὰ τὸ σάββατον ἀνέστη,
ἐκείνων μὲν ἀφ' αὐτῆς, καὶ ὁ
μέστω πληρώσας, ἐν ταῖς δὲ
ἔπεν ἀναστήσεως, καὶ ὁ μετὰ τρεῖς
ἡμέρας, λύσας δὲ φησὶ τὴν ναὸν
ταύτην, καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις
ἐξορῶ αὐτὴν, &c. Lib. 2. Epist.
212. p. 169.*

son, that the Creed so exactly mentions the time of our Saviour's Resurrection, seeing it was not after three Days, but *in the third Day* that he rose again.

After our Lord's Resurrection, his *Ascension into Heaven* follows, which imports, That he left this World, and mounting through the Air, ascended into the Heaven of Heavens, the Throne of God, and the Habitation of the most High; on the truth whereof depends our future Ascension: For, if our Saviour be not

Apelles discipulus Marcionis, — Christum neque in Phantasmate dicit fuisse, — sed in eo quod è superioribus partibus descendere, ipso descensu fideam sibi carnem & aëream contexuisse, hunc in resurrectione singulis quibusque elementis, quæ in descensu suo mutuata fuissent, in

ascended into Heaven, it will be impossible for us ever to ascend thither. This is the Foundation of our Hope, the Anchor of our Soul, both sure and steadfast, That the Forerunner, even *Jesus*, is for us entered within the Vail, that he is gone to prepare a place for us, and will come again, and receive us unto himself; that where he is, there we may be also. As for the occasion of its being introduc'd into the Creed, it seems to have been taken from the *Apelleians*, a Spawn of the *Marcionites*, so called from one *Apelles* a Scholar of *Marcion's*

ascensu reddidisse, & sic dispersis quibusque corporis sui partibus, in cælo spiritum tantum reddidisse. De præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 96.

cion's, who, as Tertullian writes, did not affirm with Marcion the Body of Christ to be fantastical and imaginary, but that when he came down from Heaven, he framed unto himself a sidereal and an aereal Flesh, which, at his Ascension he restored to its primitive place; and having thus dispersed every part of his Body, his Spirit alone was received into Heaven: Or, as Epiphanius reports their Heresy to be, That our Lord ^{in his coming} down from Heaven to Earth, gathered unto himself a Body from the four Elements in which he was truly Crucified, and after his Resurrection shewed the same Flesh to his Disciples; after which, having finished the Dispensation of his Incarnation, he restored unto every one of the Elements that which he had received from them; and so dissolving his fleshy Body, he ascended into Heaven, from whence he came. Now, I say, it is very probable, that in opposition to this Notion, the Ascension was inserted in the Symbol or Rule of Faith: Whence, Epiphanius in his ¹ confutation there-

Ibid. p. 169.

Ἐν τῷ ἔρχεσθαι τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος
 ἡμεῖς ἔλαβον εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν, καὶ συνή-
 λθον αὐτῷ ἐν τοῖς τεσσάρων στοι-
 χείων σώματι, — ἐσαυρώθη ἐν
 ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ ἐδείξεν αὐτῷ τὸ σά-
 ρκα τοῦ ἡμετέρου σώματος, καὶ
 αὐτῶν αὐτῶν ἡμετέραν πησιν
 αὐτοῦ, ὡς περὶ τοῦ πάλιν ἐκα-
 τὰ ἡμετέραν τῶν ἁγίων, καὶ
 ἔπειτα ἡμετέρας ἀπ' αὐτῶν πάλιν
 τὸ πνεῦμα ἁγίου ὡς πάλιν ἀνέ-
 πτε εἰς
 τὸ ἔρανδον, ὅθεν καὶ ἡμεῖς. Advers.
 Heref. in Heref. Apel. p. 167.

ⁱ *Ibid.* p. 169.

of, makes great use of this Argument of the *Ascension*; and elsewhere he thus

^k Ἀνθρῶν εἰς ἐξανῆς, — ἢ ὑποθέμεν τὸ ἄσιν σῶμα, ἀλλὰ σωζώσας, εἰς τὸ πανδμασίον. *Anacephal.*
^{p. 531.} ⁱ Τὴν ἔνσαρκον εἰς τὰς ἐξανῆς ἀνάληψιν τῆς Χρυσῆς Ἰησῦ. *Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.*

explains this Article it self, ^k He ascended into Heaven, not divesting himself of his holy Body, but uniting it unto a spiritual one: Not much different wherefrom, *Irenæus* thus repeats this Article in one of his Creeds, That we must believe ^l the fleshy reception of Jesus Christ our Lord, into Heaven: Which was a most formal and avowed condemnation of the said *Apelleians*, who owned that his Soul, but denied that his *Flesh* ascended into

^m Solet autem quosdam offendere, — quod credamus assumptum terrenum corpus in coelum, nesciunt quomodo dictum sit, seminatur corpus animale, surget corpus spirituale. *Tom. 3. de fide & Symbol. p. 189.*

Heaven; ^m being offended, as *St. Austin* writes, at the Christian Faith, that an earthly Body should be assumed into Heaven, not knowing what is written, it is sown a natural Body, it is raised a spiritual Body.

Now the place unto which our Saviour ascended, is said to be Heaven; by which, we are not to understand the Clouds, sometimes called the Clouds of Heaven, nor the starry Heaven, but the third Heaven, the Heaven of Heavens, the Throne of God, and the more immediate Habitation of the Almighty;

Almighty: The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a foolish conceit of an antient Heretick called *Hermogenes*, who, according to the relation of *Theodoret*, affirmed, That

the Body of our Lord, was placed in the Sun; wherein he was afterwards followed by the

Seleuciani, and others, abusing to that end that

Text of the Psalmist,

Psal. xix. 4. In them hath he set a Tabernacle for the Sun; reading it according to the mis-translation of the

Septuagint, ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἔθετο τὸ (κλῆνωμα αὐτοῦ,

in the Sun hath he set his Tabernacle;

from thence concluding, That our Saviour's Body was after his Resurrection, conveyed to the Sphere of the Sun, where it was to remain till his

second coming: Which silly Imagination seems to have been confuted by this Article, that *he ascended into Heaven*, as also by what follows next to be considered, viz. that *he there sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty*, till he shall come to judge both the Quick and the Dead.

Which Clause I shall first give the Ex-

T 4 plication

ⁿ Οὕτως τὸ κλῆνωμα τὸ σωμα
ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἔπεν ἐποθεύα.
Epit. Heret. Fab. lib. 1. c. 15,
p. 92.

^o *Augustin. de Heres. c. 59.*
p. 193.

^p Accipientes
occasione de
Psalmo, ubi le-
gitur, in Sole
posuit Taber-
naculum suum
Id. Ibid.

A Critical History of

plication of, and then enquire into the time and occasion of its introduction into the Creed, *and sitteth on the right Hand of God the Father Almighty.*

By his *sitting*, we are not to imagine him confined to that singular posture of Body, in a distinction from all others, seeing *Stephen* saw him ^{▪ Acts vii. 55.} *standing on the right Hand of God*; but by it we are to understand his Habitation, Mansion, and continuance at the Father's right Hand, as *Augustin* upon this Article writes,

¹ Sedere intelligite habitare, quomodo dicimus de quocunque homine, in illa Patria sedit per tres annos. *Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechumen. lib. 1. p. 1388.*

That ¹ *by sitting, we are to apprehend dwelling, as we say of any one, that he sate in that Country three Years, that is, that he dwelt there so long.*

By the Father's *right Hand*, we are not to fancy, that he hath really any such Parts as *Hands*, or the like; for, being a Spirit, he is Incorporeal, without any bodily Members or Organs; but it is a Metaphorical Expression, denoting a place of Power, Honour and Happiness, signifying that our Lord is advanced in Heaven, to a place of great Dignity, Bliss and Authority;

[We

We believe, saith St. Austin, that he sits at the right Hand of God the Father, not as though God had an human Shape, a right and a left side; but by the right, we are to understand the highest Happiness, where is Righteousness, Peace, and Joy; as the Goats are placed on the left; that is, in Misery and Torment.

¹ Credimus quod seder ad dextram Dei Patris, nec ideo tamen quasi humana forma circumscriptum esse Deum Patrem arbitrandum est, ut de illo cogitantibus dextrum aut sinistrum latus animo occurrat, — ad dextram ergo intelligendum est dictum esse in summa beatitudine, ubi & justitia, & pax & gaudium est; sicut ad sinistram hoedi constituuntur, id est, in miseria, &c. Tom. 3. de Fide & Symb. p. 190.

But that which, I suppose, was chiefly designed in the Creed, by this Phrase of *sitting at the right Hand of God the Father*, was this, viz. a Declaration of the complete Advancement of Christ our Lord, to his Regal Office, and of his plenary Exercise of his Kingly Power; God [†] setting him at his own right Hand in the heavenly places, far above all Principalities, and Powers, and Might, and Dominion, and every Name that is named, not only in this World, but also in that which is to come, putting all things under his Feet, and giving him to be the Head over all things unto the Church. In which sense it is interpreted by the Author of the Creeds, which are commonly ascribed

[†] Ephes. i. 20, 21, 22.

^u Ipsam dexteram intelligite potestatem, quam accipit homo ille, &c.

Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechum. lib. 2. p. 1405.

to St. *Austin*, That ^u *by the right Hand is to be understood, that Power which Christ as Man received; that is, the Power of his Mediatorial Kingdom, exercised in the Preservation of his Church, and the subduing of his Enemies; which Authority and Rule shall be so exercised till the general Judgment-day, when his whole Church shall be completely saved, and all his Enemies shall be eternally vanquished and destroyed; after which time, ^x he shall deliver up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; but, until that time, ^y till all his Enemies are made his Footstool, he shall sit at the Father's right Hand; that is, he shall as Mediator, exercise an absolute Authority, and an unlimited Dominion over all: Which sense I do the rather chuse to put upon these words, because the word *Almighty* is farther added in this Article; wherein it is said, That he sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father *Almighty*; which word, though the same with that in the beginning of the Creed, both in *Latin* and *English*, yet is different from it in the *Greek*. In the beginning of the Creed, where it is said, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*, the *Greek* word is*

Παῦλο.

Παντοκράτωρ, which properly signifies God's supreme and universal Dominion; but in this Article the Greek word is Παντοδύναμος, which, in strictness and propriety of Speech, denotes the efficacy and irresistibleness of his Power and Operation, that he hath all things at his command and beck, able to dispose of them without any controul or hinderance, as he himself pleaseth according to the counsel of his Will: And so in this place, this Attribute seems to have been super-added to the Person of the *Father*, to confirm us in the belief of his Son's *sitting at his right Hand*, or of his universal Disposal and Government of all things, in the execution of his regal Office as Mediatour, because the *Father*, who hath advanced him to that place of Dignity and Rule, is *Almighty*, of infinite Force and Efficacy, whom no Creature can resist, but all are infinite Weakness and Imbecillity in comparison of him.

Now, as for the time and occasion of the Introduction and Setling of this Article in the Creed, there is very little said concerning it in the Primitive Writers; it is in neither of the Creeds of *Irenæus*; but is first found in those
of

of *Tertullian*, and since his time used in most others.

According to the Interpretation which some of the Antients give thereof, it seems to have been designed for no other end, than to be a continued proof of the same Point with the precedent Clause of the Ascension, viz. that *Christ* did not lose or dissolve his human Body after his Resurrection, but that with the same human Body he not only ascended into Heaven, but is also sate down at the right Hand of his Father, where he shall remain till the restitution of all things, when he shall come to judge the World, both the Quick and the Dead: According unto which, in the Epistle of *Damasus* to *Paulinus*, amongst the several *Anathema's* against the Hereticks of those Times, there is

² Εἰ τις μὴ εἴπῃ, ὅτι ἐν σαρκὶ καὶ ὡς πρὸς ἀνάστασιν, καθέσθαι ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, — ἀνάθεμα ἔστω. Apud Theodoret. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 11. p. 215.

this relation to our purpose; ² If any one shall not say, that *Christ* in the same Flesh which he assumed here, is sate down

at the right Hand of the Father, let him be accursed: Where it is evident, That the Explication that he gave of this Article was, that *Christ* since his Ascension into Heaven, continues still there with the very same Body that he

he had on Earth; which exactly agrees with the Explanation of the Creed to the said *Damasus*, extant amongst the Works of *St. Jerom*, but falsely attributed to him; wherein this Article is thus unfold-

ed, ^a *He sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father, that nature of Flesh remaining, in which he was born, and suffered, and also rose again.*

^a Sedet ad dextram Dei Patris, manente eâ naturâ carnis, in qua natus & passus est, in qua etiam resurrexit. *Tom. 9. p. 71.*

But, inasmuch as this Point was asserted by the foregoing Clause of the *Ascension*, and this of our Lord's *Ses- sion at his Father's right Hand*, is first found in the Creeds of *Tertullian*, it is not improbable, but that it was chiefly designed against another sort of Persons mentioned by the said Fa- ther, who did indeed own the *Ascension* of our Saviour's human Body into Heaven, but ^b affirmed

it to remain there in a stupid and unconcerned manner, void of Sense, and without Christ, as a

^b Adfirmant carnem in cœlis vacuum sensu, ut vaginam ex- empto Christo sedere. *De carne Christ. p. 24.*

Scabbard is when it is without a Sword: Which Doctrine is directly condemned by this Article, which assures us, That our Mediatour liveth not in a regard- less and unactive Temper in Heaven, but

but that since his Ascension, he is *sate down at his Father's right Hand*, having all Power and Authority committed into his Hands, which he continually exerts for the weal of his Church in the Government of the whole World, and of every Occurrent therein ; which is not much different from the Explication that *Epiphanius* gives of this Article , which is , That *Christ*

being ascended into Heaven , *c sate down at the right Hand of God the Father, and from thence sent forth Preachers, Apostles and Evangelists into the whole*

* Ἐκάθισεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πα-
τρὸς, πέμψας κήρυκας εἰς ὅλην
τὴν οἰκουμένην, Σίμωνα Πέτρον,
— μὲν τέτρες ὁ πάντας, — Παύ-
λον, — ἐκλεξαμένους διὰ νουῆς
ἰδίας ἀπ' ἑαυτοῦ. Anacephal.
p. 524.

World, as Peter, James, Mark, Luke, Barnabas, Stephen, Paul, and others ; the last of whom he chose out by his own Voice from Heaven : So that he is not idle and unemployed in Heaven, but is sate down at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty ; from whom he hath received all Power and Authority, which he constantly exercises for his own and his Father's Glory, and the good of his Church and People, and will still continue so to do to the end of the World, when he shall come from Heaven to judge both the Quick and the Dead.

Which

Which is the last Particular that is attributed unto the Son, and comes next in order to be considered; wherein I shall give first a brief Explication thereof, and then shew the occasion and time of its being introduced into the Creed.

Now as for the Explication thereof, its sense is very plain and obvious, viz. that at the end of the World our Lord *Jesus Christ* shall come from Heaven to judge according to their Works, all Mankind, both *the Quick and the Dead*; which latter words I shall a little more explain, because there was some difference in the Notions of the Antients concerning them, which it may not be unnecessary to mention.

Isidore the Pelusiote, reckons up three Explications of this Phrase; the first whereof is, That by

the Quick and the Dead, may be understood the Bodies and Souls of Men, that one shall not be separated from another, but as they

behaved themselves alike here, so they shall receive an equal Reward hereafter:

According unto which Interpretation, *Ruffinus* also writes, That *by the Quick*

* Τὸ κείνους ζῶντας καὶ νεκροὺς, τὸτο δεῖ, τὸ καὶ ψυχῶν καὶ σώμα εἰς κείσιν ἐλθούσας, καὶ ἕτε ἐν θάλασσῃ κεχωρισμένων, ἀλλ' ὡσπερ κοινῶν τ' ἐνλαῦθα σωάφειαν ἐποίησαντο, ἕτο καὶ τ' ἐκείθεν δίκην ἡγορεύσας ὑφ' ἐξουσιν. Lib. 1. Epist. 222. p. 53.

* Vivos animos, corpora mortuos nominavit. Expof. in Symb. S. 32. p. 574.

may

may be understood Souls, and by the Dead Bodies.

^e Ζῶντας τοὺς ἀειζώνων βίον καὶ θεωριῇ μετέχοντας, κεῖναι τοὺς νεκρωθέντας τοῖς ἀμάρτημασι, &c. Isidor. Pelusiot. Ibid. ut antea.

^g Vivos justos, mortuos injustos. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur. c. 53. p. 225.

^h Justos & peccatores significari, sicut Diodorus putat. Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. de Eccles. Dogmat. p. 261.

The second is, That by the Quick and Dead, are meant the good and bad; which Opinion is not condemned, but judged probable both by St. ^g Anstin and Gennadius Massiliensis; the latter of whom informs us, That ^h Diodorus Bishop of Tarsus, who flourished about the Year 380, attributed

this sense unto it, That by the Quick and Dead, are signified the Godly and Ungodly.

But the third Interpretation is the

ⁱ Κεῖναι τοὺς τότε ζῶντας, καὶ ἀναστρέφοντας, καὶ τοὺς ἔτι καὶ ἀνίστασθαι κοιμηθέντας. Isidor. Pelusiot. ibid. ut supra. p. 54.

most natural and genuine, That ⁱ by the Quick, are meant those who shall be alive at the coming of our Lord,

and by the Dead, those who shall be then void of Life, and must then be raised to be brought to Judgment; which Explication is followed by ^k Augustin, ^l Gennadius, Massiliensis, and others.

^k Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 53. p. 225.

^l Inter Opera August. Tom. 3. De Eccles. Dogmat. p. 261.

So that taking in these three Explanations of *the Quick and the Dead*, the meaning of this Article is no other than this, That all Mankind in Soul and Body, both good and bad, the dead as well as those then living, shall appear at the last Day before the Tribunal of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, to receive from him according to what they respectively did in the Flesh.

Now as for the occasion of the inserting this Article in the Creed, or the reason or cause of it, I apprehend it to have been Two-fold; that it was designed to be an Antidote against two sorts of most pestilent Hereticks, viz. the *Marcionites* and the *Gnosticks*; the former of whom blasphemed the Judge, and the other subverted the Judgment: Against whom it is most pertinently repeated in the Creed, That *Jesus Christ* himself shall come to judge the World, that is, to dispense Rewards and Punishments to every Man according to his Works. As for ^m *Marcion* and his Followers, they together with their Master ⁿ *Cerdon*, imagined

^m Marcion
præter Creatorem
alium Deum
soli bonitatis inducit.
Tertull. de Præscript. advers. Heret. p. 82. vid. Origen. Dialog. 1, & 2.

ⁿ Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum; bonum superiorem, sævum hunc, mundi creatorem, *Tertull. de præscript. advers. Heret. p. 95.* Cerdoniani — dogmatizant Deum legis ac prophetarum non esse Patrem Christi, nec bonum Deum esse, sed justum, Patrem vero Christi bonum. *Aug. de Hæres. c. 21. p. 95.*

A Critical History of

two Gods; *the one an unknown, good and merciful God, the other a just and severe God, the Maker and Creator of the World; the former, or the good God, they affirmed to be the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and that both he and his Son were nothing else but Pity, Grace and Love; that the Son's design in coming into the World, was only to save those from the severity of the Maker of the World who should fly unto him; but as for others, though they should be the most flagitious and abominable Sinners, yet he would never condemn or punish them: Which monstrous and horrid Tenet, opens a Flood-gate to all Licentiousness and Impiety; for if God be only good, and not also just, who will ever obey his Commandments, and especially such of them as are contrary to Men's sensual Inclinations and carnal Interests? If there be no fear of a future Punishment, the Sensualists and Voluptuous are without contradiction the wisest and most prudent Men; and it would be a most unaccountable Folly to mortify the Flesh, to renounce the World, yea, and to deny Interest, Life, and all, to serve and obey that God, who is not at all displeased with any of our disobedient Actions; and being*

being not displeased, will never punish us, though we freely plunge ourselves in all sorts of Debaucheries and Impurities: On which account, in a just detestation of this impious Doctrine, *Tertullian* elegantly cries out, ° *Hear this, all ye Sinners, and ye who are not so yet, that ye may be so: Such a kind God is found, who is neither offended, nor angry, nor revengeth, who hath no Fire burning in Hell, nor gnashing of Teeth in utter Darkness; he is altogether good; he prohibits Sin in words only; it is at your pleasure, whether you will obey him or no; for, he doth not desire to be feared by you.*

Wherefore, in contradiction to this destructive Tenet of all Religion and Piety, the Rule of Faith declares, That God is not only good, but that he is also just; that he is a Judge as well as a Saviour; that he and his Son are Justice and Equity, as well as Grace and Mercy; that *Christ Jesus* did not only die and rise again for the good and weal of Mankind, but that *he will also come to judge the Quick and the Dead,*

° Audite peccatores, quique nondum hoc estis, ut esse possitis: Deus melior inventus est, qui nec offenditur, nec irascitur, nec ulciscitur, cui nullus ignis coquitur in gehenna, cui nullus dentium frendor horret in exterioribus tenebris, bonus tantum est denique prohibet delinquere, sed literis solis: in vobis est, si velitis illi obsequium subsignare,—timorem enim non vult. *Advers. Marcion. lib. I p. 145.*

¶ Rom. ii.
8, 9.

to examine into all Mens Carriages and Behaviours, and to reward them suitably thereunto; not only to give
 ¶ *Glory and Honour, Immortality and eternal Life* to the Penitent and Believing, but also to render *Indignation and Wrath, Tribulation and Anguish* to every Soul of Man that doth evil.

¶ *Advers.*
Marcion, lib. 4.
 p. 221.
 ¶ *Lib. 4. c. 78.*
 p. 313.

Now that this was the reason for which the Name or Person of the supreme and final Judge is mentioned in the Creed, seems very probable from the frequent use which the Fathers make of this Argument of *Christ's* coming to judge the World, to prove, that God is just and righteous as well as kind and good, as may be seen in the Writings of ¶ *Tertullian*, ¶ *Irenæus*, and others: And it appears to be more evident from the Third Book of *Irenæus*, which is chiefly levelled against the *Marcionites*; in the beginning whereof, after an account given of *Polycarp's* reception of *Marcion* at *Smyrna*, calling him the First-born of Satan, and of the care taken by the Apostles and Apostolick Men, to preserve the Faith of the Gospel pure and entire from all manner of Heresies whatsoever, he proceeds to repeat the Catholick Creed, wherein this Article

is exprest with this circumlocution,

That ^s *he shall come to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and to be the Judge of those who are judged, sending into eternal Fire the corrup-*

ters of the Truth, and the despisers of his Father and of his Coming; which, on the same account, is mentioned by *Tertullian* in terms not much unlike,

viz. That ^t he shall come in brightness to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to adjudge the Pro-

phane to everlasting Fire; in which two Creeds, the Actions of the Judge being so emphatically enumerated, after the confutation and recital of the Heresy of the *Marcionites*, that he is not only the Saviour of the Godly, but also the Condemner and Punisher of the Wicked, it is not unreasonable to conclude, that the Person of the Judge was inserted in the Creed against the said Hereticks; by which, in contradiction to them, it is declared, That God is not only good, but also just; that as he will render a reward of Happiness and Bliss unto the Righte-

^s Venturus salvator, eorum qui salvantur, & iudex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratōres veritatis, & contemptores Partis sui & adventus ejus. *Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

^t Venturum cum claritate adsumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ, — fructum, & ad prophanos judicandos igni perpetuo. *De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.*

^u 1 Theſſ. i. ous, ſo he will alſo ^u come from Heaven in flaming Fire, to take Vengeance on them, who know not God, nor obey his Goſpel.
7, 8.

But, as there is remarkable in this Article the Perſon ſpoken of, *viz.* the Lord *Jeſus Chriſt*, he ſhall come; ſo there is alſo obſervable, that which is predicated concerning him, which is, that he ſhall *judge both the Quick and the Dead*; by which is ſignified, that he ſhall at the laſt Day, examine into all Mens Carriage and Behaviour, and render them a juſt Reward ſuitable to their Deeds; that unto the Holy he ſhall give Life everlaſting, but on the Wicked he ſhall pour his Wrath and Vengeance, every one receiving according to his Actions in this Life, as they were good or evil; which ſuppoſeth that Mankind, the ſubject of this Judgment, was in this Life a voluntary and ſpontaneous Creature, not forced by any ſuperiour Agent, but freely determining himſelf to all his Actions and Operations: For Judgment implieth a Freedom and Liberty in the Perſon judged, as *Juſtin Martyr* writes, That although the *Chriſtians* believed that the holy Prophets foretold future Events, yet they did not

not ^x thereby establish a fatal necessity, or a forcible predetermination to future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it; it being contrary to that fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that there should be Punishments and Rewards rendered to every Man according to the Merits of his Works; where he evidently declares, that in the Opinion of that Age, a righteous Judgment as our Lord's will be, did necessarily imply a liberty and freedom of every Action that should be judged: For, as the said Father continues farther to write in the same place, ^y If it be determined by Fate, that this Man shall be good, and the other wicked, then neither is the one to be commended, nor the other to be blamed:

^z But, saith he, God hath not created Man as Trees and Four-footed Beasts, who do nothing by choice and discretion;

^x "Οπως ὃ μὴ τινες ἐκ τῶν περὶ ἡμετέραν ὑπὸ ἡμῶν, δοξάσωσι καθ' ἐμὴν ἀνάγκην φάσκον ἡμᾶς τὰ γινόμενα γενέσθαι, τὸ τοῦτο διδασκόμεν. Τὰς τιμωρίας καὶ τὰς κολλάσεις καὶ τὰς ἀσθενείας ἀμοιβάς, καὶ ἀξίαν τῶν πράξεων ἐκείνου ἀποδίδομεν διὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτοῦ μαθόντες, καὶ ἀληθεῖς ἀποφαινόμεθα. Apolog. 2. p. 80.

^y Εἰ δ' αὖτις τὸνδε τινα ἀσθὲν εἶναι, καὶ τὸνδε φαῦλον, εἴθ' οὐκ ἀποδεκτὸς, εἰδὲ ἐκείνῳ, μεμπέει. Ibid. p. 80.

^z Οὐ γὰρ ὥπερ τὰ ἄλλα οἷον δένδρα καὶ τετραπόδα, μήτεν διωκόμενα περὶ αὐτοῦ πράττειν, ἐποίησεν ὁ Θεὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον, εἰδὲ γὰρ ἦν ἀξιῶ ἀμοιβῆς ἢ ἐπαινοῦ, ἐκ αὐτοῦ ἐλόμην τὸ ἀσθὲν, ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῦτο χυόμενον, εἰ κακὸς ὑπῆρχε, δικαίως κολλάσεως ἐτύσχανεν, ἐκ αὐτοῦ τοιοῦτον ὦν. Ibid. p. 81.

A Critical History of

neither would Man deserve a Reward or Praise, if he were made good, and did not of himself choose the good; neither if he were wicked, could he be justly punished, except he voluntarily made himself so.

^a Matth.
xxv. 46.

And as the word *Judging* supposeth the liberty of the Person judged, so it also implies a Rule by which the Judgment is to be made; which the *Scripture* affirms, is to be according to every Man's Deeds, that ^a *they who have done wickedly, shall be adjudged unto everlasting Punishment, but the Righteous unto Life eternal*: So that when this Article is repeated, it is thereby declared, That Man being a free and voluntary Agent, acting without constraint or force, shall at the general Judgment-day receive a Sentence from *Jesus Christ* either of Bliss or Woe, futable to the Works which he did here on Earth, whether of Piety or Wickedness, Obedience or Disobedience. But now both these necessary Truths, the liberty of Man, and his being judged according to his Works, were denied by the *Valentinians*, *Basilidians*, and others, comprised under the general Name of *Gnosticks*, as I shall in the next place endeavour

deavour to shew, beginning first with the *Valentinians*, who were the chiefest Sect amongst them; whose System concerning the nature and state of Man is as follows:

^b They maintained that there were three kinds of Men, Spiritual, Earthly, and Animal, whom they exemplified in Cain, Abel, and Seth; of which, the Earthly sort would be necessarily reduced to Corruption; the Animal should ascend to a place of Rest if it did well, but should be reduced to the same Fate with the Earthly if it did ill; and the Spiritual should certainly be saved:

^c Those who were Earthly or Material, though they lived never so good Lives, yet should necessarily perish, because they were not capable to receive any Breath of Incorruptibility; that is, they were not capable to receive any of the spiritual Seed of *Achamoth*, which they affirmed to be the alone cause of Salvation; whereof I have already spoken under the Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*,

^b Ἀνθρώπων ὅ τε τρία γένη ὑφίσταντο, πνευματικόν, χοϊκόν, ψυχικόν, καθὼς ἐξήρουντο Καὶν, Ἀβὴλ, Σήθ, — τὸ μὲν χοϊκὸν εἰς φθορὰν χωρεῖν, καὶ τὸ ψυχικόν, εἰάν τὰ βελτίονα ἐλθῇ, ἐν τῷ τῷ μεσότητι τὴν ἀναπαύεσθαι, εἰάν ὅ τὰ χείρω, χωρήσιν καὶ αὐτὸ πρὸς τὰ ὅμοια, τὰ δὲ πνευματικά, — ψυχῶν αὐτῶν, — ἐν μεσότητι — ἀναπαυσομένων. *Iren. lib. I. c. I. p. 24.*

^c Τὸ μὲν ὑλικόν, — κατὰ ἀνάγκην ἀπολλυμένον λέγουσιν, ὅτε μετέμειναν ἐπιδέξασθαι πνεύμα ἀφ' ἁθροσύνης δυνάμενον. *Ibid. p. 20.*

Earth, unto which I refer the Reader.

^d Τὸ δὲ ψυχικόν, — ἅτε μέ-
σον ὃν τὰ τε πνευματικὰ καὶ ὑ-
λικὰ ἐκείσε χωρεῖν ὅπως αὐτὸ καὶ
τὸ πνευματικὸν ποιήσῃ. Id. Ib.
p. 20.

^d The Animal, who were
the middle sort between
the Earthly and the Spi-
ritual, should have their
Portion according to their

Inclinations and Actions; if they did
ill, they should have the same condem-
nation with the Material; but if they

^e Τὰς δὲ τῶν δικαίων ψυχὰς
ἀναπαύσεως καὶ αὐτὰς ἐν τῷ τῷ
μεσότητι τόπῳ, μηδὲν ἄλλο ψυ-
χικὸν ὡς πληρώματι χω-
ρεῖν. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

did well, ^e their Souls
should be hereafter recei-
ved into the middle
place, as they called it,
which they placed be-

tween the imaginary Seventh Heaven
and their Plenitude, and there remain
in rest and quiet; from whence they
should never pass into the Plenitude, be-
cause no Animal Being can be admitted

^f Ἡμεῖς ψυχικὰς ὀνομάζομεν,
— καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἡμῖν τὸ ἐκπε-
τεῖν καὶ ἀσφαλῶς περᾶν, ἵνα
δι' αὐτῆς ἐλθωμεν εἰς τὸ τὸ με-
σότητι τόπον. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

there. ^f This Animal
sort of Men, they affirm-
ed to be the Orthodox
Christians; for whom,
Acts of Piety and Virtue

were absolutely necessary, that by them
they might arrive unto the middle place,

^g Καὶ αὐτὰς ἢ τὰς ψυχι-
κὰς πάλιν ὑπομερίζοντες λέγουσιν, ὡς ἡ φύσις ἀσφαλῶς, ὡς ὁ φύσις πονη-
ρὸς, καὶ τὰς ἡ ἀσφαλῶς ταύτας ἐν, τὰς δεικνύσας τὸ σπέρμα-
τι γινόμεναι, τὰς δὲ φύσις πονηρὰς μηδέποτε εἶναι ἐπιδέξασθαι
ἐκεῖνο τὸ σπέρμα. Id. Ibid. p. 24.

again

again thus subdivided by them; some they said were evil, and others good by Nature; of which the one remained good, being capable to receive the spiritual Seed, and the other continued evil, being incapable so to do: ^h The Nature of Nature, as Tertullian expresseth it, being esteemed by them to be immutable and irreformable.

^h Immutabilem enim & irreformabilem naturam pronuntiaverunt. Advers. Valentin. lib. p. 304.

ⁱ The spiritual kind of Men, were they themselves who had received the spiritual Seed from Achamoth, by which

ⁱ Αὐτοὶ δὲ μὴ διὰ προξέως, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ φύσιν πνευματικὸς εἶναι πάντῃ τε καὶ πάντως σωθῆσαι δογματίζουσιν. Iren. lib. I. c. I. p. 20.

alone they affirmed, they should be saved, and not by their good Works and Actions; ^k upon which account, they exceeded in Pride and Arrogance, calling themselves Perfect, and the Seeds of Election; asserting, that they should be saved by virtue of their spiritual Nature alone: On which account,

^k Ἐαυτοὶ δὲ ὑπερυψώσι τελευτῶντες ὑποκαλέσονται καὶ ἀτέλεστα ἐκλεκτοὺς. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

^l they esteemed good Works unnecessary for them, maintaining, that neither good Actions could profit them, nor evil Actions injure them; that ^m as the material Nature, though never so good in its Actions, could not be saved, so their

^l Nec operationes necessarias sibi existimant. Tertul. advers. Valentin. p. 305.

^m Ὡς γὰρ τὸ χοῖνον ἀδυνάστον σωτηρίας μελαγχρῆν, — ἔτι πάλιν τὸ πνευματικὸν θέλουσιν οἱ αὐτοὶ εἶναι ἀδυνάστον φθορᾶν καλεσθῆναι, καὶ ὅποιαις συγκαταλήγουσιν προάξουσιν, ὅν γὰρ τρέπον χρυσὸς ἐν βορέῳ κατὰθεῖς ἐν ἀποβάλλῃ καμνίσκῃ αὐτῷ,

spiritual

αὐτῶ, ἀλλὰ ἢ ἰδίαν φύσιν διαφυλάττει, τῷ βορβόρῳ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦσαι ἢ χρυσὸν, ἕτω ἢ καὶ αὐτὰς λέξεσι, καὶ ἐν ὁποίαις ὑλικαῖς πρᾶξεσι κατεχθῶν), μὴδὲν αὐτὰς πρᾶβλάπτειν, μὴ ἢ ἀποβάλλειν ἢ πνέματικῶς ὑψώσασιν, διὸ δὴ καὶ τὰ ἀπειρήμυρα πάντα ἀδεῶς οἱ τηχεύοντες πρᾶττεσιν αὐτῶ, περὶ ὧν αἱ γραφαὶ διαβεβαῖον) τοῦ ποιήναι αὐτὰ βασιλείαν Θεοῦ μὴ κληρονομήσεν, καὶ ὃ εἰδωλόθυτα διαφόρως ἐπίκειναι, μὴ ἢ μολύνειν ὑπ' αὐτῶ ἡγῆμνοι, &c. Iren. advers. Hæres. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 20.

spiritual Nature, though defiled with never so many Enormities, should never see Corruption; for as a piece of Gold, which is buried in the Dirt and Mire, loses not its Beauty, but retains its Nature that cannot be injured thereby, so in the like manner they affirmed, that they could not be harmed by any impious Practices whatsoever, or lose their spiri-

[illegible]

Saved

saved by good Works, but by their spiritual Seed; which spiritual Seed being all perfected, their Mother Achamoth shall leave the middle place wherein she hath hitherto lived, between the Seventh Heaven and the Plenitude, wherein the Æons dwell, and enter into the Plenitude it self, and be joined or copulated with the Saviour, who was made by all the Æons; after which the Spiritual shall in an incomprehensible and invisible manner, enter within the Plenitude also, to be given for Spouses to the Angels that are about the Saviour; and those of the Animal who did well, shall go into the middle Space: Which things being once transacted, a Fire which now lies hid in the World, shall kindle and break out, and with its self consume all that is material, so that it shall be no more.

But as the *Valentinians*, so the *Basilidians* also, who were another Sect of the *Gnosticks*, embraced in a great measure the very same Opinions, introducing ° a precedent natural necessity to all Mens Actions, whether of Faith or Unbelief, affirming, That p Faith was

° Πᾶσα ᾧ ἡ
ῥ πείσεως καὶ
ἀπιστίας ἰδιό-
της, — πρὸς
ἡμετέραν.

ἔχουσα ῥ ἐν τῷ τὰ πάντα διωκτὲ φυσικῶ ἀνάγκῃ χρηματίζου.
Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 2. p. 265.

p Φυσικῶ ἡ γένεσις ῥ πείσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ ῥ Βασιλείδῃ, — φύσεως πλεονέκτημα. Id. Ibid.

a natural

A Critical History of

a natural Gift, or, the prerogative of Nature; to which they were forcibly predetermined or premove, and should be thereby saved, although their Lives were never so irregular and debauch'd: Upon which account, it is no wonder that in a conformity to these Principles, they openly indulged themselves

⁹ Contemnere autem & idolothyta & nihil arbitari, sed sine aliqua trepidatione uti eis. Habere autem & reliquarum operationum usum indifferentem & universæ libidinis. Iren. lib. 1. c. 23. p. 78.

in all manner of Wickedness, ⁹ eating without any fear or scruple things offered to Idols, and freely committing all other Acts of Villany and Un-

cleanness, esteeming all Actions to be indifferent; that no good work could advantage, or bad work prejudice

them, seeing they ^r were by nature Believers and elected, and ^s had a liberty to be wicked by reason of their perfection; and although they did sin, yet they should necessarily be saved by virtue of their natural Election.

^r Τινὸς φύσεως πιστὸν καὶ ἐκλεκτὸν ὄντων, ὡς Βασιλείδης νομίζει. Clem. Alexand. Strom. lib. 5. p. 398.

^s Βασιλείδιανδον, ὡς ἦτοι ἐχόντων ἡρώσιαν καὶ τὸ ἀνθρώπινον διὰ τὴν τοιοῦτον φύσιν, καὶ νυνὶ ἀμάρτωσαν διὰ τὸ ἐμψυχον ἐκλογῶν. Idem. Ibid. lib. 3. p. 312.

Not much unlike whereto were the horrid Tenets of the Carpocratians, another subdivision of the Gnosticks, who blasphemously imagined

^r only

only Faith and Charity to be necessary to Salvation; that all other things were indifferent; that according to the opinion of Men, some things were called good,

^t Per fidem & charitatem salvari, reliqua vero indifferentia cum sint, secundum opinionem hominum quædam quidem bona, quædam autem mala vocari, cum nihil naturam alium sit. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 24. p. 81.*

and others bad, when in reality there is by Nature nothing evil: From whence, together with the former Hereticks, they plunged themselves in all Licentiousness and Debauchery; it being related concerning them by ^u *Clemens Alexandrinus*, That after their natural inclinations to Lust, were excited through the delicacy and abundance of Meats at their Suppers or Love Feasts, they extinguished their Lights, and both Men and Women promiscuously joined and perpetrated the most filthy and obscene Villanies.

^u *Storm. lib. 3. p. 314.*

But, what need I mention any more of the particular Sects of these monstrous *Gnosticks*, seeing, though each Division was signalized by some peculiar Notion, yet they generally combined in the forementioned Heresies and Abominations, taking the first occasion thereof from their grand Patriarch and Master *Simon Magus*, who

^x affirmed,

* Quippe quem adserit talem hominum manibus ipsam suis creare naturam, quæ proprio quondam motu, & necessariæ cujusdam voluntatis impulsu nihil aliud possit, nihil aliud velit, nisi peccare. *Vincent. Lirinens. Commonit. c. 34. p. 110.*

† Hi qui in eum & in Selenen ejus spem habeant, & ut liberos agere quæ velint, secundum enim ipsius gratiam salvari homines, sed non secundum operas justas. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 20. p. 76.*

* affirmed, That God so created the Nature of Man, as that by its proper Motion and necessary Impulse, it neither could nor would do any thing else but sin; † that those who believed in him, and in his Whore Selene, might live as they list, seeing Salvation was to

be obtained according to his Grace, and not according to good Works.

So that the whole swarm of Gnosticks, or at least the greatest part of them, united in these two dangerous Tenets, That Man was fatally necessitated and predetermined to all his Actions whether good or bad, and that he should not be judged at the last Day according to his Works, but be disposed of according to his spiritual Seed, Election, or solitary Faith, which was naturally conferred upon him, and was not attainable by any endeavour or industry of his own. Now, what more monstrous and abominable can be expressed or imagined? By the first of these Opinions, God is made the Author of Sin, represented as an unkind, cruel, and an unjust Being.

Being, punishing and tormenting his Creatures for that Nature which he irresistibly forced on them, the Nerves and Sinews of all human Industry and Diligence are cut and broken, the nature of Rewards and Punishments is entirely taken away; and many other Blasphemies are the natural consequences of so wild an Opinion. By the second, the necessity of an Holy Life is taken away, Licentiousness and Impiety are introduced, all manner of Wickedness is patronized and encouraged.

Wherefore, in contradiction to these Notions, that all true Christians might be confirmed and settled in contrary Principles thereunto, the Fathers of the Primitive Church inserted in the Rule of Faith, That Christ *shall come to Judge both the Quick and the Dead*; thereby declaring the Liberty of Man in all his Actions, and that the final disposal of every Man shall be according to the Works which he hath done in the Flesh.

Now that a Declaration of the Freedom of Mens Actions was designed hereby, will be most evident from this consideration, *viz.* that in some of the Antient Creeds the word *Αὐτεξούσιος*, or, that *Man hath a Power over himself*,

X

was

was part of this Article; as in a Creed of Origen's, one of the Fundamental

Truths assented to is,

^z Καὶ ὅτι αὐτεξέστοι ὄντες
κολαζόμεθα μὲν ἐφ' οἷς ἀνίστα-
νομεν, τιμώμεθα δὲ ἐφ' οἷς εὖ
περιτλούμεν. Com. in Johan. Tom.
32. p. 397. Vol. 2.

That ^z we being αὐτεξέ-
στοι, or, having the com-
mand over our selves,
shall be punished for what

we do ill, and be rewarded for what we
do well: And in another of his, trans-
lated by Ruffinus, it is declared to be
the Ecclesiastical Doctrine received

^a Animam esse rationabilem,
liberi arbitrii & voluntatis, — un-
de & consequens est intelligere
non necessitati esse subjectos, ut
omni modo etiam si nolimus, vel
bona vel mala agere cogamur. In
lib. peri Archon. inter Oper. Hieron.
Tom. 9. p. 156.

from the Apostles, That
^a every Soul is Rational,
of a Free-will and De-
termination; from whence
it follows, that we are
not subject to Necessity,
and compelled against our

Wills to do either good or Evil: And
in his Dialogues, where Eutropius, the
Moderator of the Dispute between an
Orthodox Christian and his several
heretical Opponents, Gnosticks, and
others, sums up the Christian Faith;
he repeats this as one Article thereof

^b Ὃς καὶ δικά-
τῃ αὐτεξέστοις
δικαίως ἀ-
πάντας εἰς
χείρην ἀξίαν
ἐπεδείκνυ. Dial. 5. p. 160.

That God ^b shall judge all men justly
according to the Freedom of their Wills,
or, the Power that they have over them-
selves. In all which Creeds, the in-
serting of the word αὐτεξέστοι in this
Article, or that Man hath a command
over

over himself, doth most clearly convince us, That the forementioned Heresy of the Gnosticks was designedly levelled at, and condemned thereby.

And, even in those other Creeds wherein that word was not expressed, the same sense was always supposed and couched under the word *Judge*; for the Fathers apprehended it an impossible thing, that there should be a true Judgment where a Man was irresistibly necessitated to all his Actions: For, as *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes against

the *Basiliidians*, ^c if Faith be the prerogative of Nature, then there can be no just retribution, neither to him that believeth not, because it is not his fault, neither to him that believeth, because he is not the cause thereof; and the proper-

^c Ἡ πίστις, εἰ φύσεως πλεονέκτημα, ἐδὲ ἀμοιβῆς δικαίας τείξετ' ἀνάτιθ' ἂν, ὁ μὲ πιστεύσας, καὶ ἐκ αὐτῆς ὁ πιστεύσας, πάντα τὸ ἢ τὴν πίστιν καὶ ἀπιστίας ιδιότης καὶ διαφορῆς, ἐπ' ἐπαίνῳ ἔτε μὴ πόσω ὑποπέσοι ἂν, ὁρθῶς λογίζομενοις, περιημερόντων ἔχουσα τὴν ἐν τῷ τὰ πάντα διωατὸς φυσικῶ ἀνάγκῃ ἡγομένην. Strom. lib. 2. p. 265.

ty and difference of Faith and Unbelief being under a precedent natural necessity from the Almighty, cannot be either commended or blamed by all due considerers: Wherefore they did with good reason apprehend, That a profession of our Saviour's coming to judge the World, was a sufficient declaration of

^d *Apolog.* 2.
p. 80.

the Freedom of Man, who is to be the Person judged; as in the forementioned Passage of ^d *Justin Martyr* the said Father writes, That the Christians *did not believe a Fatal Necessity, or a forcible Predetermination to their future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it, because it was contrary to that Fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that there should be Punishments and Rewards rendered to every Man according to the Merits of his Works:* Where he concludes, that the very notion of Judgment did necessarily suppose the freedom and liberty of those Actions for which the Person shall be judged. Upon which account, *St. Austin*, the great Assertor of the Grace of God, and of the necessity of its concurrence in the Conversion of a Sinner, doth from this Argument contend for the liberty of Man, as well as from others he pleads for the efficacy of God's Grace: An instance whereof is in a Letter of his to one *Valentinus*, the Head probably of a Monastery, wherein some over-zealous and imprudent opposers of *Pelagius*, had advanced the Power of Divine Grace, to that heighth, as to take away all Freedom from Man, which he condemns

demns as dangerous and erroneous; and directs to the middle way as the safest, wherein the Grace of God is so asserted, as that the liberty of Man is not denied; and the Liberty of Man is so maintained, as that the Grace of God is not diminished: *There are come, saith he, unto us from your Congregation, two young Men, Cresconius and Felix, who report, that your Monastery is divided; that*
some so preach up Grace, as to deny Man to have a Free-will; and which is worse, that at the Day of Judgment, God will not render to every Man according to his Works; but that others disagreeing from them, confess, that our Free-will is helped by the Grace of God, to think and do those things which are right, that when the Lord shall come to render unto every Man according to his Works, he may find our Works good which God hath prepared, that we may walk in them;

^e Quidam in vobis sic gratiam prædicent, ut negent hominis esse liberum arbitrium, & quod est gravius dicunt, quod in die iudicii non sit vel redditurus Deus unicuique secundum opera ejus, etiam hoc tamen indicaverunt, quod plures vestrum non ita sentiant, sed liberum arbitrium adjuvari fateantur per Dei gratiam, ut recta faciamus atque sapiamus, ut cum venerit Dominus reddere unicuique secundum opera ejus invinciat opera nostra bona, quæ præparavit Deus ut in illis ambulemus. Hoc qui sentiunt benè sentiunt, — primo enim, — Christus non venit ut judicaret mundum, sed ut salvaretur mundus per ipsum; postea vero judicabit Deus mundum quando venturus est, sicut tota Ecclesia in Symbolo confitetur, judicare vivos & mortuos, si igitur non est Dei gratia quomodo salvat mundum? Et si non est liberum arbitrium, quomodo judicat mundum? *Tom. 2. Epist.*
46. p. 179.

A Critical History of

those who think so, think well : Wherefore, as the Apostle did the Corinthians, so I beseech you, Brethren, by the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all say the same thing, and that there be not Schisms amongst you, for our Lord Jesus Christ came not first to judge the World, but that the World through him should be saved; but hereafter he shall judge the World, when he shall come, as the whole Church professes in the Creed, to judge both the Quick and the Dead. If therefore, there be not God's Grace, how can he save the World? And, if there be not Free-will, how can he judge the World? Where he appeals, as it were to the common sense of all Mankind, that there could not be a proper and righteous Judgment, as to be sure our Lords will be, except the Party judged were free and voluntary in all his Actions. From all which, it doth evidently enough appear, That by this Article, the compilers of the Creed designed to obviate that part of the Heresy of the Gnosticks, which introduced a Fatal Necessity, and denied the Liberty of Man.

But, as this part of the Gnosticks Heresy which regarded the Liberty of Man,

Man, so also that other part which denied the future Judgment to be according to Mens Works, was warded against by this Article, That Christ shall *come to judge both the Quick and the Dead.* These Hereticks, as it hath been already related, affirmed, That Men should not be tried and rewarded at the Last Day, according to their Works and Actions; that it was no odds whether they lived virtuously or wickedly, but that according to their spiritual Seed, Election, Predetermination, and the like, they should be either condemned or absolved: Wherefore, as an Antidote to prevent the Infection of so pernicious a Tenet, it was inserted in the Creed, That Christ shall come to *judge* the World, that is, to render unto all Men Rewards suitable to their Deeds; which is most undeniably evident from that, whilst the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* raged and infested the Church; the Rulers thereof, to prevent any equivocal Evasions, expressed this Article with such a *Periphrasis* and Circumlocution, as the *Gnosticks* could never assent to without a direct and formal renunciation of their horrid Notions, and by which the whole World might apparently see,

that their Heresy was intentionally aimed at thereby ; Examples of which are in the two Creeds of *Irenæus*, the great Scourge and Confuter of those Hereticks. In the first whereof, which is immediately subjoined to his large account of that Heresy, as a Preservative there-against, this Article is thus expressed, That he shall come from Heaven, ^f to render a

^f Κέλσιν δικάσαν ἐν τοῖς πα-
σι ποιήσῃ τὰ μὲν πνευματικὰ
τὴν πορνείας, καὶ ἀσέλγους καὶ
ἀδελφεικότητας καὶ ἐν ὑποσίχα
γεγονότας, καὶ τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς καὶ
ἀδίκους, καὶ ἀνόμους καὶ βλασφημους
τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ αἰώνιον πῦρ
πέμψῃ τοῖς δὲ δίκαιοις καὶ ὁσ-
οις καὶ τὰς ἐντολάς αὐτοῦ τη-
ρηκόσι, — ζωὴν χαεὶζ αὐτοῦ,
αφθαρσίαν δωρήσῃ, καὶ δόξαν
αἰώνιον πεποιήσῃ. Lib. 1. c. 2.
p. 36.

righteous Judgment un-
to all ; that he shall send
into everlasting Fire evil
Spirits, and the Angels
which are fallen and a-
postatized, and all im-
pious, unrighteous, un-
godly and blasphemous
Men ; but that on the
righteous, holy, and obe-
dient observers of his Commandments, he
shall confer Life, Immortality and ever-
lasting Glory : And in his second,
That ^g he shall come in
Glory to be the Saviour of
those who are saved, and
the Judge of those who
are judged, sending into
everlasting Fire the cor-
rupters of his Truth, and the despisers of
his Father and his Coming. Not much
unlike

^g In gloria venturus salvator
eorum qui salvantur, & iudex
eorum qui judicantur, & mittens
in ignem aeternum transfigurat res
veritatis, & contemptores Patris
sui, & adventus ejus. Lib. 3. c. 4.
p. 172.

unlike to which, we have another instance in a Creed of *Tertullian's*, wherein this Article is thus worded,

That Christ ^h shall come in splendour to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and the heavenly Promises, and to adjudge the Prophane to everlasting Fire. But afterwards, when

^h Venturum cum claritate ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ & promissorum cœlestium fructum, & ad profanos judicandos igni perpetuo. *De Præscript. advers. Hær.* p. 73.

the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* decreased, and their Numbers lessened, or were altogether extinct, it is probable, that the Governours of the Church not willing to enlarge their short Confession of Faith beyond what was absolutely necessary, omitted this Circumlocution, and contented themselves with a bare Declaration, That *Christ* shall come to judge the World, seeing unto all sensible and unprejudiced Persons, that is a sufficient and manifest Acknowledgment, that every Man shall at that Day be suitably rewarded according to his Actions here.

To conclude therefore with this Article; from what hath been written, it doth appear, that by the repetition thereof, it was designed that we should yield our assent to this Proposition, That *Jesus Christ*, the Son of the

A Critical History of

the true and only God, shall at the end of the World descend from Heaven, to render a righteous Judgment unto all Mankind, either of Absolution or Condemnation, according to their Works and Actions, which in this Life they freely and voluntarily acted and committed.

C H A P. VI.

I believe in the Holy Ghost. *Why the word Believe is again repeated. This Article was always part of the Creed. Why so little is said of the Holy Ghost, when so much is said of the Father, and of the Son. His Divinity intended by the Creed's requiring us to believe in him; whereas, we are only simply required to believe the ensuing Articles; as in particular the Holy Catholick Church, which is next of all considered. In the Greek, wherein they are followed by the Modern French and Dutch, the word Believe is again repeated before the Article of the Church; which, for different Ends, was variously placed in the Primitive Creeds. Its usual Order after the Holy Ghost.*
This

This Article first mentioned by Tertullian. The most antient Creeds read only the Holy Church. The term Catholick being added by the Greeks to be an explication or determination thereof. By the Church, is to be understood the universal One, which is affirmed to be One, Holy and Catholick. That the Unity of the Church was here intended, appears from that the Greek Creeds read in one Holy Catholick Church. The Church Universal is to be considered as One, either as to Faith or Charity; in which sense it was, for several reasons which are mentioned, inserted in the Creed in opposition to Hereticks and Schismatics. The Church termed Holy from the Purity and Holiness of her Doctrine, which is assented to thereby. The Affection Catholick, which signifies Universal, not always in the Creed; first introduced by the Greeks, to prevent too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church. A brief repetition of what is assented to, when we repeat this Article, the Holy Catholick Church. Whereunto is added as an Appendix, the Communion of Saints; which was introduced about St. Austin's time, in opposition to
the

the Donatists. By Saints, are to be understood particular Churches and the Members thereof. For what reason they were called Saints. By Communion, is signified the mutual Society and Fellowship of particular Churches and their Members. Various Methods used by the Antients to maintain their Communion. The Donatists refused Communion with other Churches; and for that Schism, were justly condemned and rejected by them. In opposition unto whom, this Article may be considered, either as a Mark to know a true particular Church by, that she is one that is acknowledged so to be by other Churches, or rather as the Quality, Property and Practice of such an one to hold Communion with other particular Churches: In which sense it is also added as an Explanation of the Holy Catholick Church, and was intended to declare, that there ought to be a due Communion and Fellowship between the particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One.

THE Faith of an Orthodox Christian, respecting the *Father* and the *Son*, having been already declared, That ^a *our Belief*, as

Augustin writes, *might be perfected concerning God; the Creed proceeds to add, that we must al-*

^a Jungitur confessioni nostræ ad perficiendam fidem, quæ nobis de Deo est, Spiritus Sanctus. Tom. 3. de Fid. & Symbol. p. 190.

so believe in the Holy Ghost. Where the word *Believe* is again repeated to relieve our Memories, after that so many Particulars concerning the Son had intervened.

This Article hath been always part of the Creed, and is coeval with Christianity and the Administration of Baptism, as appears from the very Form of Baptism, the ground and the foundation of the Creed; which is not only to be solemnized in the *Name of the Father, and of the Son*, but also of the *Holy Ghost*, where the *Holy Ghost* is joined with the *Father* and the *Son*: From whence

^b *Didymus* thus argues, *Who will not from hence conclude the equality of the Sacred Trinity, seeing there is but one*

^b Quis non ex ipsa cogitur veritate suscipere in-differentiam sanctæ Trinitatis.

tatis, dum una sit fides in Patre & Filio, & Spiritu Sancto, & lavacrum detur atque firmeretur in nomine Patris & Filii & Spiritus Sancti, non arbitror quemquam tam vecordem atque insanum futurum ut perfectum Baptisma putet, quod datur in nomine Patris & Filii, sine assumptione Spiritus Sancti. De Spiritu Sancto, lib. 2. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 6.

Faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost? And Baptism is given in the Names of all Three. I do not think that any one will be so foolish or mad, as to imagin That Baptism to be perfect, which is given in the Name of the Father and of the Son, without the addition of the Holy Ghost. Consonant unto which, is that observation of St. Jerom, That those Persons mentioned in the Nine-

^c In Actibus Apostolorum qui Joannis baptisinate fuerint baptizati, & credebant in Deum Patrem & Christum, quia Spiritum Sanctum nesciebant, iterum baptizantur, imo tunc verum accipiunt Baptisma; absque enim Spiritu Sancto imperfectum est mysterium Trinitatis. Tom. 3. ad Hebr. Epist. 150. Quæst. 9. p. 420.

teenth of the ^c Acts, who were baptized with John's Baptism, and believed in God the Father, and Christ Jesus, because they knew not the Holy Ghost, were again baptized, yea then received the true Baptism; for, without the Holy Ghost, the Mystery of the Trinity is imperfect.

It may perhaps seem strange to some, that when there is so much declared in the Creed relating to the Father and the Son, so little should be said concerning the Holy Ghost. But, for this there is a sufficient and manifest reason, which is, That there was not so great a Controversy in the Primitive Church concerning the Divinity and Person of the Holy Ghost; for, though

though the *Gnosticks* and some others blasphemed him, yet their Assaults were more furious and violent against the Father and the Son, which obliged the Church to use her greatest care for the preservation of that part, which was most exposed and attack'd.

This Observation was made long ago against the *Macedonians*, or *Pneumatomachists*, the first Hereticks, who owning the Divinity of the Son, directly attacked that of the Holy Ghost alone; of whom *Epiphanius* writes, That they boasted ^d of their entire adherence to the Nicene Creed, which saith the same with the Apostles Creed concerning the Holy Ghost, affirming, that his Divinity was not therein asserted; unto which the said Father replies, That whatsoever they might imagin,

^d Καὶ τε γὰρ
ἔκ αὐτῶν τι-
νὲς θηήσαντες
λέγειν, ὅτι μὴ
τὸ πᾶν τὸ
ἐκκληθεῖς καὶ
Νικαίαν καὶ
αὐτοὶ ὁμο-
λογέμενοι
δειξόντες

τῆς, ὅτι τὸ ἄγιον πνεῦμα ἐν τῇ θεότητι συναριθμεῖται, ἀρνηθή-
σον καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐλεγχόμενοι, ἐ γέγονε δὲ τότε πρὸς τὰ πνεύ-
ματι καὶ ζήτησις, πρὸς γὰρ τὸ ὑποπίπτον ἐν καιρῷ καὶ καιρῷ, αἱ
συνodoὶ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ποιοῦν, ἐπεὶ ἐν ὁ Ἄρειος εἰς τὸ ὕδον τὸ
δυσσημίαν ἀπελείπει, τέττα ἕνεκα μὴ πεισθῆς διδραχμῆς ἀκρίβεια
τὸ λόγον γεγνην, ὅρα δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῆς τὸ ὁμολογίας, ὅτι ἔτε ἐν
τότῳ ἀρνηθήσον, τί λέγοντες οἱ εἰς τὸ πνεῦμα βλασφημεῖτες,
— εὐθύς γὰρ ἡ ἐκθεσις ὁμολογεί, καὶ ἐκ ἀρνεῖται, πεισδόμενοι γὰρ εἰς
ἓνα θεὸν πατέρα παντοκράτορα, τὸ δὲ πεισδόμενοι, ἐχ' ἀπλῶς
εἶρη, ἀλλὰ ἡ πᾶσις εἰς τὸ Θεόν, καὶ εἰς ἓνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν,
ἐχ' ἀπλῶς εἶρη, ἀλλ' εἰς Θεόν ἡ πᾶσις, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἄγιον πνεῦ-
μα, καὶ ἐχ' ἀπλῶς εἶρη, ἀλλ' εἰς μίαν δοξολογίαν, &c. Ad-
vers. Hæres. in Hæc. 74. advers. Pneumatomach. p. 384.

that

that Creed did condemn their Heresy; for, although there was no great mention made of the Holy Ghost therein, because there was no Controversy then about him; and that Synod principally insisted upon the Articles of Faith relating to the Deity of the Son, which at that time were impugned and denied by Arius and his Followers; yet nevertheless, there was sufficient said of him to declare him to be God, in that as we are directed by that Creed, not only simply to believe the Father and the Son, but in the Father and in the Son, terminating our Faith upon them; so also, we are obliged in the like manner to believe in the Holy Ghost.

Which Criticism and Distinction between *believing* and *believing in*, is not to be despised, seeing the Primitive Writers lay great stress thereon; and do from thence conclude and prove the Divinity of the Holy Ghost, and intimate to us, that the Framers of the Symbol did on this account omit to prefix the Preposition *in*, before the other Articles which immediately succeed, as it is observed by *Ruffinus*, That ^e *it is not said in the Holy Church,*

^e Non dixit,
in sanctam Ec-
clesiam, nec in
remissionem

peccatorum, nec in carnis resurrectionem; si enim addidisset in Pra-
positionem, una eademque vis fuisset cum superioribus, nunc autem in
illis

nor

illis quidem vocabulis, ubi de divinitate fides ordinatur, in Deum patrem dicitur, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus, & in Spiritum Sanctum; in cæteris vero, ubi non de divinitate sed de creaturis ac mysteriis Sermo est, *in* Præpositio non additur; ut dicatur in sanctam Ecclesiam, sed sanctam Ecclesiam credendam esse, non ut in Deum, sed ut Ecclesiam Deo congregatam; & remissionem peccatorum credendam esse, non in remissionem peccatorum.—Hæc itaque præpositionis syllabâ Creator à creaturis secernitur, & divina separantur ab humanis. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. S. 35. p. 575.*

nor in the Remission of Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body; for, if the Preposition in had been added, it would have had the same force with what went before. But now in those words, where our Faith in the Deity is declared, it is said to be in God the Father, and in his Son Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost; but, where the Creed speaks of Creatures and Mysteries, the Preposition in is not added; as we do not say in the Holy Church, but that we believe the Holy Church, not as in God, but as a Church congregated by God; and we do not say in the Forgiveness of Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body, but the Forgiveness of Sins, and the Resurrection of the Body: By this Preposition therefore, the Creator is distinguished from the Creatures, and Divine Things separated from Humane. So that the not prefixing the Preposition in before the Holy Catholick Church, and the other Articles which follow, directs us, according to

Y

the

A Critical History of

the said observation of *Ruffin's*, to believe them after another manner than the precedent Articles before whom that Syllable is prefixed; that on the former we are to believe as God, whilst we are only simply to believe the latter as Mysteries revealed by God; or as the Author of a Sermon, who passeth under the Name of *St. Austin*, expresseth it, with particular relation to the Article of *the Holy Catholick Church*: Which I now come in the next place to consider, That the Creed obligeth

^f *Ecclesiam credere, non tamen in Ecclesiam credere debemus, quia Ecclesia non Deus est, sed domus Dei est. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

us ^f *to believe the Church but not in the Church; for the Church is not God, but the House of God.*

By all which, it appears, That the Antients observed a great difference in the manner of their believing the several Articles of the Creed, laying a great stress upon this little Preposition *in*; and which is yet farther observable, the *Greeks* contented not themselves with the bare suppression thereof before *the Holy Catholick Church*, but to make the Distinction more evident and remarkable, inserted also another *I believe* between that and the precedent Article of *the Holy Ghost*: From whence it comes to pass, that
the

the Modern Greek Creeds thus run, wherein they are exactly followed by the present & French

and ^h Nether Dutch,

Πιστώ εἰς πνεῦμα ἅγιον, Πι-

στώ ἡ ἁγίαν ἐκκλησίαν κα-

θολικῶς. *I believe in the*

Holy Ghost, *I believe the Holy Ca-*
tholick Church.

But, to insist no longer on these Criticisms, and to come to the Article of *the Holy Catholick Church*, there is this thing in the first place to be remarked concerning it, That the an-
cient Creeds vary in the Order and Place thereof. In severals of them it is the very last Article of all; as in a Creed of *Cyprians*, wherein we profess

to believe ⁱ *the Remis-*
sion of Sins, and Life
everlasting through the
Holy Church. The rea-

son whereof is alledged by one who

falsly passeth under the Name of
St. Austin, to be, ^k *be-*
cause if any one be found
out of the Church, he is
not to be reckoned in the
number of Sons; for he
shall not have God for
his Father, who will not

^g Je croi au Saint Esprit, Je
croi la Sainte Eglise universelle.

^h Ick geloove in den Heyligen
Geest, Ick geloove een Heyligen
Algemeyne Christelicke Kercke.

ⁱ Remissionem peccatorum &
vitam æternam per sanctam Eccle-
siam. *Epist.* 76. §. 6. p. 248.

^k Hujus conclusio Sacramenti
per Sanctam Ecclesiam termina-
tur, quoniam si quis absque ea
inventus fuerit, alienus erit à
numero Filiorum, nec habebis
Deum Patrem, qui Ecclesiam no-
luerit habere Matrem. *Tom.* 9.
Symb. ad Catech. lib. 4. p. 1438.

A Critical History of

have the Church for his Mother ; or, as it may be gathered from St. Cyprian the design thereof was, to signify, That

¹ Nam cum dicunt, Credis remissionem peccatorum, & vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam? Mentiuntur in interrogatione, quando non habeant Ecclesiam, tum deinde voce sua ipsi confitentur, remissionem peccatorum non dari, nisi per sanctam Ecclesiam posse. *Epist. 76. §. 6. p. 248.*

¹ *Remission of Sins and Life everlasting, could not be obtained but in and through the Holy Catholick Church.*

But in the generality of Creeds, this Article possesseth the same place that it doth in ours, immediately following our Faith in the Holy Ghost; the reason whereof is thus given by *Tertullian*, in whom the clear mention of this Article is first

^m Cum autem sub tribus & testatio fidei, & sponsio salutis pignorentur, necessario adjicitur Ecclesiæ mentio, quoniam ubi tres, id est Pater, & Filius, & Spiritus Sanctus, ibi Ecclesia quæ trium corpus est. *De Baptism. p. 599.*

found, ^m *That after the pledging of our Faith and Hope in the Trinity, the mention of the Church is necessarily added, because where those three, the Father, the Son and*

the Holy Ghost are, there is the Church, which is the Body of them. Not much different wherefrom, *St. Austin* writes

ⁿ Rectus Confessionis Ordo poscebat, ut Trinitati subjungeretur Ecclesia

That ⁿ the right Order of Faith required, that the Church should be subjoined

tanquam habitatori, domus sua, & Deo Templum suum, & conditori civitas sua. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur. p. 226.*

to the Trinity, as an House to his Occupier, a Temple to its God, and a City to its Builder.

But, besides the different placing of this Article in the Primitive Creeds, there is this to be remarked concerning the words thereof, That the more antient Symbols had only *the Holy Church*, as is to be seen in *o Cyprian* and several others: The word *Catholick* being afterwards added by the *Greeks*, as I shall hereafter shew, by way of Explication or Determination; from whom it was received by the *Latins*, and by them inserted in their Creed, wherein we now read *the Holy Catholick Church*. Into the meaning and intent whereof, I now proceed to enquire; in which, the sense of the word *Church* is first to be considered, and then the Affections thereof, which are in number Three, *Unity*, *Sanctity*, and *Universality*. As for the *Church*, which we are obliged to believe, though it be capable of various Significations, yet the Affection of *Universality* being joined with it, makes it evident, That it must be here necessarily understood of the Visible *Catholick, Universal Church*, which comprehends within its Bounds all Men and Women, who throughout the

o Vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam. Epist. 76. S. 6. p. 248.

whole World make a visible Profession of the Christian Religion, and own the Doctrine delivered by our Saviour and his Apostles; who, though necessarily divided into many separate Congregations and particular Churches, yet compose but that one general Church, which is here affirmed by the Creed to be *One, Holy and Catholick*.

Now that the *Unity* of the Church is herein contained, appears not only from that this Article is in the singular Number, and from that the Fathers put this constant Interpretation upon it; but also from that in some Creeds, to render it the more obvious and indisputable, the word *One* is added thereto, as in the *Nicene* or rather *Constantinopolitan* Creed, *ἢ I believe One Holy Catholick and Apostolick Church*: And in the Exposition thereof, by *Alexander* Bishop of *Alexandria*, he expresses it by *ἡ the One and only Catholick and Apostolick Church*.

Now, though in several respects the Universal Church may be said to be *One*, yet, that I may not go beyond the bounds of my designed Task, I shall only take notice of what was principally intended by the inserters of it in the Creed, which was, That the Church

ἢ Πιστὼ
μίαν ἁγίαν
καθολικὴν καὶ
ἀποστολικὴν
ἐκκλησίαν.

ἢ Μίαν καὶ
μόνην καθολι-
κὴν καὶ ἀπο-
στολικὴν ἐκ-
κλησίαν.
*Apud Theodo-
ret. Eccles.
Hist. lib. 1.
c. 4. p. 18.*

Church is *One* as to her *Faith and Do-
ctrine*; that though she be enlarged
through the Face of the whole Earth,
yet all her Members universally assent
to the same necessary Truths of the
Gospel, and that she is *One* as to her
Love and Charity; there being an har-
monious Agreement and Union be-
tween particular Churches which com-
plete and perfect the Universal One.

That the Unity of the Churches
Faith was hereby designed, will more
evidently appear, when I shall come
to consider the occasion of its being
placed in the Creed: For the present,
I shall only cite a pregnant Passage in
Irenæus very pertinent to this purpose,
which is, That immediately after his
repetition of the Creed, he writes,

*that the Church although dispersed
through the whole World, yet, as if she
dwelt in one and the same House, did
diligently preserve this Faith, believing
it, as if she had but one Soul, and
one Heart, and uniformly preaching*

Ἡ ἐκκλη-
σία καίπερ ἐν
ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ
διεπαρμένη
ἐπιμελῶς φυ-
λάσσει, ὡς ἓνα
οἶκον οἰκῶσα,
καὶ ὁμοίως πω-
λεῖ τέτοις,

ὡς μίαν ψυχὴν, καὶ ἓν αὐτῇ ἕξαστα καρδίαν, καὶ συμφώνως ταῦτα
κηρύσσει καὶ διδάσκει καὶ ᾠδοῦσιν, ὡς ἐν σώμα κεκληνωμένη, καὶ γὰρ αἱ
ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ διάλεκτοι ἀνόμοιοι ἀλλ' ἡ δυνάμις τῆς ᾠδῆς ὁμοῦ, μία
καὶ ἡ αὐτή, καὶ ἔτε αἱ ἐν γερμανίαις ἰδρύμεναι ἐκκλησίαι ἄλλως πε-
πιστεύκασιν, — ἔτε ἐν τῇ ἰβηρίαις, ἔτε ἐν κελτοῖς, ἔτε καὶ τὰς ἀνατο-
λάς, — ἀλλ' ὡς ὁ ἥλιος, — ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ εἷς καὶ ὁ αὐτός, ἔτω καὶ
τὸ κήρυγμα τῆς ἀληθείας πανταχῇ φαίνῃ, καὶ σωτὴρ πάντας ἀνθρώπους
τοὺ βελομήνης εἰς ἐπίγνωσιν ἀληθείας ἐλθεῖν. Lib. 1. c. 3. p. 35.

A Critical History of

and teaching it, as if she had but one Mouth; for, although there be different Dialects in the World, yet the force of Tradition is one and the same; for neither do the Churches in Germany, Spain, France, the East, Egypt, Lybia, or the middle of the World, believe otherwise; but as the Sun is one and the same in the whole World, so the preaching of the Truth shines every where, and enlightens all Men who are willing to come unto the knowledge thereof.

But the *Unity* of the Church Universal, besides the Uniformity of her Faith, included also the Love and Concord, Union and Communion, which was and ought to be between her particular Members and Churches, which is now partly contained in the following Clause of the *Communion of Saints*, and is partly to be considered under this Article, to render the Interpretation thereof complete and entire. In reference whereunto, it directs us to this observation, That although the Universal Catholick Church be composed of different and almost innumerable Members and Churches, yet that she is but one Body; and those particular Parts are, or ought to be united amongst themselves by Love and Charity, without
Factions

Factions and Schisms, and so agree as to the execution of their Ecclesiastical Power and Government, that whatsoever is justly determined in one Church according to the common Laws received by them, is not thwarted and contradicted by another; and, if any schismatical and factious Spirits rent and divide one Church, they are not favoured or countenanced, but disallowed and condemned by others; all Churches harmoniously concurring in this Bond of Love and Charity, diligently avoiding every thing that might break this kind of Unity of the Church Universal.

Now that which gave occasion unto the Fathers to introduce the *Unity of the Church* thus expounded into the Rule of Faith, were the Heresies and Schisms wherewith they were pestered and assaulted, designing to oblige hereby all Orthodox Christians at their Baptism, to declare, That they would firmly adhere to the one and undivided Church of Christ, which preserved the Faith of the Gospel pure from Heresies, and the Union thereof free from Schisms and Divisions.

Now that the Unity of the Churches Faith, and an Adhesion there-

thereunto, was for the forementioned Reason designed hereby, appears from the frequent References which the Fathers in their Disputes against Hereticks, make unto the Faith and Doctrin of the Church, and especially of those Parts of her who were planted and confirmed by the Apostles, challenging the Hereticks to be determined by their Arbitrement, and exhorting the Faithful to follow their Prescriptions and Directions: Which Method is frequently used by *Tertul-*

^s Omnem doctrinam de mendacio præjudicandam quæ sapiat contra veritatem Ecclesiæ. *De præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 76.*

^t Eam traditionem, quæ est ab Apostolis, quæ per successiones Presbyterorum in Ecclesiis custoditur, provocamus eos. *Lib. 3. c. 2. p. 170.*

^u In Ecclesia posuit Deus, Apostolos, Prophetas, Doctores, & universam reliquam operationem Spiritus, cujus non sunt participes omnes qui non concurrunt ad Ecclesiam, sed semetipsos fraudant à vitâ per sententiam malam, & operationem pessimam. Ubi enim Ecclesia ibi & Spiritus, & ubi Spiritus Dei, illic Ecclesia, & omnis gratia *Lib. 3. c. 40. p. 226.*

lian (in whose Works is the first mention of this Clause as an Article of the Creed,) as in his Book of *Prescriptions against Hereticks*, where he several times refers his Readers to the Faith received in the Church, and admonishes them to ^s reject as Lies, whatsoever Doctrines were contrary to the Truth of the Churches; as also by *Irenæus*, who from time to time ^t challenges the Hereticks to stand to that Tradition, which from the Apostles, by the succession of Presbyters, was preserved in the Church; ^u in which Church, God

placed

placed Apostles, Prophets, Doctors, and the rest of the Spirit's Operation, whereof they are not Partakers who do not run unto the Church, but deprive themselves of Life by their evil Faith and wicked Works; for, where the Church is, there is the Spirit; and, where the Spirit of God is, there is the Church, and all Grace: So that by assenting to the Unity of the Church in this sense, it was thereby intended to declare, That forsaking all Hereticks, and renouncing Communion either with them or their Heresies, we will adhere and firmly stick to the Faith and Doctrine received in the Apostolical and Universal Church.

But, as the *Unity of the Church*, as including its Faith, was intended against Hereticks, the Corrupters thereof; so also, as comprehending its Love and Charity, it was designed against Schismaticks, who were the Subverters thereof, and the Introducers of all Disunion, Confusion and Disorder; which will be manifest from this consideration, That all the legal Acts of a particular Church were esteemed and reckoned to be the Acts of the Universal One, and were not contradicted, but ratified and approved by other particular

particular Churches; and if any did unjustly separate from, or cause Disorder and Confusion in a particular Church, they were condemned as Dividers from, and Disturbers of the whole Catholick Universal Church: A particular Church being part of the Universal, every Disorder and Breach therein had a general and universal Influence; as the Pain and Anguish of one Member affects and disturbs the whole Body, so the Division of one particular Church was reputed to break the Unity of the Universal and Catholick one: From whence the Schism of *Novatian*, which at first respected only the Church of *Rome*, is frequently represented by *Cyprian*, who was his Cotemporary to be a Rent and Separation from the Catholick Church; as when several of the *Roman* Confessors had engaged with him in that schismatical Conspiracy, he informs their legal Bishop *Cornelius*, that he had written unto them an extraordinary Letter ^x *to return to their Mother, that is, to the Catholick Church*; in which Letter, he most sensibly bewails their grievous sin in consenting to the Election of a schismatical Bishop, which was not only against the Law of the Gospel,

^x Ut ad Matrem suam, id est Ecclesiam Catholicam revertantur. Epist. 43. p. 101.

Gospel, but also against
^y the *Unity of the Catho-
 lick Institution*; and
 as pathetically intreats
 them, ^z *not to separate
 themselves from the Flock
 of Christ, his Peace and
 Concord, but to return to*

^y Contra institutionis Catho-
 licæ unitatem. *Epist.* 44. §. 1.
 p. 102.

^z Vosmet ipsos à Christi gre-
 ge & ab ejus pace & concor-
 dia separatis,— ad Ecclesiam Ma-
 trem revertamini. *Id.* §. 2. p. 102.

the Church their Mother; and when it
 pleased God to incline their Hearts to
 come back to their former Station,
 he terms it ^a *a returning to the Catho-
 lick Church*: So that although their
 Schism had only an immediate refe-
 rence to their own particular Church,
 yet by reason of the mutual inter-
 course between each other, and its sub-
 version of the common Order observed
 by them, it was esteemed to be a Con-
 tradiction to the Unity, and a Separa-
 tion from the Communion of the
 whole Catholick Church; for which
 reason, those who schismatically di-
 sturbed the peace and Union of those
 Churches to which they appertained,
 were never maintained and encoura-
 ged by other Churches, or received to
 Communion by them: An instance
 whereof we have *in the Legates of No-
 vatian, Author of a Schism in the
 Church of Rome, with whom, neither*

^a Ad Eccle-
 siam Catholi-
 cam regressos
 esse. *Epist.* 47.
 §. 1. p. 107.

^b Cyprian

^b Et cum ad nos in Africam legatos misisset, optans ad communicationem nostram admitti, hinc sententiam retulerit, se foris esse capisse, nec posse à quoquam nostrum sibi communicari. *Epist.* 67. §. 2. p. 198.

^c Cum Novatiano te non communicari. *Cyprian. Ep.* 52. §. 1. p. 113.

^d Una Ecclesia, — in multa Membra divisa. *Id. Ep.* 52. §. 16. p. 119.

^b *Cyprian Bishop of Carthage*, nor ^c *Antoninus* another *African Bishop*, would communicate, lest thereby they should impair the Unity of the Universal Church, which though ^d *divided into many Members*, yet was but one Church:

And which is yet far-

ther observable, that the Unity and Order of the Church in this respect, might be preserved entire and inviolable, whosoever was excommunicated in one Church, was not received into Communion by another, till he had given satisfaction unto that Church by which he was censured. An eminent Example whereof, is to be seen in the Heretick *Marcion*, who being ejected from the Church by his own Father, the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, applied himself to the Church of *Rome* to be admitted to Communion there, who rejected him with this Answer, That ^e *they could do not it without the*

^e Οὐ δύνα-
μθα ἀνδρ
ἐπιεργῆς τῆ

τιμὴς πατρὸς σε τὸτο ποιῆσαι, μία γὰρ ὅτιν ἡ πίστις, καὶ μία ἡ ὁμόνοια, καὶ ἡ δύναμις ἐναντιωθῆναι τῷ κατὰ συλλείβεσθαι, πάντες
τῷ σῶ. *Epiphani. advers. Hæres. Marcion. p. 135.*

Faith

Faith is one, and the Concord one; and we cannot contradict our reverend Fellow-Minister, but your Father. From all which, it evidently enough appears, That as by assenting to the Unity of the Church, an aversion to Heresies and Hereticks was thereby intended to be delared; so by the same, it was likewise design'd to profess an adherence to the Catholick Communion, in contradiction to Shisms and Schismatics; which is not much different from what St. Austin writes on this

Article, ^f We believe, faith he, the Holy Church, to wit, the Catholick one; for Hereticks and Schismatics call their Congregations Churches; but Hereticks, by false Opinions concerning God, violate the Faith; and Schismatics, by unjust Separations, depart from Brotherly Love, although they believe what we believe: Wherefore, a Heretick doth not belong to the Catholick Church, because she loves God; nor a Schismatick, because she loves her Neighbour.

^f Credimus & sanctam Ecclesiam, utique Catholicam, nam & Hæretici & Schismatici Congregationes suas, Ecclesias vocant; sed Hæretici de Deo falsa sentiendo ipsam fidem violant, Schismatici autem discissionibus iniquis à fraterna charitate diffiliunt, quamvis ea credant quæ credimus: Quapropter nec Hæreticus pertinet ad Ecclesiam Catholicam, quoniam diligit Deum; nec Schismaticus, quoniam diligit proximum. *Tom. 3. Fid. & Symbol. p. 195.*

But as the Church is one, so the
Creed

Creed affirms it also to be *holy*: For which Appellation, many Reasons might be given; which, to prevent a Digression from my designed Task, I shall omit to mention, and only take notice of that which probably the Framers of the Creed intended by it, which is not much different from the intent of the precedent Affection of the Church, *viz.* its Unity; for as by that is declared a Renunciation of the perfidious Tenets and Practices of Hereticks and Schismatics, so by this is acknowledged the Truth and Regularity of the Doctrines and Actions of the Catholick Church; that whatsoever she proposeth to our Faith, (still with this supposition; that it is according to the Holy Scriptures,) is certain, pure, and unquestionable:

In qua una est fides, & unum Baptisma, in qua unus Deus creditur Pater,

Which Interpretation I gather from the Exposition of *Ruffinus*, who writes on this Article, That *& the Church, in* & unus Dominus. Jesus Christus, Filius ejus, & unus Spiritus Sanctus, ista est sancta Ecclesia, non habens maculam, aut rugam; multi enim & alii Ecclesias congregarunt, ut Marcion, ut Valentinus, ut Hebion, ut Manichæus, ut Arius, & cæteri omnes Hæretici, sed illæ Ecclesiæ non sunt sine macula aut ruga perfidiæ; & ideo dicebat de illis Propheta, odivi Ecclesiam malignantium, & cum impiis non sedebo; de hac autem Ecclesia quæ fidem Christi integram servat, audi quid dicat Spiritus Sanctus in canticis canticorum, una est columba mea, una est perfecta genitricis suæ. Qui ergo hanc fidem in Ecclesia suscepit, non declinet in Concilio Vanitatis, & cum iniqua gerentibus non introeat.

Exposit. in Symb. §. 37. p. 575.

†

which

which there is one Faith, and one Baptism, in which there is believed one God the Father, one Lord Jesus Christ his Son, and one Holy Ghost, is the Holy Church without spot or wrinkle; for, many others have gathered Churches, as Marcion, Valentinus, Ebion, Manichæus, Arius, and all other Hereticks, but these Churches were not without the spot or wrinkle of Perfidiousness: Wherefore the Prophet said of them, I have hated the Church of evil Doers, and will not sit with the Wicked. But of this Church which keeps the Faith of Christ entire, hear what the Holy Ghost saith in the Song of Songs, My Dove, my Undeified is but one, She is the only one of her Mother: Let him therefore who hath received this Faith in the Church, not turn aside to the Council of Vanity, neither let him go in the way of evil Doers. After which, the said Father enumerates several Hereticks, as Marcion, Ebion, and others, who turned aside to the Council of Vanity, and embraced impious and blasphemous Opinions; ^h from whom saith he, let the Believer turn aside and hold the holy Faith of the Church, which is, I believe in

^h Ab his omnibus fidelis declinet auditus, Sanctam vero Ecclesiæ fidem teneat, quæ Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & unigenitum Filium ejus Jesum Christum, &c. profitemur. Ibid. §. 38. p. 576.

Z

God

God the Father Almighty, &c. From whence it appears, That the Church is metonimically called *Holy*, from the Holiness and Purity of her Faith: In which sense, *Cyprian* beseeches God the Father Almighty, and his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, That

ⁱ Ut Unitas ejus & Sanctitas non
— perfidia & hæreticæ pra-
vitatibus obstinatione vitietur. *Epist.*
47. §. 1. p. 107.

ⁱ the *Unity and the Sanctity of the Church might not be corrupted by the obstinacy of Perfidious-*

ness, and heretical Pravity. So that by affirming the Church to be Holy, the Faith and Doctrine thereof is thereby declared to be pure and undefiled.

The Third Affection of the Church yet remaining to be considered, is *Catholick*; which, as it hath been already remarked, was not originally in this Article, but was introduced by the *Greeks* as an Explication or Determination thereof: The first Creed wherein it is found, being that of

^k Καθολικῶ ^k *Alexander* Bishop of *Alexandria*;
— Ἐκκλησι- after which, it is in both of the Creeds
αν. Apud Theo- of *Epiphanius*, repeated in his Book,
doret. *Eccles.* *Hist.* l. 1. c. 4. Entituled, *Sermo Ancoratus*, and of several other *Greeks*, from whom it was received by the *Latins*; signifying the same with *Universal*, determining the *One and Holy Church* spoken of in this Article,

p. 18.

Article, to be that which is diffused throughout the whole World, from one end of the Earth unto the other ;

that ¹ *it was not like the Churches of Hereticks, confined within certain Places and Provinces, but enlarged by the splendour of one Faith, from the rising of the Sun to the going down*

¹ Catholicam dicit toto orbe diffusam, quia diversorum Hæreticorum Ecclesiæ ideo Catholicæ non dicuntur, quia per loca, atque per suas qualque Provincias continentur, hæc verò à Solis ortu usque ad occasum unius fidei splendore diffunditur. *August. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

thereof: Whereby Provision was made against too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church ; it being too natural even to good Men, and that especially when transported with Heat and Zeal, to make the Entrance into the Church narrower than ever the Founder thereof intended it. I would not willingly animadvert so far on any of the Primitive Fathers, who were Men famous in their Generations, the Ornament and Splendour of their respective Ages, as to say, That some of them, in favour to their own particular Churches, did sometimes reduce the Unity and Sanctity of the Church to so narrow a compass as seems to be unbecoming the Charity and Moderation of a Christian, espousing such straitned Notions as excluded many

A Critical History of

from the number of the Church Militant here, who might be reasonably presumed should be Members of the Church Triumphant hereafter: But this I will venture to say, That to prevent too rigid and straitned Conceptions of the Church, and the mistaking of any particular Part thereof for the whole, it is highly probable, That the term *Catholick* was added in the Creed as an Explication of the two former Affections of the Church, to inform and settle the true Believer's Judgment in free and moderate Principles, that the *One* and *Holy* Church, is not to be confined to any particular place or corner, but is diffused throughout the Face of the whole Earth; that from one end of the World unto another, all those who make a profession of Jesus Christ, and retain Christian Love and Charity, however disagreeing from each other in lesser and inferior Points are the constituent Parts and Members of this *One Holy Church*.

Wherefore, to conclude this Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*: By the Repetition thereof, it was intended to declare our firm Persuasion, That Jesus Christ hath one Visible Body or Church here on Earth, comprehending
all

all the Professors of his Name throughout the whole World, who retain the Purity of the Faith, and the Unity of the Spirit, in the Bond of Love; unto which Church, as pure and peaceable, in opposition to all real Hereticks and Schismatics, we will by the Grace of God, stick and adhere.

To the Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*, there is added as its Appendix, *The Communion of Saints*; which is not found in any Creed before St. *Austin's* time, nor in any, as I do think, of his genuin and undoubted Writings, seeing in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*,

he assures us, That ^min the Order of the Confession of Faith, the Forgiveness of Sins was placed

ⁿ Post Commemorationem sanctæ Ecclesiæ in ordine Confessionis ponitur remissio Peccatorum. *Tom. 3. c. 64. p. 230.*

after the Commemoration of the Holy Church; though it be very likely, that about that time, or not long after, this Clause was introduced, not only because it is first found in a ⁿ Creed re-

cited in a Sermon, commonly attributed unto him, but also because at that time, a probable Occasion presented its self for which it should be introduced, viz.

ⁿ Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, sanctorum Communionem. *Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. 123. p. 385.*

A Critical History of

the Schism of the *Donatists* ; as I shall immediately shew, after that I shall have first explained the two Terms of this Clause, *Communion* and *Saints*.

And first of all ; The Term *Saints* is not in this Place to be strictly confined to those who are really and internally Holy, but is to be understood of all the several Members of particular Churches professing Christianity ; as St. *Paul* directs his Epistles to the *Saints* which were at ^o *Ephesus*, ^p *Philippi* and ^q *Colosse* ; that is, as Dr. *Hammond* expounds it, to the Societies of Christians belonging to those Places, or constituting those Churches : The Word *Saint* or *Holy* being attributed to the whole, because a great part of them had without doubt, received a Principle of true and inward Sanctity ; Or, they might be rather called *Holy* upon the account of their separating themselves from the Heathenish and Idolatrous World, to the Worship of the True God, through Jesus Christ : For it is well known, that the primary Notion of the Word *Holy* signifies no other, than the Separation of a Thing or Person from a Common and Prophanè, to a Peculiar and Religious Use ; From which Reason, the Children

^o Eph. i. 1.

^p Phil. i. 1.

^q Colof. i. 2.

dren of *Israel*, tho' often the greatest part of them were vicious and corrupt, are frequently called in the Old Testament *an holy People* or *Nation*, because God had chosen them out from the rest of the World, and set them apart for his peculiar People. In which manner also, the Creed here stiles the Members of particular Churches *Saints* or *Holy*, because by their Profession and Baptism, which is a Sign and Seal of Purification, and is metonymically called *a washing away of Sins*, they are ^{Acts xxii. 16.} separated from the rest of the World, and devoted to the pure and holy Service of the true God, through Jesus Christ.

Now the Term *Saints* being thus explained, it will not be difficult to apprehend the meaning of the other Term *Communion*; which naturally appears to be this, That there is and ought to be a mutual Intercourse and Society, Fellowship and Communion, in all usual and regular Ways, between the several respective Churches and Congregations of Christians and Believers; whereby they declare unto the whole World, that although both Necessity and Conveniency oblige them to assemble in distinct Places, and com-

pose different Societies, that yet nevertheless, they are all Members of one and the same Body, of which Christ Jesus is the Head ; that they are all guided by the same Spirit, communicate in the same Institutions, and governed by the same general Rules ; so that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one Congregation, is assented to by all others ; and whosoever is received to Communion in one Church, is freely admitted in any other.

Various were the Methods used by the Ancients , to maintain an inviolable Communion and Correspondency between themselves , and to preserve the Union of their particular Churches whole and entire ; amongst which the *Communicatory Letters* which the Bishop Elect of any Church sent to other Bishops, and they returned to him , were not the least , as ^s *Cornelius* advised *Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage*, of his Promotion to the See of *Rome* ; who , on the contrary, ^t *returned him a Communicatory Letter*, acknowledging him to be Bishop of that Part of the Universal Church, and promising to hold Communion with him as a Brother and Fellow

^s Tuas literas legimus. Apud *Cyprian. Epist.* 42. § 1. p. 99.

^t Literas nostras ad te direximus. *Epist.* 42. § 1. p. 92.

low Member ; which Communicatory Letters, ^u *Antonius* an African Bishop, refused to send to *Novatian*, a Schismatical Pretender to the Bishoprick of Rome ; who, according to the usual Custom, ^x advised by Letter the Canonical Bishops of several Churches, that he was advanced unto the Episcopal Throne ; though all or most of them would not send back their Communicatory Letters unto him, lest they should thereby dissolve the Communion and Fellowship, which ought to be carefully preserved between all the particular Members and Congregations of the Holy Catholick and Universal Church : And besides these, there was also another sort of Communicatory Letters, granted by the Bishops and Governours of Churches, to such of their Members as travelled, called by *Tertullian*, ^y *The Communication of Peace, the Title of Brotherhood, and the common Mark of Hospitality* ; by virtue whereof, they were admitted to communicate in all Churches through which they passed : And which is yet farther observable, if it hapned that a Bishop in his Travels came to a strange

^u *Apud Cyprian. Epist. 52.*
§ 1. p. 113.

^x *Id. Epist. 41.*
§ 1. p. 96.

^y *Communicatio Pacis, & appellatio Fraternitatis, & confectio Hospitalitatis. De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 76.*

strange Church which was not his own, he was for the Testification of their Union and Mutual Society, permitted by the Bishop of that Church to consecrate the Sacramental Elements

² Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ὡς ἔχων
ρησεν ὁ Ἀνίκητος ὅτι ἐνχαρι-
στίαν τῷ Πολυκάρπῳ. Iren. apud
Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 24.
p. 193.

of the Lord's Supper, as ² Polycarp did at Rome, by the consent of Anicetus the then Bishop of that Church.

Many other Methods were also made use of, to preserve the Harmony and Communion between particular Churches, which I shall wholly omit, and content my self with the brief mentioning of one or two more relating to their Discipline, which are more particularly assented to by this Article: One whereof is, That although there might be a Disagreement in some lesser and inferiour Points, yet they still retained Peace and Order; and one Church did not imperiously claim and exercise a Jurisdiction over another; but, whatsoever was regularly and according to Form performed in one Church, was allowed to be valid and obligatory by all others: Whosoever was Baptized, Ordained, or the like, in one Church, was not obliged to receive those things *de Novo*, if his Circum-

Circumstances and the Divine Providence should necessitate him to be Member of another. To offer to prove this concerning *Baptism*, will be the greatest Impertinency, seeing every one knows, that the Baptism of Hereticks was deemed valid, and was never reiterated : And as for *Ordination*, there is an Instance thereof in one *Numidicus*, who ^a *being a Presbyter before, was admitted into the Number of the Presbyters of Carthage without a new Ordination.* And as for other Things, they are so universally known, that it will be superfluous to add the Proof of them. The other Instance therefore of their mutual Communion and Fellowship, respecting their Discipline, was, That whosoever were justly and legally censured in one Church, were not in opposition thereunto countenanced and supported by another ; but as they were excluded their own Congregation, so they were also debarred from the Communion of all others, and never admitted into the Fellowship of any regular Christian Society, till by their Amendment and Satisfaction they were received again into their own Church unto which they appertained. An Example whereof,

^a Numidicus
Presbyter ad-
scribatur Pres-
byterorum
Carthagenen-
sium numero.
Cyprian. Ep. 35.
p. 84.

of, I have already given in the Excommunication of *Marcion*, by his own Father the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, which I shall not here again recite.

But having thus briefly explained the Terms of this Clause, *The Communion of Saints*, and shewn some of the Methods used by the Ancients, to continue and promote their Society and Communion, I shall in the next Place more particularly enquire into the Occasion of its being inserted in the Creed, and shew what was chiefly and more particularly designed thereby.

Now, as it hath been said before, the Introduction of this Clause was occasioned by the *Donatists*, who, although Orthodox in Matters of Faith and Doctrine, yet by reason of a Quarrel at the Election of *Cecilian* to the Bishoprick of *Carthage*, about the end of the Tenth Persecution, engaged themselves in a long, violent, and deplorable Schism; arriving to that height of Pride, Uncharitableness and Faction, as to affirm their Party, which was confined within the Bounds of *Africa*, and rejected by all Transmarine Churches, who were the greatest Part of the Universal One, to be only and solitarily the *one Holy Catholick Church*;

Church; and that all others were without its Pales and Limits, having no right to Administer any of the Institutions thereof; that whatsoever they performed, were Invalidities and meer Nullities. Upon which account, they most schismatically and unchristian-like, proceeded to Rebaptize, and to perform every thing *de Novo* upon those who revolted from the Catholick Church unto their narrow-hearted Sect; thus proudly and unjustifiably cutting off all other Churches from their Society and Union, whilst other Churches most justly rejected them from their Fellowship and Communion. In opposition unto which, this Clause of *the Communion of Saints* was inserted in the Creed; whereby these Two Things were declared, *viz.* *the Mark* and *the Property* of true particular Churches, that on the one hand, a Sign to know a regular particular Church by, is entertaining of Communion with it by other Churches; and that on the other hand, it is the Property and Practice of such a particular Church, to maintain all regular Communion and Fellowship with others: Of both which I shall briefly discourse.

First,

A Critical History of

First, This Clause may be considered as a Mark or Sign by which to know a regular particular Church, that such an one must be esteemed so to be, which is acknowledged as such by the other particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One: A sufficient ground for which Interpretation, is in the Conference of *St. Austin* with *Fortunius* a Bishop of the *Donatists*, who with the rest of his Faction, excluded all the Orthodox from being Members of the Catholick Church, limiting the Bounds of it by their own Party, who were all confined within the Borders of *Africa*; for which reason, saith *St. Austin*, I

^b Quænam esset Ecclesia, utrum illa quæ sicut sancta ante Scripturam prædixerat, tanto se terrarum orbe diffunderet, an illa quam pars exigua vel Afrorum vel Africæ contineret? Hic primo asserere conatus est, ubique terrarum esse communionem suam. Quærebam utrum Epistolas Communicatorias, quas formatas dicimus, posset quo vellem dare, &c. *Tom. 2. Epist. 163. p. 854, &c.*

ask'd him, ^b *Which was the Church? Whether that, which according to the Prediction of the Holy Scriptures, should spread it self throughout the whole Earth, or that which a small part of Africa should contain?*

Unto which, he first endeavoured to assert, That their Communion was throughout the whole Earth. Unto which St. Austin replies, That the easiest way to conclude that Question, was for

for each Party to produce their Communicatory Letters from other Churches. In pursuance whereof, Fortunius produced a certain Book, wherein, he said, was contained a Letter from the Council of Sardis to the Bishops of the Donatist's Communion in Africa; which Letter being read, there was found in it the Name of Donatus amongst the other Bishops, to whom it was directed: Upon which, St. Austin asks him, Whether this Donatus was the same with him from whom they received his Name? For it might be, that he was a Bishop of another Heresy, seeing the Name of Africa is not so much as mentioned in the Letter; adding moreover, that it could not be proved, that it was this Donatus, since it could not be made out, that this Letter was sent to the African Churches: For, although Donatus be an African Name, yet one of another Country might be called so also, or an African of that Name might be a Bishop elsewhere. Besides, supposing that this Letter had been really sent to Donatus the Schismatical Bishop in Africa, this would be no Proof of the Catholick Churches Communion with, and Acknowledgment of them, seeing the Members of that Council did visibly encline to the Arian Faction;
and

and as such were resisted and opposed both by Athanasius Bishop of Alexandria, and Julius Bishop of Rome. From all which, as also from other Passages of the said Father, which I might farther cite, it is most clear, That in contradiction to the Donatists, who were rejected from the Fellowship of other Churches, the Communion of Saints, or the Communicatory Letters from other Churches, and the rest of the Methods and Tokens of Union then used, were esteemed as Marks and Signs of a particular Church, that was regularly framed and constituted.

But, *Secondly*, I think, that in contradiction to the same Hereticks, this Clause is rather to be understood, as expressing and declaring the Quality, Property, and Practice of a particular Church, regularly constituted and governed. The *Donatists* arrived to that height of Pride, Impudence, and Uncharitableness, as to unchurch all other Churches besides themselves, affirming, that those of their own Party, who were confined to a little Part of *Africa*, were alone *the One Holy Catholick Church*; and that for all the other Churches both of *Europe* and *Asia*, as well as of the other Parts
of

of *Africa*, they were not Churches of *Jesus Christ*, but *Synagogues of Satan*; for which reason, they asserted all their Ordinances and Administrations to be mere Nullities, that their Baptisms, Ordinations, and every thing else, were all invalid and of no worth. In consequence whereof, they performed every thing *de Novo* on those who revolted to them from the Catholick Church, avowedly renouncing all Communion and Fellowship with every Church, which was not of their Party and Faction. Wherefore in opposition to these proud Opinions and schismatical Practices, it is very probable that the *Communion of Saints* was added as an Explanatory Clause of *the Holy Catholick Church*, to signify unto us thereby, that though there was but one Universal Church, yet the particular Churches and Members thereof, maintained a strict Union and Correspondence with each other; that whatsoever was regularly performed in one Church, was esteemed valid and obligatory by all others; or, that though the Universal Church was necessarily divided into many Particulars, yet the Christian Unity was not thereby destroyed, but was still pre-

A a served

served by their reciprocal Agreement and Communion: Consonant whereunto, St. *Austin* writes against these Schismatics, That ^c the

^c Neque enim quia & in orbem terrarum plerumque regna dividuntur, ideo & Christiana unitas dividitur, cum in utraque parte Catholica inveniatur Ecclesia. Tom. 7. Part. 2. de Unit. Eccles. c. 12. p. 651.

Christian Unity is not divided, because the World is divided into several Kingdoms, seeing in every place where there are Christians, the Catholick Church is found. And in another place, the said Father seriously addresses himself to the *Donatistical* Laity, beseeching them not to be held any longer in their factious and uncharitable Practices by the slight and cunning of their Teachers, but to return to the Communion of the Catholick Church, from whence they had schismatically separated themselves: *The Holy Scriptures*, saith he, *mention the place where the Church should begin, viz. at Jerusalem; from whence it should go out to the Ends of the Earth.* Turn over the *Sacred Writings*, and you shall find, that from Jerusalem it spread its self into places far and near. *The Names of the Places and Cities are expressed and known, wherein the Church of Christ was founded by the Labours of the Apostles: From whom, some of them received Epistles,*

Epistles; ^d which Epistles, saith he, they themselves, that is, the Clergy of the Donatists, read in your Congregations, and yet will not communicate with the

Churches of those Places and Cities who received those Epistles. After which, the said Father elegantly introduces the Apostolical Churches, expostulating with the Donatists for their uncharitable refusal to hold Communion with them; * Let, saith he,

the Churches unto whom the Blessed Apostle Peter wrote, of Asia, Bythinia, Cappadocia, and the other Eastern Parts, speak, and they will say, O ye, Party of Donatus, we know not what you say:

Why will ye not communicate with us?

If Cecilian hath done any evil, why must it prejudice us? † Let the seven Oriental Churches also speak, unto whom the Apostle John wrote, of Ephesus, Smyrna,

^d Quas Epistolas & ipsi in vestris congregationibus legunt, & tamen non communicant eorum locorum & civitatum Ecclesiis, quæ ipsas Epistolas accipere meruerunt. Tom. 7. Part. 1. cont. Donat. post Collat. c. 2. p. 728.

* Clament Ecclesiæ Pontifices Bythinia, Asia, Cappadocia, cæterarumquæ Orientalium Regionum, ad quas Beatus Petrus Apostolus scripsit; O Pars Donati, non novimus quid dicatis: quare nobis non communicatis? Si Cecilianus mali aliquid fecit, quare nobis præjudicat? Ibid. c. 3. p. 728.

† Clament etiam similiter Ecclesiæ septem Orientales, ad quas scribit

Apostolus Johannes, Ephesi, Smyrna, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, Pergami; & dicant; Quid vobis fecimus, Fratres? Quare Christiani cum Christianis pacem habere non vultis? Quare in nobis communia Sacramenta, rescinditis? Ibid. c. 4. p. 729

Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, and Pergamus, and they will say, *What have we done unto you, Brethren? Why will not you Christians have Peace with Christians? Why will you annul*

* Dicant etiam Ecclesiæ, ad quas Paulus Apostolus scribit, Romanorum, Corinthiorum, &c. litteras ad nos datas fratres quotidie legitis, qui vultis adhuc esse de parte Donati, in ipsis Epistolis per nomen pacis nos Apostolus salutavit, dicens Gratia vobis & pax à Deo Patre & Domino nostro Jesu Christo; Quare pacem in nostris Epistolis legendo didicistis, & eam nobiscum tenere noluitis? *Ibid. c. 4. p. 729.*

in us the common Sacraments? & Let also the Churches unto whom the Apostle Paul writ, of Rome, Corinth, Philippi, Colosse, and Thessalonica, speak, and they will say, You, Brethren, of the Party of Donatus daily read the Epistles sent to us, in which the

Apostle saluted us by the naming of Peace, saying, Grace and Peace be unto you from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ: Wherefore then have ye learned Peace by reading it in our Epistles, and yet will not maintain it with us? And, after the same manner, the said Father might have represented all the other Parts of the Catholick Church, reasoning with the Donatists for their Pride and Folly in refusing to hold Communion with them; it being an horrid Piece of Arrogance to limit the Church to their own Party, and an intolerable Act of Schism, to require

quire the reiteration of Baptism and other Administrations (which are to be received but once,) on those who were to be admitted into their Church, as if their former Baptism, &c. had been vain, wholly insignificant, and nothing at all.

Wherefore, that such schismatical Notions and Practices, so destructive of Christian Charity, and subversive of the Unity of the Catholick Church, might be repressed and contradicted, it is most probable, that the *Communion of Saints* was added in the Creed as an Appendix to, or Explanation of *the Holy Catholick Church*; by which it was intended to declare, That although there be several particular Churches and Congregations throughout the Face of the Earth, yet that there ought to be a Communion and Correspondence between them, as far as is necessary, possible and convenient; that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one, either as to Acts of Worship or Discipline, must be allowed by all others to be valid and good, seeing particular Churches are no other than so many distinct Limbs, Members, or Parts of the Catholick and Universal one.

C H A P. VII.

A brief Explication of the Forgiveness of Sins: Not constantly repeated in the Creed till the Days of Cyprian, though sometimes expressed, and always supposed from the very beginning of Christianity. Two Interpretations are given thereof, a Primary, and a Secondary one. To have a clear Idea of the Primary one, which respects Sins committed before Baptism, it will be necessary to reflect on the great Wickedness of the World before the Publication of the Gospel; by means whereof they were under Guilt, which the Heathens knew by the Light of Nature, but could not tell how to remove it. The Jews had no Universal Assurance of the Pardon of Sins: Wherefore the Apostles were sent forth to reveal an infallible way for the obtaining it, viz. by Believing, and being Baptized; which is proved to be the primary sense of this Article, always supposed, or else expressed in the Creed from the very first Preaching of the Gospel, viz. that all past Sins are for the sake of Christ, remitted to all Peniten-

Penitential Believers at Baptism: Wherein these Two Things are contained, First, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ: Secondly, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism. Remission of Sins ascribed to Baptism, which is always to be understood with due Regards to the Qualifications of the Persons baptized. Why Sins are said to be forgiven at Baptism. The Secondary sense of this Article, respected Sins committed after Baptism. The rigorous Notions of the Basilidians, Montanists, but especially of the Novatians, who denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to scandalous Sins perpetrated after Baptism. The wretched consequences of this Opinion, as an Antidote there-against this Clause was constantly recited in the Creed. Both the Senses of this Article repeated. The Resurrection of the Body is in some Creeds the last Article, and may be considered in conjunction with the Resurrection of our Saviour. The Resurrection from the Dead being a necessary Point of our Religion, and withal being early opposed both by Heathens and Hereticks, it hath been always a Part of the

A Critical History of

Creed from the Apostles Days. In the Greek and Latin Creeds, as also in the Modern French and Dutch, it is the Resurrection of the Flesh. Several Hereticks would equivocatingly assent to the Resurrection of the Body, who denied that the same fleshly Substance should arise again. Against whom it was emphatically inserted in the Creed, that there should be the Resurrection of the Flesh; that is, that the very same fleshly and material Body should rise again, though the Qualities thereof shall be changed and altered. Life Everlasting diversly placed in the antient Creeds, pertinently put at the end of the Apostles, because it is the end of our Faith, and the determination of every Man to his proper place. The Gnosticks affirmed, that the greatest part of Mankind should be Annihilated at the Day of Judgment; against whom, it is declared by this Article, that after that there will be Life everlasting: Wherein is included, the eternal Misery of the Damned, and the everlasting Happiness of the Blessed.

THE next Article that in order follows to be enquired into, is *the Forgiveness of Sins*; the Terms whereof are so plain and easy, as that they scarce need any Explication at all. Wherefore, that which I understand by it, is in brief no other than this, That God for the sake of Christ, will freely remit and forgive all manner and kind of Sins, and release their obligation to Punishment, unto all such as shall unfeignedly repent and believe the Gospel; wherein I insert the sake of Christ, as also Repentance, Faith, and receiving of the Gospel, as a Cause and Conditions of the Remission of Sins, for reasons which will hereafter follow.

As for the time of the constant repetition of this Article in the Creed, it was not till the Days of *Cyprian*, seeing it is not in any of the Creeds of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian* or *Origen*, but is first of all to be found in a Creed of the forementioned *Fathers*; after which, it is generally to be met with in all succeeding Creeds, which was no doubt, occasioned by the severe and rigorous Notions of the *Basilidians*, *Montanists*, but especially of the *Novatians*,

* Credis—
remissionem
peccatorum?
Epist. 76. §. 6
p. 248.

Novatians, as I shall hereafter shew.

But, though this Article was not constantly demanded with the other Parts of the Creed at Baptism, till the Days of *Cyprian*; yet, long before his time, even from the promulgation of the Gospel, it was always supposed, and sometimes expressly mentioned to be part of the Faith unto which the baptized Person gave his Assent: In which respect I may truly say, That this Article is as antient as any in the Creed; and, that the primary sense thereof is to be fetched from the Holy Scriptures, and the Circumstances of the Apostles, and of the *Jewish* and *Pagan* World at that time, as well as a secondary Interpretation, which afterwards occasioned its fixed and continual repetition, is to be searched for elsewhere.

As for the first and primary Sense, which hath respect to Sins committed before Baptism; the best way to have a clear Idea and Apprehension thereof, is to reflect on the state and condition of the World before the Preaching of the Gospel, and the Commission given unto the Apostles with respect and reference to them.

The

The whole World, as is well known, was at that time drowned in Impiety, Profaneness and Ignorance, fallen into the last Irregularity and dregs of Licentiousness, giving themselves over to all manner of Uncleanesses and Abominations; by which Sins, they were necessarily fallen under insupportable loads of Guilt, and bound over to the inevitable Punishment and Vengeance of the Almighty, when he should come in his Majesty and Glory to render a righteous Reward unto every Man according to his Works: Of which the very *Heathens* themselves were convinced, having found out by their natural Ratiocinations that they were Sinners, and obnoxious to the Divine Anger, as appears by their Sacrifices, and other Rites. But now, this was that which surpassed their most raised Intellects, How their Sins should be forgiven, and their obligation to Punishment by reason of them, be cancelled and annulled. They had indeed some general Hopes of God's Mercy founded on the common Bounty of his Providence towards them, in giving them Rain from Heaven, and fruitful Seasons, filling their Hearts with Food and Gladness,
and

and the like, which they endeavour'd to increase by their Sacrifices, and other religious Rites and Ceremonies; But they had no positive assurance of the Remission of their Sins, and of the Divine Reconciliation unto their Persons, being still obscured and bewildred in their Notions and Apprehensions concerning it, never arriving unto any certain Conclusion; That though the Goodness of God did now attend them, yet, that his Justice, Anger, and Vengeance, should not overtake and seize them another Day, and severely punish them for all those innumerable and abominable Sins, which they themselves were sensible, they had most daringly committed against him.

And as the *Heathens* knew not how their Sins could be forgiven, and their Persons absolved from the Guilt thereof, so neither had the *Jews* any perfect and certain apprehension thereof: The *Mosaical* Law had appointed Sacrifices for Sins of Ignorance, and for small and ordinary Transgressions; by the regular and conscientious Offering whereof, those Sins were remitted, and the Anger of God appeased: But, as for greater and capital Sins, such as
• Murther,

Murther, Adultery, and the like, there was a sentence of Death denounced against them; for the reversing of which, the Law had made no Provision. Unto which it is not improbable, the Psalmist *David* had respect in *Psalm* li. 16. *For thou desirest not Sacrifice, else would I give it; thou delightest not in Burnt-offering; the Sacrifices of God are a broken Spirit, &c.* intimating thereby, That if the Law had prescribed Sacrifices and Burnt-offerings for his enormous Crimes of Adultery and Murther, he would have offered them unto God; but, seeing that no Provision was made thereby for the Expiation of those scandalous Transgressions, he would present unto the Almighty a broken Heart, and a contrite Spirit, hoping that those might prove acceptable and pleasing to him.

This being then the condition of the World at the time of our Saviour's appearing therein; they being all, both *Jew* and *Gentile*, concluded under Sin, and not knowing which way to free themselves from the guilt and condemnation thereof, the Apostles were sent forth with full Power and Authority to invite them both, to come into the Christian Church, which they were
now

now founding ; assuring them, that they should therein receive a complete and perfect Remission of all their Sins and Crimes, though never so innumerable and abominable : The Entrance whereinto, was by Baptism, supposed to be accompanied with Faith and Repentance, when for the sake of Christ, all the Sins of the baptized Person should be entirely obliterated and forgiven.

^b Mark xvi.
15, 16.

Thus our Saviour a little before his Ascension into Heaven, authorized his Disciples to ^b *go into all the World, and preach the Gospel to every Creature; he that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved :* And at the same time informed their Understandings, that the Holy Scriptures of the Old Testament had long before foretold concerning him, ^c *That Repentance and Remission of Sins should be preached in his Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem.* According unto which Prediction and Command, when they were all inspired by the Holy Ghost on the Day of Pentecost, the principal end and drift of St. Peter's Sermon then preached, is summed up in these words, ^d *Repent and be Baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ*

^c Luke xxiv.
47.

^d Acts ii. 38.

Christ for Remission of Sins. And the same Apostle concludes his Sermon to *Cornelius* with this Position, as the design and sum of his whole precedent Discourse, That ^c *through the Name* ^e Acts x. 43.

of Christ, whosoever believeth in him, shall receive Remission of Sins; which was also done by *St. Paul* in his Sermon to the *Jews* at *Antioch* in *Pisidia*, wherein he invited them to the Obedience of the Gospel from this consideration, That it revealed unto them a Way and Method for the full Pardon of all Sins whatsoever, even of those for which there was no Remedy provided by the Law of *Moses*;

^f *Be it known unto you therefore, Men* ^f Acts xiii. 38, 39.
and Brethren, that through this Man is

preached unto you Forgiveness of Sins; and by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which they could not be justified by the Law of Moses.

And the same Apostle, relating the manner of his Conversion, writes, That *Ananias*, a devout Man of *Damascus*, after he had restored his Sight unto him, exhorted him speedily to become by Baptism, a Member of the Christian Church, that so he might receive Remission of Sins: ^g *And now,* ^g Acts xxiii.

why tarriest thou? Arise, and be Baptized, ^{16.}

A Critical History of

tized, and wash away thy Sins, calling on the Name of the Lord. From all which it appears, That *the Forgiveness of Sins* was always either expressed or supposed in the Creed demanded at Baptism, seeing Persons were baptized for that very end, That all their Sins might be remitted and pardoned, through the merit and virtue of that Blood which was signified to them, and really applied unto all due Recipients, by the Water in that Ordinance of Baptism: From whence it naturally follows, That the primary sense of this Article is, that at Baptism all past Sins are remitted and forgiven for the sake of Christ, unto all believing and penitential Receivers thereof. According unto which, it is thus expounded by several of the Fathers, as in a Creed extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*, whose Author was probably *Vigilius Tapsensis*: After the Profession of our Saviour's Death, Resurrection, Ascension, Session at God's right Hand, and coming to judge the World, it follows, That ^h *by his Death and Blood we receive Remission of Sins:* And the Explication which *Maximus Taurinensis*

* In hujus morte & sanguine remissionem peccatorum consecuturi. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theophil. p. 588.

rinensis gives hereof, is,

That ⁱ we must believe the Forgiveness of Sins, because it is the only remedy that frees Mankind from the sentence of everlasting Death; for which end, the only begotten Son of the most High was contented to be Incarnated and Crucified,

that by his Mercy he might make thee Innocent, who couldest not avoid thy Sins and Crimes; and the spotless Lamb was slain, that by his Blood the Spots of Mankind might be washed away. And St. Austin writes in his Exposition of this Article, That ^k at Baptism all our Sins are forgiven, whether Original or Actual; with which agrees the Nicene or rather the Constantinopolitan Creed, where-

in this Article thus runs, Ὁμολογῶ ἐν Βαπτισμῷ εἰς ἀφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins.

And the Creed of St. Cyril of Jerusalem, which is, ^l I believe in one Baptism of Repentance for the Remission of Sins: So that these and others explained this Article in this primary Sense there-

ⁱ Credenda est peccatorum remissio, quia hoc unum est remedium, quod hominum genus à sententia perpetuæ mortis absolvit; idcirco unigenitus Altissimi sumere dignatus est carnem, contentus est crucem, ut te qui crimina tua evadere; — non poteras, indulgentia faceret innocentem; ideo immaculatus occisus est agnus, ut ejus cruore humani generis macula tergeretur. *Homil. in Symbol. p. 240.*

^k Baptismatis munere, quod contra Originale peccatum donatum est, — activa quoque peccata — tollit. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 64. p. 230.*

^l Εἰς ἐν Βαπτισμῷ μετανόιας εἰς ἀφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν. *Catech. 18. p. 220.*

B b

of,

A Critical History of

of, *viz.* that all Sins of whatsoever Kind, Sort, or Degree, are for the sake of Christ, perfectly remitted at Baptism, to all the due and worthy Receivers thereof: Wherein are these Two Things contained; *First*, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ: And, *Secondly*, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism.

First, It is herein contained, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ; unto which consideration, the Water in Baptism, and the washing of our Bodies therewith, direct us, since it is impossible that the sprinkling of that should purge away the Guilt and Stain of Sin, in any other way or manner, than as it hath reference to, and is a Representation of the Blood of the Lamb of God, which was spilt to take away the Sins of the World: For, Water under the Evangelical Dispensation, is in it self no more available to the purifying of the Conscience and the pacifying Divine Wrath, than the Blood of Bulls and Goats was under the *Mosaical* and *Legal Oeconomy*; of which the Apostle expressly saith, That

of

^m Heb. x.
34.

^m *it was not possible they should take away Sins.* Wherefore, the Apostles and Primitive Doctors preached Remission

of Sins through the Blood of Christ, as the alone Remedy of Fallen Mankind, as is to be seen from the precedent Quotations : Unto which many more might be added, as that of *Acts* v. 31. where *St. Peter* and the rest of the Apostles affirm in their Speech to the Council, That God had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give Repentance to Israel, and Forgiveness of Sins; and that of *Ephes.* i. 7. That we have Redemption through his Blood, the Forgiveness of Sins : And many other such like Texts might be easily enumerated, directing us to this necessary and fundamental Truth, That the Blood of Christ typified by the Water of Baptism, is the alone Cause of the Remission of our Sins and Trespases; which is not much different from the Exposition given by *Petrus Chrysologus* of this Article, which is, That

he pardons himself, who trusteth that his Sins can be remitted through Jesus Christ.

ⁿ Ipse sibi donat veniam, qui sibi peccata per Christum remitti posse confidit. In *Symb. Apost.* *Serm.* 57. p. 52.

But, *Secondly*, There is farther to be considered the Time of the Forgiveness of Sins, which, by the *Constantinopolitan* or *Nicene Creed*, is positive-

ly said to be at Baptism; *I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins*: And by the Apostles Creed is supposed to be, seeing this Article was then assented to, by which the Person to be baptized, did declare, That he firmly believed, that by the Virtue of the Blood of Christ, all his Sins should be washed away by the Sacramental Water: And, the very end for which Persons were baptized, was, That their Iniquities might be pardoned, according unto the Exhortation of

° Acts ii. 38.

St. Peter to the convinced Jews, ° *Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ for Remission of Sins.* From whence it comes, that Forgiveness of Sins, and other suchlike noble Epithets and Appellations, are frequently attributed by the Fathers unto Baptism; as by Ter-

tullian, it is called
P a Washing away of our Sins, a Salvation into Eternal Life, a Dissolution of Death, a taking away of Guilt, and consequently of Punishment

† *Fœlis Sacramentum aquæ nostræ, quia ablutis delictis pristinae cæcitatæ, in vitam æternam liberamur. — Lavacro dilui mortem. De Baptism. p. 597.*

° Exempto, scilicet reatu, eximitur & poena. *Ibid. p. 599.*

† *Χαρισμα* also; by Clemens Alexandrinus, † *Grace,*
 ‡ *φωτισμα* *Illumination,* Perfection; by Dionysius
 ‡ *τέλειος.* *Pedag. lib. i. c. 6. p. 69.*

Alexandrinus

Alexandrinus, ^s a Purgation from the Filth of old and impure Leaven, ^t a participation of Adoption and Grace; by Justin Martyr, ^u Regeneration, that being no longer Children of Ignorance, but of Election and Knowledge, we obtain the Forgiveness of our past Sins in the Water; and many other suchlike Appellations are every where to be met with in the Writings of the Fathers: By which, we must not imagine, That they apprehended Baptism of its self, without any regard to the Qualification of its Subject, to be sufficient and effectual for the blotting out of Sin, and the pardoning of Iniquity, but their meaning was, That whosoever was Evangelically prepared for that Ordinance by a sincere Repentance and an unfeigned Faith, unto him, and him alone, was Baptism efficacious to the remitting and washing away of his Sins and Crimes; according to that of our Saviour, ^x *He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved*; and that of ^y St. Peter, ^y *Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ,*

^t Ἀνακαθαίρειται ὁ ἄνθρωπος καὶ ἀκαθάριστε ζῶντες ῥύπον. Apud Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 5. p. 252.

^t ὡς ἡ βαπτισμὸς καὶ χάρις τοῦ Χριστοῦ. Ibid. c. 9. p. 255.

^u Ἀναγεννῶντες, — ἀφένσεως τε ἀμνηστίας, ὡς ὅτι ἐν τῷ βαπτισμῷ τὸ ἥμαρ ἐν τῷ ὕδατι. Apolog. 2. p. 94.

^x Mark x. i.

^y 16.

^y Acts ii. 38.

A Critical History of

for Remission of Sins : In which Texts Faith and Repentance are made necessary Ingredients of effectual and saving Baptism. For, as *Justin Martyr* well

reasons, ^z *What profit is there in that Baptism, which only makes the Flesh and Body shining? Baptize, or wash the Soul from Anger and Covetousness, from En-*

vy and Hatred, and then the Body is clean.

^z Τὸ γὰρ ὅφρα ἐκείναι τὸ βαπτισμαίῳ, ὃ ἔσθ' ὁ σώματος καὶ μόνον τὸ σῶμα φαεινῶς, βαπτισθῆτε ἢ ψυχῇ ἀπ' ὀργῆς καὶ ἀπὸ πλεονεξίας, ἀπὸ φθόνου, ἀπὸ μίσους, καὶ ἰδὲ τὸ σῶμα καθαρὸν ὂσι. *Dialog. cum Tryph. p. 231.*

^a Simon lotus est — verum — non erat lotus in salutem. *Homil. 6. in Exechiel.*

^a *Simon Magus*, as *Origen* observes, *was baptized, and yet was not washed for Salvation.* As it was not the Water, but the Blood of Christ which washed away Sins in Baptism, so neither were the Sins of any washed away thereby, but of those who repented and believed. For which reason, the Discipline of the Church took care, that none should be admitted to Baptism till they had by a convenient time of Trial given sufficient proofs of the Sincerity of their Faith and Repentance; during which time, they were gradually instructed in the Articles of the Christian Faith, and endeavoured more and more to amend their Lives by an increase in an holy and godly Con-

Conversation : After which, as *Ori-
gen* remarks, ^b *When
they had to the utmost of
their Power lived better,
then they were initiated
in the Christian Mysteries.*

^b Ὅση δυνάμεις βέλτιον βε-
βαιοῦναι τὸ τρωικάδε καλῶν
αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰς παρ' ἡμῖν τη-
τάς. *Contra Celsum*, lib. 3. p. 147.

The Antecedents unto Baptism are
thus briefly related by *Justin Martyr*,

That ^c *whosoever were
persuaded of the Truth
of the Christian Religion,
and would endeavour to
live according to the
Rules thereof, were in-
structed by Fasting and
Prayer to beg of God the*

^c Ὅσοι ἂν περὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ πι-
στώσιν ἀληθῆς ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ'
ἡμῶν διδασκόμενα, καὶ λεγόμενα
ἔσθαι, καὶ βίην ἕως δυνάμει ὑπι-
γνώσκοντες εὐχόμενοι τε καὶ αἰτεῖν νη-
στεινοῦντες ὡς καὶ τὸ δεῖν τὴν προ-
μηνύμενων ἀφαιρῶν διδασκόντων,
— ἐπειτα ἄγοντες ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐνθα
ὑδατος ὅσιν. *Apol.* 2. p. 93.

*Remission of their past Sins, and then
they were baptized. Agreeably where-
unto Tertullian writes,*

That ^d *Persons to be
baptized, were to give
themselves to Prayer,
Fasting, and Watching,
and to make a Confession*

^d Ingressuros Baptismum ora-
tionibus crebris, jejuniis, & ge-
nuculationibus, & pervigiiliis ora-
re oportet, & cum confessione
omnium retro delictorum. *De*
Baptism, p. 604.

of all their past Sins : And in his Book
De Pœnitentia, the said Father more
largely discourses of the state of Re-
pentance that was to be undergone
before Baptism. Unto which, and
the other Primitive Writings relating
hereunto, I refer the Reader ; seeing

it is universally known, that none were permitted to be baptized before they had by a sufficient time of Trial, given such evident Proofs of their Conversion and Repentance, as every Man according to the Rule of Charity, would judge them to be sincere and real.

But then, besides this state of Probation, at the time of Baptism its self, in a most solemn manner before God and Man, they acknowledged and protested their Repentance and Faith; declaring before the whole Congregation, that they renounced the Devil, the World, and the Flesh; that they believed all the Articles of the Christian Faith; and that by the Grace of God, they would walk according to the Rules thereof, all the Days of their Lives. Upon the Profession of which Repentance and Faith, preceded by a convenient Trial of the Reality thereof, they were admitted to Baptism for the Remission of their Sins; which, by the Blood of Christ, were in that Ordinance unto all, so repenting and believing, freely remitted and forgiven.

But, if any impenitent and unbelieving Persons were washed with the Baptismal Water, it profited them nothing at all, but on the contrary extremely

tremely prejudiced them by the aggravation of their Guilt, and consequently by the augmentation of their Woe : For which reason, *Origen* gives this seasonable and pertinent Exhortation to the *Catechumens*, that is, to those who were in the preparatory State for Baptism ; ^c Come, saith

he, ye *Catechumens*, and repent, that ye may be baptized for the Remission of Sins : He receives Baptism for the Remission of Sins, who hath left off to Sin ; for, if any one comes sinning to that Laver, his Sins are not forgiven him. Wherefore, I beseech you, do ye not without caution and diligent Circumspection come to Baptism ; but, first of all, bring forth Fruits meet for Repentance ; spend some time in a good Conversation, keep your selves clean from all Filthiness and Vice : And then your Sins shall be forgiven, when ye your selves begin to condemn them.

So that from all these Citations it is most evident, That the Fathers esteemed Repentance and Faith to be necessary

^c Venite Catechumeni, agite poenitentiam, ut in remissionem peccatorum Baptisma consequamini, in remissionem peccatorum ille accipit Baptisma, qui peccare desistit. Si quis enim peccans ad lavacrum venit, ei non fit remissio peccatorum. Propterea, obsecro vos ne absque cautela & diligenti circumspectione veniatis ad Baptismum, sed ostendatis primum fructus dignos poenitentiae ; facite aliquod temporis in conversatione bona, mundos vos à cunctis fordibus vitiisque servate : Et tunc vobis remissio peccatorum fiet, quando coeperitis, & ipsi, propria peccata contemnere. *Hom. 21. in Lucam.*

A Critical History of

necessary unto the Efficacy of Baptism, without which it can be of no saving profit or advantage at all; and that, whensoever they termed Baptism *a cleansing or forgiving of Sin*, or the like, they understood it solitarily and only with relation to those who were duly qualified by Faith and Repentance for the reception of it; as for the most part, they are in Charity supposed to be, who are baptized in a Church wherein Discipline and Government is maintained and exercised.

But, to return to the time of the Remission of Sins committed in an Heathenish and Unconverted State, which by the *Nicene Creed* is expressed, and by that of the Apostles supposed to be at *Baptism*; the reason thereof was, because every one did at the time of his Baptism, solemnly renounce and forsake the Devil, the World, and the Flesh, and entirely devote and consecrate himself to the Worship and Service of God, through Jesus Christ; and as a visible Evidence, Sign and Token thereof, did on his part receive the Sacramental Water of Baptism, appointed by Jesus Christ for that very End; whilst on the other part, God through the same Ordinance,

dinance, sealed and conveyed Grace and Pardon unto every Person thus sincerely qualified and disposed: For, the very end of this Institution was, That on the one hand, Men might testify their Repentance and Faith in Christ thereby; and that on the other hand, God might by the same, convey and assure them of the full Pardon and plenary Forgiveness of all their Sins whatsoever. For which reason it comes to pass, That by *Cyprian* and others, *Baptism* and *Remission of Sins* are used as convertible Terms, because in the former, God was pleased to confer the latter on all those who were prepared and fitted for it.

But, that I may conclude with the chief and primary Interpretation of this Article, it is evident from what hath been said, to be no other than this, That all Sins whatsoever committed before Baptism in an Heathenish or Unregenerate Estate, are in that Ordinance for the sake of Christ, and the Satisfaction made by his Blood to the Divine Justice, entirely forgiven and remitted, unto all those who unfeignedly repent of their Sins and believe the Gospel.

But, besides this Explication of the Article before us, there is yet another
secon-

secondary Sense thereof respecting Sins committed after Baptism, which occasioned its constant and perpetual repetition in the Creed; being therein placed to be an Antidote against the heretical Rigours of the *Basilidians Montanists*, but chiefly and principally of the *Novatians*, who maintained such severe and cruel Notions, as too injuriously reflected on the Mercy of God, and the Merits of Christ, and were extremely prejudicial to Mens Salvation, naturally forcing them to Despair and Horrour. ^f *The Ba-*

^f Οὐδὲ πάσας ὁ Βασιλείδης φησὶ, μόνας δὲ τὰς ἀκασίας καὶ καὶ ἀσυνόταν ἀφίεσθαι. *Clem. Alexand. Strom. lib. 4. p. 390.*

^g Ne Montanus & Novatus hic rideant, qui contendunt non posse renovari per poenitentiam eos qui crucifixerunt sibi et Filium Dei, &c. *Hieron. Tom. 2. lib. 2. advers. Jovin. p. 164.*

^h Μετὰ δὲ τὸ λαλεῖν μηκέτι δυνάσθαι ἐλεῖσθαι ὁ παπῆς Ἰωάννης. *Epiphan. advers. Hæres. Cathar. p. 214.*

filidians affirmed, That not all Sins, but only involuntary ones, and Sins of Ignorance, should be pardoned. The Montanists g denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to all scandalous and heinous Sinners. But, those who were most noted for their Rigour and Severity, were the Novatians, who maintained, That y there was no Mercy for him who should fall after Baptism; that is, either that God would not

not pardon those who should scandalously sin after they were baptized; or rather, that the Church could not forgive them, and receive them into Communion again, but must for ever exclude them from her Society, and leave them to the Judgment of God hereafter.

St. *Anst*in observes,
That ⁱ *there is a three-fold Repentance to be found in the Holy Scripture; the first, A Repentance at Baptism, when all the Sins of the Penitent are blotted out;*
^k *the second, A daily Repentance, which is the continued work of every Christian: For, even after he is baptized, through the Temptations of the Devil, the Delusions of the World, and the Infirmities of the Flesh, he will have unavoidable Mis-carriages and Defects; of which he is continually to repent, and to beg of God the pardon of them, according to the fifth Petition of the Lord's Prayer, wherein our Saviour teacheth us to pray, Forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them*

ⁱ Triplex autem consideratio agenda pœnitentiæ in sancta Scriptura invenitur, nam neque ad baptismum Christi, in quo omnia peccata delentur, quisquam bene accedit, nisi agendo pœnitentiam de vita pristina. *Tom. 10. Homil. 27. p. 615.*

^k Alia quotidiana, & ubi illam ostendimus pœnitentiam? Non habeo ubi melius ostendam, quàm in oratione Dominica, ubi orare nos docuit: — Dimitte nobis debita nostra, sicut & non dimittimus debitoribus nostris. *Ibid. p. 619.*

¹ Pœnitentiæ tertium genus — est pœnitentia gravior atque luctuosior, in qua propriè vocantur in Ecclesia pœnitentes, remoti etiam à Sacramentis altaris participandis, ne accipiendo indignè iudicium sibi manducent & bibant, illa verò pœnitentia luctuosa est, — adulterium fortè commissum est, fortè homicidium, &c. *Ibid.* p. 620.

them that Trespass against us : ¹ The third a more heavy and grievous Repentance, performed in the Church by those who are called Penitents, who having committed Adultery, Murther, Sacrilege, or any other scandalous and heinous crimes, are

excluded from the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, lest by eating it unworthily, they should eat and drink Judgment to themselves. Under which suspension they are continued, till they have given sufficient Evidences of their Repentance; by means whereof, they obtain a readmission to the Communion of the Church, and unto those Rights and Privileges which by their Miscarriages they had forfeited and lost.

Now the two former Kinds of Repentance the *Novatians* allowed, but absolutely disowned the third and last, refusing to receive again into the Communion of the Church those who had lapsed in times of Persecution, or any other sort of scandalous Sinners whatsoever, though they gave the most convincing Proofs of their Humiliation,

tion, Sorrow, and Repentance: Which cruel and unmerciful Doctrine is with good reason affirmed by *Dionysius*,

Bishop of *Alexandria*,
^m to be most wicked to-
 wards God, and reproach-
 ful to our most merci-
 ful Lord Christ Jesus,

representing him, as one that is im-
 placable: And, by *Cyprian*, to be

ⁿ a severe Impiety of he-
 retical Presumption; by
 which, the Consolations of
 Divine Pity and Father-
 ly Lenity are shut against
 the penitent and mourn-
 ing Servants of God, who
 knock at the Church with
 Tears, Sighs and Groans;
 so that the Wounded are

not admitted to have their Wounds cu-
 red; but, being left without any hope of
 Peace or Communion, are thrown out to
 the Rapine of Wolves, and the Prey of
 the Devil. For which reason, the said
 Father calls *Novatian*, who was the
 Propagator and principal Maintainer
 of these cruel and rigid Notions, ^o an
 enemy of Mercy, a murthrer of Repen-

^m Περὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ διδασκαλίαν
 ἀνοσιώγατον, — καὶ τὸ χρηστότατον
 Κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν ὡς
 ἀνηλεὲς συκοφαντεῖν. Apud Eu-
 seb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 8. p. 254.

ⁿ Hæreticæ præsumptionis du-
 rissimam pravitatem, ut servis Dei
 pœnitentibus & dolentibus, & ad
 Ecclesiam lacrymis & gemitu &
 dolore pulsantibus, divinæ pieta-
 tis & lenitatis paternæ solatia &
 subsidia claudantur; nec ad foven-
 da vulnera admittantur vulnerati,
 sed sine spe pacis & communica-
 tionis relictī, ad luporum rapinam,
 & prædam diaboli projiciantur.
 Epist. 67. § 1. p. 198.

^o Misericor-
 diæ hostis, in-
 terfector pœ-
 nitentiæ, doctor superbiæ, veritatis corruptor, perditor caritatis.
 Epist. 57. § 3. p. 159.

tance,

tance, a doctor of Pride, a corrupter of Truth, and a destroyer of Charity.

The natural consequences of this Heresy being then so dishonourable to God, so prejudicial to the Church, so contrary to the Spirit of the Gospel, and so destructive to the Souls of Men, it is no wonder, that at the first broaching thereof by *Montanus*, or at least, at the revival of it with greater vigour and success by *Novatian*, the Fathers of the Church ordained, That the *Forgiveness of Sins* should be constantly repeated in the Creed at Baptism; to declare thereby, that not only Sins committed before Baptism were then pardoned to the duly Qualified and Disposed, but that also all Sins perpetrated after Baptism, even the most Scandalous and Notorious, (the irremissible one against the Holy Ghost still excepted,) were pardonable and remissible upon the renewal of Repentance and Faith, both by God and the Church; that as the former would not exclude the Penitent from Heaven, so neither should the latter exclude them from her Communion on Earth.

Now that this Article was thus assented to, in contradiction to these heretical

retical Rigours of the *Montanists* and *Novatians*, is abundantly evident from the Writings of the Fathers. St. *Jerom* observes, That the *Montanists* and the Orthodox Christi-

ans ^p *disagreed in the Rule of Faith, or in the Creed, and particularly in the Article of the Forgiveness of Sins, for they shut the Church-doors for every Fault almost; but we, saith he, read every Day, I rather desire the Repentance than the Death of a Sinner.*

^p In fidei regula discrepamus —illi ad omne pene delictum Ecclesiæ obsecrant fores, nos quotidie legimus, malo poenitentiam peccatoris quam mortem. *Tom. 2. ad Marcel. Epist. 54. p. 193.*

The Author of the Explanation of the Creed to *Damasus*, wrongfully supposed to be St. *Jerom*, imagined by *Bellarmin* and *Launoy* to be *Pelagius*, thus explains this Clause against the forementioned Severities, That ^q *if a Man falls after Baptism, we believe that he may be saved by Repentance.*

^q Hominem si post baptismum lapsus fuerit, per poenitentiam credimus posse salvari. *Inter. Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 71.*

But above all, St. *Austin* in sundry places thus interprets it, as in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, where, after he hath mentioned the precedent primary Sense thereof, he adds this se-

C c

condary

^r Sed neque de ipsis criminibus quamblibet magnis remittendis in sancta Ecclesia, Dei desperanda est misericordia agentibus poenitentiam secundum modum sui cujusquæ peccati, in actione autem poenitentia, ubi tale crimen commissum est, ut is qui committit à Christi etiam corpore separatur, non tam considerata est, mensura temporis, quam doloris; cor enim contritum & humiliatum Deus non spernit: verum quia plerunque dolor alterius cordis occultus est alteri, neque in aliorum notitiam nisi per verba vel quæcunque alia signa procedit, — rectè constituuntur ab iis qui Ecclesiæ præfunt tempora poenitentia, ut fiat etiam satis Ecclesiæ, in qua remittuntur ipsa peccata. *Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent. c. 65. p. 230.*

condary one, That ^r as for great Sins to be remitted in the Holy Church, the Mercy of God is not to be despaired of by those who repent according to the measure of their Sin; but, in the Action of Repentance, where such a Crime is perpetrated, as that the Committer thereof is separated from the Body of Christ, the measure of Time is not so much to be considered as the measure of Sorrow; for God despiseth not a contrite

and humbled Heart: But, because the Sorrow of one Man's Heart is hid from another, and cannot be known by others, except by Words and other external Signs, therefore Times of Penance are appointed by the Ecclesiastical Governments, that the Church may be satisfied, in which their Sins are remitted. And in another place, where he cautions his Readers particularly against those several Hereticks who denied the several Parts of the Creed, he directly levels this Article against the Novatians, saying

saying thereon, ^s Let us not hear those who deny, that the Church of God can forgive all Sins.

^s Nec eos audiamus, qui negant Ecclesiam Dei omnia peccata posse dimittere. Tom. 3. de Agone Christian. p. 31. p. 1032.

And elsewhere, where he largely prosecutes this secondary Explication of the Article before us,

^t He wonders that any should be so obstinate, as to deny Repentance to the lapsed, or Pardon to the penitent, when it is written, Remember from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first Works: And when the Lord exhorts to rise again by Works, where it is written, Charity delivereth from Death, that

^t Miror autem quosdam sic obstinatos esse ut dandam non putent lapsis poenitentiam, aut poenitentibus existiment veniam denegandam, cum scriptum sit, Memento unde excideris, & age poenitentiam & fac priora opera, — & quum Dominus hortatur per opera rursus exurgere, quia scriptum est, eleemosyna à morte liberat, & non utique ab illa morte, quam semel sanguis Christi extinxit, & aqua nos salutaris Baptismi & Redemptoris nostri gratiæ liberavit, sed ab ea quæ per delictum postmodum surrepsit, &c. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 538.

is, not from that Death which the Blood of Christ hath once extinguished, and the salutary Water of Baptism, and the Grace of our Redeemer hath saved us from, but from that which afterwards crept in by Sin. From all which, it appears, That by the constant repetition of the Forgiveness of Sins, the Compilers of the Creed intended to declare thereby, in opposition to the Novatians, and others, That scandalous Sins committed after

Baptism, were upon an unfeigned and sincere Repentance, remissible both by God and the Church.

So that from all that hath been said, we may conclude, that by this Article of the Creed, it was intended to be professed, That all Sins committed before Baptism, are at that time, for the sake of Christ, completely forgiven to all Penitent Believers; and that all Sins committed after Baptism, though never so scandalous and offensive, are upon the renewal of Faith and Repentance, pardonable both by God and the Church. Both which Explications whereof were given by the Bishops to *Constantine* the Great, as it is reported by *Zozomen*, who relating the History of the famous Cross, which our Saviour impressed on his Fancy, commanding him to make one in the Form and Likeness thereof; farther adds, That the next Morning the Christian Bishops expounded unto him the meaning thereof, and from thence took an occasion to recommend unto him several of the Articles of the Creed; the last whereof was, *the Forgiveness of Sins*, delivered by them in this brief Periphrasis,

his, ^u That there is hope of Salvation and remission of Sins, to Persons in this Life; to those who have not yet been initiated in the Mysteries of the Church, by receiving that said Initiation, but to those who have been initiated, not to sin again: But, as the said Historian continues to write, because there are but few

Men, and those most Holy and Divine, who can so do, therefore the Bishops farther instructed the Emperour, that there was a second Expiation appointed by Repentance; for, God being merciful and kind, will pardon those who have sinned, provided they repent, and confirm their Repentance by good Works.

Having thus dispatch'd the Article of the Forgiveness of Sins, the next that must be enquir'd into, is the Resurrection of the Body; which in the Creeds of ^x Jerom, and several others is the last Article thereof; Life everlasting being not expressed, but supposed in the Resurrection. But,

^u Εἶναι μάλιστα καὶ τοῖς ἐν αὐτῇ θα πλημμελήμασιν ἀφορμὴν σωτηρίας, καὶ καθαρὸν ἀμύνηματων, ἀμύνητοις μὲν μυσταῖς καὶ νόμον τῆ ἐκκλησίας, τοῖς δὲ μεμνημένοις τὸ μὴ πάλιν ἀμυνηθῆναι, ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ παντὶ ὁλίγων καὶ δειῶν ἀνδρῶν ὅτι καλοῦσθωσαν, ἐδίδασκον δώτερον καθαρὸν τελεῖσθαι ἐν μετάνοια φιλάνθρωπον γὰρ ὄντα τὸ Θεὸν συγγνώμῃ νέμειν τοῖς ἐπιλακίοσιν εἰ μετάνοιῶσι, καὶ ἐργασίᾳ ἀσθενοῖς, καὶ μετάνοιαν βεβαιώσασιν. Ecclesj. Hist. lib. 1. c. 3. p. 404.

^x In Symbolo fidei — omne Christiani dogmatis Sacramentum, carnis resurrectione concluditur. Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hierosol. Epist. 61. c. 9. p. 219.

A Critical History of

seeing they are in the Apostles Creed, and in several other antient ones distinctly mentioned, I shall consider them apart, and begin with the first in order, *The Resurrection of the Body* : In the Explication whereof, it must be remembred, That whatsoever is related concerning our Resurrection, may for the most part be also applied to that of our Lord's, seeing his Resurrection was the Cause and Exemplar of ours ; and both his and our Resurrection were denied by the same Persons, and in the same way and manner.

Now, as for the time of its being inserted in the Creed, it is most evident, That the Resurrection from the Dead, hath been always part of the Creed from the very beginning of Christianity ; which appears not only from the antient Creeds, but also from the weight and moment of the Doctrine its self, it being a Point on which the whole Christian Religion seems to depend.

For, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, the Christian Religion would be a meer Chimæra and Fable ; and the grand Attractive, by which it was recommended to the World,

World, would be no other than a
meer Lye and downright Delusion: For,
when the Apostles went forth to con-
vert the Heathen World, the Method
which they took for that end, as we
see by the Example of St. y Paul at ^{y Acts xviii:}
Athens, was, *to preach Jesus and the*
Resurrection; that is, to reveal a Sa-
viour to them, who might redeem
them from their sinful and lost condi-
tion; and then, that they might en-
gage them to a willing and perseve-
ring Obedience in that Saviour's ser-
vice, notwithstanding all Oppositions
and Persecutions, to assure them of
a Resurrection, when the eternal Ma-
jesty should by his Son Christ Jesus,
whom he had as a Specimen and
Pledge raised from the Dead, judge
the World in Righteousness, and ren-
der unto every Man a suitable Reward
according unto his Works.

Now, I say, if there should be no
Resurrection of the Dead, this grand
Motive to the believing of the Go-
spel, would be enervated and entirely
destroyed; and those who have been
engaged thereby to the embracing of
Christianity, would be most miserably
cheated and deluded; which would
be such an odious and blasphemous

A Critical History of

Reflection on the Christian Religion and the Divine Author thereof, as no Christian can be imagined to entertain : From whence it comes to pass, that the Apostle *Paul*, disputing against some Christians in the Church of *Corinth*, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead makes use of this Argument against them for the Proof thereof ; ² *Else what shall they do*, saith he, *which are baptized for the Dead ? If the Dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized ?* Which place of Scripture, by reason of its Obscurity, is capable of many Interpretations ; but yet, I think, without any force of the words, this Explication may be naturally given thereof, *viz.* If there shall be no Resurrection of the Dead, what will they do ? or what profit and advantage will they have, who embrace Christianity, and are baptized from the Persuasion of the Resurrection ? How foolish and ridiculous is it for them to be baptized from the consideration of the Resurrection, that they may arise amongst the number of the Just, if the Dead shall not rise at all ? Which is not much different from the *Ethiopick* Version, wherein this Verse is thus rendered ; *Else, why do*

² 1 Cor. xv.
29.

do they baptize? Is it not, that they may arise from the dead? If therefore they shall not be raised from the dead, why then do they baptize?

But this is not the alone Inconvenience that would follow upon the Denial of the Resurrection, as is to be seen in the forementioned place, wherein the Apostle farther argues the Truth and Certainty thereof, from the prodigious madness and folly, which otherwise all Christians, especially in persecuting Times, as those then were, would be guilty of; *If the Dead, saith he, rise not at all,* ^a *why stand we in jeopardy every Hour?* That is, if there ^{30, &c.} ^a 1 Cor. xv, be no Resurrection of the Dead, why then do we for the sake of Christ run Risks and Hazards, and expose our selves to all manner of Torments, Cruelties and Severities? Why do we daily encounter *with Men*, who are more furious and savage than *Wild Beasts*? What doth this unnecessary hazarding of our selves advantage us? Nay rather, doth it not harm and injure us? *For if the Dead rise not at all*, it would be the wisest and most prudent course *to eat and drink, because to morrow we shall die;* to enjoy the Pleasures of Sense, and
to

to gratify the carnal Ease of our Bodies, because we shall shortly die, and never live more to experience either Sorrow or Happiness, Misery or Felicity.

I might yet farther shew in other respects, the great weight and necessity of this Article of *the Resurrection of the Body*; but I shall wave them, seeing those already mentioned, sufficiently prove the Belief thereof to be of the last and greatest consequence: Upon which account it is most reasonable to imagine, That the Apostles would not omit to require the assent of their Converts unto this Article at their Baptism, seeing without the acknowledgment of this, they could not well be termed Christians, or Professors of the Christian Religion.

And, besides this, there was yet something more, which might possibly oblige them to the constant repetition thereof, *viz.* the early and vigorous opposition which was made thereunto in their Days, both by Heathens and Hereticks.

The Philosophers, who were the wisest and most thinking part amongst the Pagans, had at the best, but very obscure and uncertain Notions of a Resurrection;

surrection; whence the ^b *Epicurean* ^b Acts xvii.
 and *Stoick* Philosophers, who encoun- 18.
 tered St. Paul at *Athens*, when they
 heard of the Resurrection, mocked
 him; some saying, that he seemed to be
 a setter forth of strange Gods, because he
 preached unto them *Jesus and the Resur-*
rection; and as for the prophaner and
 less considerate part of the Heathens,
 they jeered at it, and derided it as a
 melancholy and idle Fancy: And
 not only Heathens, but also several
 false and pretended Christians, did be-
 times oppugn this necessary and mo-
 mentous Truth, as *Hymenæus* and
Philetus, ^c *who erring concerning the* ^c 2 Tim. ii.
Truth, said, That the Resurrection was 18.
past already, and so overthrew the Faith
of some; affirming probably, the same
 with those Hereticks mentioned by
Tertullian, That the Resurrection is
 to be understood in an Allegorical
 sense, and that it is
^d *no other than our Bap-*
tismal Renovation, where-
in we shake off the Death
of Ignorance, and arise
from the Grave of the
old Man alive unto God. ^d Resurrectionem eam vindi-
 candam, qua quis adita veritate
 redanimatus & revivificatus Deo,
 ignorantia morte discussa, velut de
 sepulchro veteris hominis eruperit
 —exinde ergo resurrectionem fide
 consecutos cum domino esse, cum
 eum in baptismo induerint. De
 Resurrect. Carnis, p. 39.

What trouble the Apostles met with
 from these sort of Men, and what dif-
 ficulty

^e 1 Theff. iv.
13, &c.

^f 1 Cor. xv.

ficulty they had to preserve the Churches from the Venom and Contagion of so pestilential an Heresy, may be easily gathered from the Holy Scriptures. *Theffalonica* and *Corinth* were two Churches founded by St. Paul; and yet we find him by ^e Epistle, tacitly blaming the former for their ignorance of this necessary Point, and establishing them in the firm Belief thereof; and as for the latter, though he preached amongst them a Year and half, yet after he was gone from them, this Leaven so infected them, that he was obliged in his First Epistle to that Church, to make a large ^f Discourse, to prove unto them, and fix them in the Belief of this great Truth, That Christ is arisen, and that in God's appointed time we shall in the same manner likewise arise.

Wherefore this Doctrine being so essential to Christianity, and having been withal so violently stormed and attacked on every side, both by Heathens and Hereticks, to the endangering of the purest Primitive Churches, we may from thence fairly conclude, That the Apostles would not omit to require an Assent thereto at Baptism, but make use of that most sacred Tye and

and highest Obligation, to confirm and settle their Converts in the Belief of this necessary and fundamental Article, *the Resurrection of the Dead.*

But, as the Resurrection of *the Dead* in general was primarily intended by this Article, so also the Kind thereof is farther declared, as is to be gathered from the very manner of its Expression; which is not as in our Translation, the Resurrection of *the Body*, but the Resurrection of *the Flesh*, as it is both in the Greek and Latin *Σαρκὸς ἀνάστασις, Carnis Resurrectionem*, being therein followed by the modern ^g *French* and ^h *Dutch*;

in which word *Flesh*, ^g La resurrection de la chair.
^h De wederopstandinge des vleeschens.
lyes a particular Force

and Emphasis, which hath often made me wonder, that our *English* Translators should employ another more general Word in the room thereof.

Now, that which occasioned the invariable mentioning of the Term *Flesh* in the Primitive Creeds, was this, there were several Persons who did acknowledge the Resurrection of *the* or of *a* Body; for in the *Latin* and *Greek*, there is no difference between them; but, they would not grant,

grant, that the same Body which now we have should be raised again, but instead thereof, they imagined, that at the Resurrection-Day, there should be framed by the Power of God, thin, subtil, aerial Bodies, whereunto human Souls shall be joined, instead of those gross, material, fleshly Bodies, which they now actuate and inform. Now against these Persons, the Fathers and Governours of the Primitive Church, chose to express this Article by the Resurrection of the *Flesh* and not of the *Body*; that latter word being capable of more subterfuges and equivocating Explications than the former: Of which, St. *Jerom* gives us an instance in the *Origenists*, who

ⁱ Credimus, inquiunt, resurrectionem futuram corporum, hoc si benè dicatur, pura confessio est, sed quia corpora sunt cœlestia, & terrestria, & aer iste, & aura tenuis juxta naturam suam corpora nominantur, corpus ponunt, non carnem, ut orthodoxus corpus audiens, carnem putet, Hæreticus spiritum recognoscat. Hæc est eorum prima decipula. *Tom. 2. ad Pammach. & Ocean. Epist. 65. c. 2. p. 229.*

espoused this Tenet;
ⁱ *they say, saith he, We believe the future Resurrection of the Body; which, if it be sincerely said, is a pure Confession; but, because there are celestial and terrestrial Bodies, and the Air and Æther according to their Natures, are called Bodies, therefore they use the word Body, and not Flesh; that whilst the Orthodox, bearing*

hearing the word Body, apprehend it to be Flesh, the Hereticks understand it to be a Spirit, which is their first Evasion: Wherefore Ruffinus, who was accused of this Heresy, in the vindication of himself therefrom, alledges, That to remove all suspicion of his being tainted therewith, ^k he had frequently affirmed, that not only the Body, but that the Flesh also should rise again.

^k Et ideo non solum corporis, in quo calumniatur, sed & carnis fecimus frequenter mentionem. Inveſtiv. 1. in Hieron. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 162.

Various were the Persons who embraced this Opinion: It seems that in the Days of Clemens Romanus, there were some who espoused it, as is evident from this Caution of his;

^l Let none of you say, that this Flesh shall not be judged, or rise again; for as ye were called in the Flesh, so shall ye come again in the Flesh:

^l Μὴ λεγέτω τις υἱῶν ὅτι αὕτη ἡ σὰρξ ἢ κείνη, ἢ δὲ ἀνίσταται — ὅν τερόπον γὰρ ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἐκλήθητε, καὶ ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἐλθούσεσθε. Epist. 2. ad Corinth.

Which Notion was afterwards advanced by several others, but with the greatest advantage by the Followers of Bardefanes and Origen, two of the greatest Wits of their Age: That the Bardefianists fell into this Opinion, may be largely seen in the Fifth

Dialogue

Dialogue that passes under the Name of *Origen*, wherein this Point is closely disputed between *Marinus* a *Bardesianist*, and *Adamantius* an Orthodox Christian; in the beginning of which Disputation, *Adamantius* lays down as the common Faith of the Church,

^m τὸ τοῦ σώ-
ματος φημι ἀνί-
στασθαι, ὃ τέ-
κεται. Dia-
log. p. 130.

ⁿ Αὐτόθεν
παύρεσιν ἐλέ-
χθη σαφής.
Ibid. p. 131.

That ^m *this Body with which we are now cloathed, shall rise again*: Whereunto *Marinus* replies, That ⁿ *it was an Opinion very easy to be confuted, both by Scripture and Reason. From which Foundations, he proceeds to draw several Arguments against it*; and from the latter, he makes great use of 1 Cor. xv. 50. *This I say now, that Flesh and Blood shall not inherit the Kingdom of God*; and of the 38th Verse of the same Chapter, *But God giveth to every one a Body as seemeth him good*: Upon which he remarks,

^o ἢ τὸ τοῦ σώματος λέγει ἀνίστασθαι ἀλλ' ἕτερον, ὑπὸ τῷ λέγειν, ὃ ὁ Θεὸς δίδωσιν αὐτῷ σώμα, καθὼς ἠθέλησεν. Ibid. p. 143.

That ^o *it is not said, that this Body shall arise again*; but it must necessarily be understood of another, because it is said,

that God giveth that Body to every one as seemeth him good; which Body they affirmed to be a ^p *spiritual, heavenly one, void of all gross, corporeal, or fleshly Matter.*

^p Σῶμα—
πνευματικόν.
Ibid. p. 130.

The Followers also of *Origen* were reputed to be maintainers of the same

Opinion, ^q affirming, as

St. *Jerom* writes, *that after the Resurrection our Bodies shall be thin, airy, and subtil, losing the pre-*

^y Quosdam aereum corpus & paulatim in auras tenues dissolvendum post Resurrectionem introducere. Tom. 4. Com. in *Esai.* c. 66. p. 229.

sent fleshly Substance which now they have : A full account of which Do-

ctrine of *Origen's*, is Epitomized from his Writings by ^r *Methodius*, where-

in it appears to have been this, That the very same Bodies, Flesh and Blood

^r Apud *Epi-*
phan. *advers.*
Heres. *Origens*
p. 232, 233.

wherein we now live, shall not arise and see the Kingdom of God, but that in lieu thereof the Almighty will at the Last Day give unto us other Bodies, which shall be thin, subtil, and spiritual, free from the material and fleshly Substance whereof they are now composed.

Now against the Abettors of this Notion, and to prevent their equivocating Evasions, this Article was expressed by the Resurrection of the *Flesh*, and not of the *Body*; according unto which, the general Explication given by the Fathers hereof, is, That hereby is profess'd our Belief, that there shall be a Resurrection of the same *Body* that now we have.

D d

Ruffinus

A Critical History of

Ruffinus was accused of being too favourable to this Tenet of *Origen's*; upon which account, it is observable, that in his short Confession of Faith, extant in his Preface to the Apology of *Eusebius* Bishop of *Cæsarea*, for *Ori-*

^s Carnis resurrectionem non per aliquas præstigias, sicut nonnulli calumniantur, dicimus, sed hanc ipsam carnem, in qua nunc vivimus resurrectionem credimus: non aliam pro alia, nec corpus aliud quam hujus carnis dicimus: five ergo corpus resurrectionem dicimus, secundum Apostolum dicimus, (hoc enim nomine usus est ille,) five carnem dicimus, secundum traditionem Symboli confitemur: Stulta enim adinventio calumniæ est, corpus humanum aliud putare esse quam carnem. Sive ergo caro secundum communem fidem, five corpus secundum Apostolum dicitur, quod resurget, ita credendum est sicut Apostolus definitivum. *Inter. Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 134.*

gen; he thus Paraphrases this Article, ^s *We do not say, that the Resurrection of the Flesh shall be by a Trick, as some calumniate us; but we believe, that this very Flesh in which we now live, shall rise again: We do not say one thing for another, neither any other Body besides this Flesh; whether therefore we say the Body shall rise again, we speak it according to the Apostle, who made use of this Word; or, whether we say the Flesh, we confess it according to the Tradition of the Creed: For it is the foolish Invention of Calumny, to think an Human Body to be different from Flesh; for, whether we say it is Flesh according to the common Faith, or a Body according to the Apostle, that shall rise again, so must we believe, as the*
Apostle

Apostle hath defined it. And for the same reason in the Creed, which he sent to Pope *Anastasius*, to justify himself from the Accusation of Heresy, he thus expresses his Assent to this Article;

‘ We confess the Resurrection of our Flesh shall be whole and perfect, of this our Flesh wherein we now live :

For we do not say, as some do slander us, that another shall arise instead of this, but that it shall be this very same, without the loss of any of its Members, or the defect of any part of the Body, unto which nothing of its Nature shall be wanting, except Corruption.

To the same purpose, *Gennadius Massiliensis* writes on this Article,

“ There shall be a Resurrection of all dead Men; and if that which falls is said to rise again, then our Flesh shall truly rise again, as it truly fell; and

† Sed & carnis nostræ resurrectionem fatemur integrè & perfectè futuram, hujus ipsius carnis nostræ in qua nunc vivimus; non ut quidam calumniantur, alteram pro hac resurrectionem dicimus, sed & hanc ipsam nullam omnino ejus membro amputato, vel aliqua corporis parte defecta, sed cui nihil omnino ex omni natura sua desit, nisi sola corruptio. Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 159.

cadit, caro ergo nostra in veritate resurgit, sicut in veritate cadit; & non secundum Origenem immutatio corporum erit, id est, aliud novum corpus pro carne, sed eadem caro corruptibilis quæ cadit tam iustorum quàm iniustorum incorruptibilis resurget, quæ vel pœnam sufferre possit pro peccatis, vel in gloriâ aternâ manere pro meritis. Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. de Ecclesiast. Dogmat. p. 260.

“ Erit resurrectio mortuorum omnium hominum, — & si id resurgere dicitur quod

A Critical History of

it shall not be, according to Origen, a Change of Bodies, that is, a new Body instead of the Flesh; but the same corruptible Flesh, which fell both of Just and Unjust, shall arise Incorruptible, that it may be capable according to its Merits, either to suffer eternal Pain, or to abide in everlasting Glory.

The same Explication is likewise given hereof by Epipha-

* Ὅτι ἀναστήσεται σὺν σώματι τέτρω, σὺν ψυχῇ ταύτῃ, σὺν παντὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ σκώδι, ἵνα ἕκαστος ἀπλάσῃ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἃ ἐπέσεν. Lib. 3. Advers. Hæres. Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 464.

nias, * *That we shall arise with this Body, and with this Soul, with our whole Man, that every Man may receive what he*

bath done: As also by the Author of the Explanation of the Creed to Damasus, wrongfully attributed to St. Je-

† In eadem, in qua nunc sumus, veritate membrorum esse reparandos. Tom. 9. Inter. Hieron. p. 71.

rom, That † *we shall be raised with the very same Members which now we have.*

But here it must be observed, That although the Fathers designed by this Article to declare the Resurrection of the self-same Body; yet they always understood, that the Qualities thereof should be changed and altered; that from Mortal and Corruptible, it should be Immortal and Incorruptible, and as it may be called, become a *spiritual*

ritual Body, that is, have no need of the Supports of Meat and Drink for its Reparation and Sustainance ; for at that time, saith *St. Austin*, the glorified Bodies , ^z *shall not*

only not be, such as they are now in their greatest Health and Vigour , but also not such as Adam's sinless Body was in Paradise ; which, altho' it would not have died if he had not sinned, yet he

must have sustained it with Meat and Drink, his earthly Body being yet Animal, and not Spiritual ;

but , ^a then the Man shall not be Earthly, but Heavenly ; not as if he should not have the same earthly Body, but because through the heavenly Gift,

*by the change of its Qualities, not by the loss of its Nature, he shall be fitted to inhabit in Heaven : So that, although they affirmed by this Article, that the same Flesh and Blood should still remain at the Resurrection, yet they held withal, that the Properties and Qualities thereof should be changed , as *St. Austin* writes in his Exposition here-*

^z Non solum enim non erit tale quale nunc est in quavis optima valetudine, sed nec tale quidem, quale fuit in primis hominibus ante peccatum, qui licet morituri non essent, nisi peccassent, alimentis tamen ut homines utebantur, nondum spiritualia, sed adhuc animalia corpora terrena gestantes. *Tom. 5. de Civit. Dei, lib. 13. c. 20. p. 30.*

^a Tunc jam non terrenus, sed cœlestis homo erit ; non quia corpus, quod de terra factum est, non ipsum erit, sed quia dono cœlesti jam tale erit, ut etiam cœlo incolendo non amissa natura sed mutata qualitate conveniat. *Ibid. c. 23. p. 35.*

^b Hæc visibilis, quæ caro proprie dicitur, sine dubitatione credenda est resurgere, videtur enim Paulus Apostolus eam tanquam digito suo ostendere, cum dicit, oportet corruptibile hoc induere incorruptionem, cum enim dicit hoc, in eam quasi digitum intendit, — & mortale hoc induere immortalitatem, &c. *Tom. 3. de Fide & Symbol. p. 196.*

^c Corpora simplicia & lucida, quæ appellat Apostolus spiritualia. *Ibid. p. 197.*

^d Resurgent sanctorum corpora sine ullo vitio, sine ulla deformitate, sicut sine ulla corruptione, onere aut difficultate. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 91. p. 242.*

of, that ^b *this same visible Flesh, which is properly called Flesh, shall arise; for the Apostle Paul doth seem to point at it as it were with his Finger, when he saith, For this Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and*

this Mortal Immortality: And yet a little farther on in the same place, he saith, That those raised Bodies

^c *shall be simple and shining, whom the Apostle calls Spiritual; or, as he expresseth it in another place, ^d The Bodies of the Saints shall arise without any Defect or Deformity, as well as without any Corruption,*

Heaviness, or Difficulty, being by the Change of their Properties fitted and prepared for *Life Everlasting;* which is the next and last Clause of the Creed to be enquired into.

Wherein it may be observed in the first place, That it was variously placed in the Primitive Creeds, as in a Creed of Cyprian's it thus stands before the Article of *the Church*, and

^e *Life*

^c *Life everlasting through the Holy Church*; but, it is most pertinently expressed by the Apostles Creed at the Conclusion thereof, because it is the End of all our Faith, and the Determination of every Man to his eternal and proper Place and State; for the Dead having been raised, and both Quick and Dead having received their Sentence from the final and supreme Judge of Heaven and Earth, all Men both good and bad, shall go unto their appointed Place, from whence they shall not return, but there remain throughout *Life Everlasting*.

^e Et vitam
aternalam per
sanctam Ec-
clesiam. *Epist.*
76. §. 6. p. 248.

The *Gnosticks*, as it hath been already related in the Fifth Chapter of this Treatise, unto which I refer the Reader, divided all Mankind into Three Parts, Earthly, Animal and Spiritual; the first of which, and part of the second, they affirmed, would be annihilated, or reduced to nothing by the general Conflagration at the last Day, whilst only the Spiritual, and part of the Animal, should be made Immortal and Eternal. To obviate which Opinion, as it seems most probable, the Rulers of the Church did in those Days subjoin to the *Resurrection* the Clause of *Life Everlasting*, that there-

A Critical History of

by that Heresy might be contradicted and warded against: From whence we find, that *Irenæus* a Cotemporary with these Hereticks, and their greatest Antagonist and Confuter, doth in opposition to their Heresy, thus Paraphrastically express in his Creed the final Determination of every Man, that after the Resurrection Christ shall render a righteous Judgment unto all,

† Τὸς ἀσεβεῖς καὶ ἀδίκους, καὶ
ἀνόμους καὶ βλασφημοὺς ὅ
ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ αἰώνιον πῦρ πέμ-
ψῃ, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιοις καὶ ὁσίοις
καὶ τὰς ἀγαθὰς αὐτῶν ἐργασί-
αις, — ἀθάνατον δώσῃ, καὶ
δοξάν αἰώνιον ποιήσῃ. *Lib. I.*
c. 2. p. 36.

† Wicked, Unjust, Un-
godly and Blasphemous
Men, he shall send into
everlasting Fire; but,
unto the Just and Right-
eous, and those who kept
his Commandments, he

shall give Immortality and eternal Glo-
ry: And in another of his Creeds

⁹ Venturus salvator eorum qui
salvantur, & iudex eorum qui ju-
dicantur, & mittens in ignem
aeternum transfiguratores verita-
tis, & contemptores patris sui
& adventus ejus, *Lib. 3. c. 4.*
p. 172.

he thus words it, That
Christ & shall come in
Glory to be a Saviour of
those who are saved, and
a Judge of those who are
judged, sending the Cor-
rupters of his Truth, and

the Contemners of his Father, and his
Coming, into eternal Fire: And to the
same effect, it is in a Creed of *Tertul-
lian's* which he designedly repeats in
opposition to the Gnosticks, and other

Hereticks

Hereticks of his time, That Christ shall come in Glory ^h to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to sentence the Prophane to everlasting Fire.

^h Ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ — fructum, & ad prophanos judicandos igni perpetuo. De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.

From all which it appears, that this Clause was levelled against the fore-mentioned Heresy of the *Gnosticks*; and, that it includes the final and eternal State of every Man, of the Damned in Hell, as well as of the Blessed in Heaven; that on the one hand, the Wicked and Miserable shall for ever suffer under the Loads of Divine Vengeance; and that on the other hand, the Godly and Blessed shall for ever live in the perpetual Fruition of pure and undisturbed Happiness: The Eternity of both which Persons and States, are included by St. *Austin* in his Explication of this Article, That after the Resurrection and universal Judgment, ⁱ the Godly shall happily live in eternal Life, but the wicked miserably, without the power of Dying in eternal Death, because they shall both be without end: Wherewith agrees the

ⁱ Istis in æterna vita verè fæliciterque viventibus, illis infæliciter in æterna morte sine moriendi protestate durantibus, quoniam utrique sine fine. Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent. c. 110. p. 252.

the Creed, commonly called the Creed of St. *Athanasius*, That at Christ's Coming, all Men shall rise again with their Bodies, and shall give account for their own Works; and they that have done good, shall go into Life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting Fire

A N

A N

Alphabetical Catologue

Of several

A U T H O R S,

And others herein before-mentioned ;

Containing the several Times, in, or
about which they are supposed to
have lived.

Anno Domini

506 **A** *Gdense Concilium*, or a Synod
held at *Agatha*, or *Agde*, in
the *Lower Languedoc*.

325 *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*.

370 *Ambrose*, Bishop of *Milan*.

500 *Andreas Cafariensis*,

252 *Antonius*, an *African* Bishop.

184 *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*.

359 *Apollinarius*.

280 *Archelaus*, Bishop of *Caschara*.

300 *Arnobius*.

315 *Arrius*.

Ann. Dom.

315 *Arrius.*

340 *Athanasius.*

180 *Athenagoras.*

410 *Augustinus.*

180 *Bardefanes.*

34 *St. Barnabas.*

134 *Basilides* the Heretick.

477 *Basiliscus* the Emperour.

140 *Carpocrates* the Heretick.

430 *Cassianus.*

140 *Cerdon* the Heretick.

90 *Cerinthus* the Heretick.

204 *Clemens*, Bishop of *Alexandria.*

70 *Clemens*, Bishop of *Rome.*

381 *Concilium Constantinopolitanum*
Universale II.

307 *Constantinus Magnus.*

252 *Cornelius*, Bishop of *Rome.*

250 *Cyprian*, Bishop of *Carthage.*

370 *Cyrl*, Bishop of *Jernsalem.*

740 *Damasen.*

370 *Damasus.*

360 *Didymus.*

260 *Dionysius*, Bishop of *Alexandria.*

320 *Donatus.*

80 *Ebion*

Ann. Dom.

- 80 *Ebion* the Heretick.
 431 *Ephesinum Concilium Universale* III.
 390 *Epiphanius*.
 360 *Eunomius*.

 525 *Ferrandus Diaconus*.
 525 *Fulgentius*.

 490 *Gennadius Massiliensis*.
 370 *Gregorius Nazianzenus*.
 380 *Gregorius Nyssenus*.

 210 *Hermogenes*, an Heretick.
 390 *Hieronymus*.
 360 *Hilary*, Bishop of *Poictiers*.

 105 *Ignatius*, Bishop of *Antioch*.
 184 *Irenæus*, Bishop of *Lyons*.
 415 *Isidorus Pelusiota*.
 350 *Julius Firmicus Maternus*.
 155 *Justin Martyr*.

 303 *Lactantius*.
 364 *Laodicenum Concilium*.
 450 *Leo Magnus*.

 280 *Manes* the Heretick.
 160 *Marcion* the Heretick.
 420 *Maximus Taurinensis*.
 640 *Maximus Monachus*.
 80 *Menander*

Ann. Dom.

- 80 *Menander* the Heretick.
 230 *Minucius Felix*.
 180 *Montanus*, an Heretick.

 325 *Nicenum Concilium Universale I.*
 252 *Novatianus*.
 250 *Numidicus*.

 230 *Origen*.

 410 *Pelagius* the Heretick.
 440 *Petrus Chrysologus*.
 520 *Petrus Gnaphens*.
 410 *Philostorgius*.
 184 *Ptolomeus*, a *Valentinian*.
 140 *Polycarpus*.

 189 *Rhodon*.
 390 *Ruffinus*.

 260 *Sabellius*.
 460 *Salvianns*.
 134 *Saturnilus* the Heretick.
 280 *Seleuciani Heretici*.
 40 *Simon Magus*.

 200 *Tertullianus*.
 518 *Theodorus Lector*.
 430 *Theodoret*.
 180 *Theophilus Antiochenus*.
 520 *Timothens*,

Ann. Dom.

520 *Timotheus*, Archbishop of Constantinople.

589 *Toletanum Concilium* III.

140 *Valentinus* the Heretick.

484 *Vigilius Tapsensis*.

430 *Vicentius Lirinensis*.

478 *Zeno* the Emperor.

F I N I S.



494. f. 22.